Color Atlas of Pharmacology

2nd edition, revised and expanded

Heinz Lüllmann, M. D.
Professor Emeritus
Department of Pharmacology
University of Kiel
Germany

Albrecht Ziegler, Ph. D.
Professor
Department of Pharmacology
University of Kiel
Germany

Klaus Mohr, M. D.
Professor
Department of Pharmacology and Toxicology
Institute of Pharmacy
University of Bonn
Germany

Detlef Bieger, M. D.
Professor
Division of Basic Medical Sciences
Faculty of Medicine
Memorial University of Newfoundland
St. John’s, Newfoundland
Canada

164 color plates by Jürgen Wirth

Thieme
Stuttgart · New York · 2000

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Illustrated by Jürgen Wirth, Darmstadt, Germany

This book is an authorized revised and expanded translation of the 3rd German edition published and copyrighted 1996 by Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart, Germany. Title of the German edition: Taschenatlas der Pharmakologie

Some of the product names, patents and registered designs referred to in this book are in fact registered trademarks or proprietary names even though specific reference to this fact is not always made in the text. Therefore, the appearance of a name without designation as proprietary is not to be construed as a representation by the publisher that it is in the public domain.

This book, including all parts thereof, is legally protected by copyright. Any use, exploitation or commercialization outside the narrow limits set by copyright legislation, without the publisher's consent, is illegal and liable to prosecution. This applies in particular to photostat reproduction, copying, mimeographing or duplication of any kind, translating, preparation of microfilms, and electronic data processing and storage.

©2000 Georg Thieme Verlag, Rüdigerstrasse 14, D-70469 Stuttgart, Germany
Thieme New York, 333 Seventh Avenue, New York, NY 10001, USA

Typesetting by Gulde Druck, Tübingen
Printed in Germany by Staudigl, Donauwörth

ISBN 3-13-781702-1 (GTV)
ISBN 0-86577-843-4 (TNY) 1 2 3 4 5 6

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme

All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Preface

The present second edition of the Color Atlas of Pharmacology goes to print six years after the first edition. Numerous revisions were needed, highlighting the dramatic continuing progress in the drug sciences. In particular, it appeared necessary to include novel therapeutic principles, such as the inhibitors of platelet aggregation from the group of integrin GPIIB/IIIA antagonists, the inhibitors of viral protease, or the non-nucleoside inhibitors of reverse transcriptase. Moreover, the re-evaluation and expanded use of conventional drugs, e.g., in congestive heart failure, bronchial asthma, or rheumatoid arthritis, had to be addressed. In each instance, the primary emphasis was placed on essential sites of action and basic pharmacological principles. Details and individual drug properties were deliberately omitted in the interest of making drug action more transparent and affording an overview of the pharmacological basis of drug therapy.

The authors wish to reiterate that the Color Atlas of Pharmacology cannot replace a textbook of pharmacology, nor does it aim to do so. Rather, this little book is designed to arouse the curiosity of the pharmacological novice; to help students of medicine and pharmacy gain an overview of the discipline and to review certain bits of information in a concise format; and, finally, to enable the experienced therapist to recall certain factual data, with perhaps some occasional amusement.

Our cordial thanks go to the many readers of the multilingual editions of the Color Atlas for their suggestions. We are indebted to Prof. Ulrike Holzgrabe, Würzburg, Doc. Achim Meißner, Kiel, Prof. Gert-Hinrich Reil, Oldenburg, Prof. Reza Tabrizchi, St. John’s, Mr Christian Klein, Bonn, and Mr Christian Riedel, Kiel, for providing stimulating and helpful discussions and technical support, as well as to Dr. Liane Platt-Rohloff, Stuttgart, and Dr. David Frost, New York, for their editorial and stylistic guidance.

Heinz Lüllmann
Klaus Mohr
Albrecht Ziegler
Detlef Bieger
Jürgen Wirth

Fall 1999
# Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General Pharmacology</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Pharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Sources</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug and Active Principle</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Development</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Administration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dosage Forms for Oral, and Nasal Applications</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dosage Forms for Parenteral Pulmonary</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rectal or Vaginal, and Cutaneous Application</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Administration by Inhalation</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dermatologic Agents</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From Application to Distribution</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cellular Sites of Action</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potential Targets of Drug Action</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distribution in the Body</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External Barriers of the Body</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood-Tissue Barriers</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Membrane Permeation</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Possible Modes of Drug Distribution</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Binding to Plasma Proteins</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Elimination</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Liver as an Excretory Organ</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biotransformation of Drugs</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enterohepatic Cycle</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Kidney as Excretory Organ</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elimination of Lipophilic and Hydrophilic Substances</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacokinetics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Concentration in the Body as a Function of Time.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First-Order (Exponential) Rate Processes</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time Course of Drug Concentration in Plasma</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time Course of Drug Plasma Levels During Repeated</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dosing and During Irregular Intake</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accumulation: Dose, Dose Interval, and Plasma Level Fluctuation</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in Elimination Characteristics During Drug Therapy</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantification of Drug Action</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dose-Response Relationship</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentration-Effect Relationship – Effect Curves</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentration-Binding Curves</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug-Receptor Interaction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Types of Binding Forces</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agonists-Antagonists</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enantioselectivity of Drug Action</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receptor Types</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode of Operation of G-Protein-Coupled Receptors</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time Course of Plasma Concentration and Effect</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adverse Drug Effects</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme

All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Drug Allergy</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Toxicity in Pregnancy and Lactation</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug-independent Effects</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Placebo – Homeopathy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Systems Pharmacology</strong></td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Acting on the Sympathetic Nervous System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sympathetic Nervous System</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structure of the Sympathetic Nervous System</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adrenoceptor Subtypes and Catecholamine Actions</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structure – Activity Relationship of Sympathomimetics</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indirect Sympathomimetics</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>α-Sympathomimetics, α-Sympatholytics</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>β-Sympatholytics (β-Blockers)</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Types of β-Blockers</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antiadrenergics</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drugs Acting on the Parasympathetic Nervous System</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parasympathetic Nervous System</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cholinergic Synapse</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parasympathomimetics</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parasympatholytics</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicotine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ganglionic Transmission</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effects of Nicotine on Body Functions</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consequences of Tobacco Smoking</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biogenic Amines</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biogenic Amines – Actions and Pharmacological Implications</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serotonin</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vasodilators</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vasodilators – Overview</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organic Nitrates</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcium Antagonists</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inhibitors of the RAA System</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drugs Acting on Smooth Muscle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drugs Used to Influence Smooth Muscle Organs</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiac Drugs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overview of Modes of Action</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiac Glycosides</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antiarrhythmic Drugs</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrophysiological Actions of Antiarrhythmics of the Na⁺-Channel Blocking Type</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antianemics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drugs for the Treatment of Anemias</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron Compounds</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antithrombotics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prophylaxis and Therapy of Thromboses</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coumarin Derivatives – Heparin</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fibrinolytic Therapy</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intra-arterial Thrombus Formation</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formation, Activation, and Aggregation of Platelets</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme

All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>IX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Hormones**
- Hypothalamic and Hypophyseal Hormones ........................................ 242
- Thyroid Hormone Therapy ................................................................. 244
- Hyperthyroidism and Antithyroid Drugs ............................................. 246
- Glucocorticoid Therapy ................................................................. 248
- Androgens, Anabolic Steroids, Antiandrogens ....................................... 252
- Follicular Growth and Ovulation, Estrogen and Progestin Production ........... 254
- Oral Contraceptives ........................................................................... 256
- Insulin Therapy .................................................................................... 258
- Treatment of Insulin-Dependent Diabetes Mellitus ................................. 260
- Treatment of Maturity-Onset (Type II) Diabetes Mellitus ......................... 262
- Drugs for Maintaining Calcium Homeostasis .......................................... 264

**Antibacterial Drugs**
- Drugs for Treating Bacterial Infections ................................................. 266
- Inhibitors of Cell Wall Synthesis ........................................................ 268
- Inhibitors of Tetrahydrofolate Synthesis ............................................... 272
- Inhibitors of DNA Function .................................................................. 274
- Inhibitors of Protein Synthesis ............................................................ 276
- Drugs for Treating Mycobacterial Infections .......................................... 280

**Antifungal Drugs**
- Drugs Used in the Treatment of Fungal Infection ..................................... 282

**Antiviral Drugs**
- Chemotherapy of Viral Infections ....................................................... 284
- Drugs for Treatment of AIDS ............................................................... 288

**Disinfectants**
- Disinfectants and Antiseptics .............................................................. 290

**Antiparasitic Agents**
- Drugs for Treating Endo- and Ectoparasitic Infestations ......................... 292
- Antimalarials ....................................................................................... 294

**Anticancer Drugs**
- Chemotherapy of Malignant Tumors ..................................................... 296

**Immune Modulators**
- Inhibition of Immune Responses ......................................................... 300

**Antidotes**
- Antidotes and treatment of poisonings ................................................ 302

**Therapy of Selected Diseases**
- Angina Pectoris ................................................................................... 306
- Antianginal Drugs ................................................................................ 308
- Acute Myocardial Infarction .................................................................. 310
- Hypertension ....................................................................................... 312
- Hypotension ....................................................................................... 314
- Gout ................................................................................................. 316
- Osteoporosis ...................................................................................... 318
- Rheumatoid Arthritis .......................................................................... 320
- Migraine ............................................................................................ 322
- Common Cold .................................................................................... 324
- Allergic Disorders .............................................................................. 326
- Bronchial Asthma ............................................................................... 328
- Emesis ............................................................................................... 330

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme

All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Further Reading ................................................................. 332
Drug Index ................................................................. 334
Index ................................................................. 368
History of Pharmacology

Since time immemorial, medicaments have been used for treating disease in humans and animals. The herbals of antiquity describe the therapeutic powers of certain plants and minerals. Belief in the curative powers of plants and certain substances rested exclusively upon traditional knowledge, that is, empirical information not subjected to critical examination.

The Idea

Claudius Galen (129–200 A.D.) first attempted to consider the theoretical background of pharmacology. Both theory and practical experience were to contribute equally to the rational use of medicines through interpretation of observed and experienced results.

“The empiricists say that all is found by experience. We, however, maintain that it is found in part by experience, in part by theory. Neither experience nor theory alone is apt to discover all.”

Early Beginnings

Theophrastus von Hohenheim (1493–1541 A.D.), called Paracelsus, began to question doctrines handed down from antiquity, demanding knowledge of the active ingredient(s) in prescribed remedies, while rejecting the irrational concoctions and mixtures of medieval medicine. He prescribed chemically defined substances with such success that professional enemies had him prosecuted as a poisoner. Against such accusations, he defended himself with the thesis that has become an axiom of pharmacology:

“If you want to explain any poison properly, what then isn’t a poison? All things are poison, nothing is without poison; the dose alone causes a thing not to be poison.”

Johann Jakob Wepfer (1620–1695) was the first to verify by animal experimentation assertions about pharmacological or toxicological actions.

“I pondered at length. Finally I resolved to clarify the matter by experiments.”
Foundation

Rudolf Buchheim (1820–1879) founded the first institute of pharmacology at the University of Dorpat (Tartu, Estonia) in 1847, ushering in pharmacology as an independent scientific discipline. In addition to a description of effects, he strove to explain the chemical properties of drugs.

“The science of medicines is a theoretical, i.e., explanatory, one. It is to provide us with knowledge by which our judgement about the utility of medicines can be validated at the bedside.”

Consolidation – General Recognition

Oswald Schmiedeberg (1838–1921), together with his many disciples (12 of whom were appointed to chairs of pharmacology), helped to establish the high reputation of pharmacology. Fundamental concepts such as structure-activity relationship, drug receptor, and selective toxicity emerged from the work of, respectively, T. Frazer (1841–1921) in Scotland, J. Langley (1852–1925) in England, and P. Ehrlich (1854–1915) in Germany. Alexander J. Clark (1885–1941) in England first formalized receptor theory in the early 1920s by applying the Law of Mass Action to drug-receptor interactions. Together with the internist, Bernhard Naunyn (1839–1925), Schmiedeberg founded the first journal of pharmacology, which has since been published without interruption. The “Father of American Pharmacology”, John J. Abel (1857–1938) was among the first Americans to train in Schmiedeberg’s laboratory and was founder of the Journal of Pharmacology and Experimental Therapeutics (published from 1909 until the present).

Status Quo

After 1920, pharmacological laboratories sprang up in the pharmaceutical industry, outside established university institutes. After 1960, departments of clinical pharmacology were set up at many universities and in industry.
Drug and Active Principle
Until the end of the 19th century, medicines were natural organic or inorganic products, mostly dried, but also fresh, plants or plant parts. These might contain substances possessing healing (therapeutic) properties or substances exerting a toxic effect.

In order to secure a supply of medically useful products not merely at the time of harvest but year-round, plants were preserved by drying or soaking them in vegetable oils or alcohol. Drying the plant or a vegetable or animal product yielded a drug (from French “drogue” – dried herb). Colloquially, this term nowadays often refers to chemical substances with high potential for physical dependence and abuse. Used scientifically, this term implies nothing about the quality of action, if any. In its original, wider sense, drug could refer equally well to the dried leaves of peppermint, dried lime blossoms, dried flowers and leaves of the female cannabis plant (hashish, marijuana), or the dried milky exudate obtained by slashing the unripe seed capsules of Papaver somniferum (raw opium). Nowadays, the term is applied quite generally to a chemical substance that is used for pharmacotherapy.

Soaking plants parts in alcohol (ethanol) creates a tincture. In this process, pharmacologically active constituents of the plant are extracted by the alcohol. Tinctures do not contain the complete spectrum of substances that exist in the plant or crude drug, only those that are soluble in alcohol. In the case of opium tincture, these ingredients are alkaloids (i.e., basic substances of plant origin) including: morphine, codeine, narcotine = noscapine, papaverine, narceine, and others.

Using a natural product or extract to treat a disease thus usually entails the administration of a number of substances possibly possessing very different activities. Moreover, the dose of an individual constituent contained within a given amount of the natural product is subject to large variations, depending upon the product’s geographical origin (biotope), time of harvesting, or conditions and length of storage. For the same reasons, the relative proportion of individual constituents may vary considerably. Starting with the extraction of morphine from opium in 1804 by F. W. Sertürner (1783–1841), the active principles of many other natural products were subsequently isolated in chemically pure form by pharmaceutical laboratories.

The aims of isolating active principles are:
1. Identification of the active ingredient(s).
2. Analysis of the biological effects (pharmacodynamics) of individual ingredients and of their fate in the body (pharmacokinetics).
3. Ensuring a precise and constant dosage in the therapeutic use of chemically pure constituents.
4. The possibility of chemical synthesis, which would afford independence from limited natural supplies and create conditions for the analysis of structure-activity relationships.

Finally, derivatives of the original constituent may be synthesized in an effort to optimize pharmacological properties. Thus, derivatives of the original constituent with improved therapeutic usefulness may be developed.
A. From poppy to morphine

Raw opium

Preparation of opium tincture

Opium tincture (laudanum)

- Morphine
- Codeine
- Narcotine
- Papaverine
- etc.
Drug Development

This process starts with the synthesis of novel chemical compounds. Substances with complex structures may be obtained from various sources, e.g., plants (cardiac glycosides), animal tissues (heparin), microbial cultures (penicillin G), or human cells (urokinase), or by means of gene technology (human insulin). As more insight is gained into structure-activity relationships, the search for new agents becomes more clearly focused.

Preclinical testing yields information on the biological effects of new substances. Initial screening may employ biochemical-pharmacological investigations (e.g., receptor-binding assays p.56) or experiments on cell cultures, isolated cells, and isolated organs. Since these models invariably fall short of replicating complex biological processes in the intact organism, any potential drug must be tested in the whole animal. Only animal experiments can reveal whether the desired effects will actually occur at dosages that produce little or no toxicity. Toxicological investigations serve to evaluate the potential for: (1) toxicity associated with acute or chronic administration; (2) genetic damage (genotoxicity, mutagenicity); (3) production of tumors (onco- or carcinogenicity); and (4) causation of birth defects (teratogenicity). In animals, compounds under investigation also have to be studied with respect to their absorption, distribution, metabolism, and elimination (pharmacokinetics). Even at the level of preclinical testing, only a very small fraction of new compounds will prove potentially fit for use in humans.

Pharmaceutical technology provides the methods for drug formulation. Clinical testing starts with Phase I studies on healthy subjects and seeks to determine whether effects observed in animal experiments also occur in humans. Dose-response relationships are determined. In Phase II, potential drugs are first tested on selected patients for therapeutic efficacy in those disease states for which they are intended. Should a beneficial action be evident and the incidence of adverse effects be acceptably small, Phase III is entered, involving a larger group of patients in whom the new drug will be compared with standard treatments in terms of therapeutic outcome. As a form of human experimentation, these clinical trials are subject to review and approval by institutional ethics committees according to international codes of conduct (Declarations of Helsinki, Tokyo, and Venice). During clinical testing, many drugs are revealed to be unusable. Ultimately, only one new drug remains from approximately 10,000 newly synthesized substances.

The decision to approve a new drug is made by a national regulatory body (Food & Drug Administration in the U.S.A., the Health Protection Branch Drugs Directorate in Canada, UK, Europe, Australia) to which manufacturers are required to submit their applications. Applicants must document by means of appropriate test data (from preclinical and clinical trials) that the criteria of efficacy and safety have been met and that product forms (tablet, capsule, etc.) satisfy general standards of quality control.

Following approval, the new drug may be marketed under a trade name (p.333) and thus become available for prescription by physicians and dispensing by pharmacists. As the drug gains more widespread use, regulatory surveillance continues in the form of post-licensing studies (Phase IV of clinical trials). Only on the basis of long-term experience will the risk: benefit ratio be properly assessed and, thus, the therapeutic value of the new drug be determined.
General use
Long-term benefit-risk evaluation

### Clinical trial

#### Phase 1
- Healthy subjects: effects on body functions, dose definition, pharmacokinetics
  - EEG
  - Blood pressure
  - ECG

#### Phase 2
- Selected patients: effects on disease; safety, efficacy, dose, pharmacokinetics
  - Blood sample

#### Phase 3
- Patient groups: Comparison with standard therapy

**Substances**
- Preclinical testing: Effects on body functions, mechanism of action, toxicity
- (bio)chemical synthesis
- Tissue homogenate

**A. From drug synthesis to approval**
Dosage Forms for Oral, Ocular, and Nasal Applications

A medicinal agent becomes a medication only after formulation suitable for therapeutic use (i.e., in an appropriate dosage form). The dosage form takes into account the intended mode of use and also ensures ease of handling (e.g., stability, precision of dosing) by patients and physicians. Pharmaceutical technology is concerned with the design of suitable product formulations and quality control.

Liquid preparations (A) may take the form of solutions, suspensions (a sol or mixture consisting of small water-insoluble solid drug particles dispersed in water), or emulsions (dispersion of minute droplets of a liquid agent or a drug solution in another fluid, e.g., oil in water). Since storage will cause sedimentation of suspensions and separation of emulsions, solutions are generally preferred. In the case of poorly watersoluble substances, solution is often accomplished by adding ethanol (or other solvents); thus, there are both aqueous and alcoholic solutions. These solutions are made available to patients in specially designed drop bottles, enabling single doses to be measured exactly in terms of a defined number of drops, the size of which depends on the area of the drip opening at the bottle mouth and on the viscosity and surface tension of the solution. The advantage of a drop solution is that the dose, that is, the number of drops, can be precisely adjusted to the patient’s need. Its disadvantage lies in the difficulty that some patients, disabled by disease or age, will experience in measuring a prescribed number of drops.

When the drugs are dissolved in a larger volume — as in the case of syrups or mixtures — the single dose is measured with a measuring spoon. Dosing may also be done with the aid of a tablespoon or teaspoon (approx. 15 and 5 ml, respectively). However, due to the wide variation in the size of commercially available spoons, dosing will not be very precise. (Standardized medicinal teaspoons and tablespoons are available.)

Eye drops and nose drops (A) are designed for application to the mucosal surfaces of the eye (conjunctival sac) and nasal cavity, respectively. In order to prolong contact time, nasal drops are formulated as solutions of increased viscosity.

Solid dosage forms include tablets, coated tablets, and capsules (B). Tablets have a disk-like shape, produced by mechanical compression of active substance, filler (e.g., lactose, calcium sulfate), binder, and auxiliary material (excipients). The filler provides bulk enough to make the tablet easy to handle and swallow. It is important to consider that the individual dose of many drugs lies in the range of a few milligrams or less. In order to convey the idea of a 10-mg weight, two squares are marked below, the paper mass of each weighing 10 mg. Disintegration of the tablet can be hastened by the use of dried starch, which swells on contact with water, or of NaHCO₃, which releases CO₂ gas on contact with gastric acid. Auxiliary materials are important with regard to tablet production, shelf life, palatability, and identifiability (color).

Effervescent tablets (compressed effervescent powders) do not represent a solid dosage form, because they are dissolved in water immediately prior to ingestion and are, thus, actually, liquid preparations.
A. Liquid preparations

- **Drug**
  - 0.5 – 500 mg
- **Filler**
  - 30 – 250 mg
- **Disintegrating agent**
  - 20 – 200 mg
- **Other excipients**
  - 30 – 15 mg

Mixing and forming by compression

- **Effervescent tablet**
- **Tablet**
- **Capsule**

Minimum 100 – 1000 mg max possible tablet size

B. Solid preparations for oral application

- **Capsule**
- **Coated tablet**
- **Capsule with coated drug pellets**
- **Matrix tablet**

C. Dosage forms controlling rate of drug dissolution
The coated tablet contains a drug within a core that is covered by a shell, e.g., a wax coating, that serves to: (1) protect perishable drugs from decomposing; (2) mask a disagreeable taste or odor; (3) facilitate passage on swallowing; or (4) permit color coding.

Capsules usually consist of an oblong casing — generally made of gelatin — that contains the drug in powder or granulated form (See, p. 9, C).

In the case of the matrix-type tablet, the drug is embedded in an inert meshwork from which it is released by diffusion upon being moistened. In contrast to solutions, which permit direct absorption of drug (A, track 3), the use of solid dosage forms initially requires tablets to break up and capsules to open (disintegration) before the drug can be dissolved (dissolution) and pass through the gastrointestinal mucosal lining (absorption). Because disintegration of the tablet and dissolution of the drug take time, absorption will occur mainly in the intestine (A, track 2). In the case of a solution, absorption starts in the stomach (A, track 3).

For acid-labile drugs, a coating of wax or of a cellulose acetate polymer is used to prevent disintegration of solid dosage forms in the stomach. Accordingly, disintegration and dissolution will take place in the duodenum at normal speed (A, track 1) and drug liberation per se is not retarded.

The liberation of drug, hence the site and time-course of absorption, are subject to modification by appropriate production methods for matrix-type tablets, coated tablets, and capsules. In the case of the matrix tablet, the drug is incorporated into a lattice from which it can be slowly leached out by gastrointestinal fluids. As the matrix tablet undergoes enteral transit, drug liberation and absorption proceed en route (A, track 4). In the case of coated tablets, coat thickness can be designed such that release and absorption of drug occur either in the proximal (A, track 1) or distal (A, track 5) bowel. Thus, by matching dissolution time with small-bowel transit time, drug release can be timed to occur in the colon.

Drug liberation and, hence, absorption can also be spread out when the drug is presented in the form of a granulate consisting of pellets coated with a waxy film of graded thickness. Depending on film thickness, gradual dissolution occurs during enteral transit, releasing drug at variable rates for absorption. The principle illustrated for a capsule can also be applied to tablets. In this case, either drug pellets coated with films of various thicknesses are compressed into a tablet or the drug is incorporated into a matrix-type tablet. Contrary to timed-release capsules (Span- sules®), slow-release tablets have the advantage of being dividable ad libitum; thus, fractions of the dose contained within the entire tablet may be administered.

This kind of retarded drug release is employed when a rapid rise in blood level of drug is undesirable, or when absorption is being slowed in order to prolong the action of drugs that have a short sojourn in the body.
## Administration in form of

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enteric-coated tablet</th>
<th>Tablet, capsule</th>
<th>Drops, mixture, effervescent solution</th>
<th>Matrix tablet</th>
<th>Coated tablet with delayed release</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

A. Oral administration: drug release and absorption
Dosage Forms for Parenteral (1), Pulmonary (2), Rectal or Vaginal (3), and Cutaneous Application

Drugs need not always be administered orally (i.e., by swallowing), but may also be given parenterally. This route usually refers to an injection, although enteral absorption is also bypassed when drugs are inhaled or applied to the skin.

For intravenous, intramuscular, or subcutaneous injections, drugs are often given as solutions and, less frequently, in crystalline suspension for intramuscular, subcutaneous, or intra-articular injection. An injectable solution must be free of infectious agents, pyrogens, or suspended matter. It should have the same osmotic pressure and pH as body fluids in order to avoid tissue damage at the site of injection. Solutions for injection are preserved in airtight glass or plastic sealed containers. From ampules for multiple or single use, the solution is aspirated via a needle into a syringe. The cartridge ampule is fitted into a special injector that enables its contents to be emptied via a needle. An infusion refers to a solution being administered over an extended period of time. Solutions for infusion must meet the same standards as solutions for injection.

Drugs can be sprayed in aerosol form onto mucosal surfaces of body cavities accessible from the outside (e.g., the respiratory tract [p. 14]). An aerosol is a dispersion of liquid or solid particles in a gas, such as air. An aerosol results when a drug solution or micronized powder is reduced to a spray on being driven through the nozzle of a pressurized container.

Mucosal application of drug via the rectal or vaginal route is achieved by means of suppositories and vaginal tablets, respectively. On rectal application, absorption into the systemic circulation may be intended. With vaginal tablets, the effect is generally confined to the site of application. Usually the drug is incorporated into a fat that solidifies at room temperature, but melts in the rectum or vagina. The resulting oily film spreads over the mucosa and enables the drug to pass into the mucosa.

Powders, ointments, and pastes (p. 16) are applied to the skin surface. In many cases, these do not contain drugs but are used for skin protection or care. However, drugs may be added if a topical action on the outer skin or, more rarely, a systemic effect is intended.

Transdermal drug delivery systems are pasted to the epidermis. They contain a reservoir from which drugs may diffuse and be absorbed through the skin. They offer the advantage that a drug depot is attached non-invasively to the body, enabling the drug to be administered in a manner similar to an infusion. Drugs amenable to this type of delivery must: (1) be capable of penetrating the cutaneous barrier; (2) be effective in very small doses (restricted capacity of reservoir); and (3) possess a wide therapeutic margin (dosage not adjustable).
A. Preparations for parenteral (1), inhalational (2), rectal or vaginal (3), and percutaneous (4) application

- **Sterile, iso-osmolar**
- **Ampule** 1 – 20 ml
- **Cartridge ampule** 2 ml
- **With and without fracture ring**
- **Often with preservative**
- **Multiple-dose vial** 50 – 100 ml, always with preservative
- **Infusion solution** 500 – 1000 ml
- **Jet nebulizer**
- **Propellant gas**
- **Drug solution**
- **Suppository**
- **Vaginal tablet**
- **<35 °C**
- **>35 °C Melting point**
- **Back layer**
- **Drug reservoir**
- **Adhesive coat**
- **Ointment**
- **Powder**
- **Transdermal delivery system (TDS)**
- **Drug release**

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Drug Administration by Inhalation

Inhalation in the form of an aerosol (p. 12), a gas, or a mist permits drugs to be applied to the bronchial mucosa and, to a lesser extent, to the alveolar membranes. This route is chosen for drugs intended to affect bronchial smooth muscle or the consistency of bronchial mucous. Furthermore, gaseous or volatile agents can be administered by inhalation with the goal of alveolar absorption and systemic effects (e.g., inhalational anesthetics, p. 218). Aerosols are formed when a drug solution or micronized powder is converted into a mist or dust, respectively.

In conventional sprays (e.g., nebulizer), the air blast required for aerosol formation is generated by the stroke of a pump. Alternatively, the drug is delivered from a solution or powder packaged in a pressurized canister equipped with a valve through which a metered dose is discharged. During use, the inhaler (spray dispenser) is held directly in front of the mouth and actuated at the start of inspiration. The effectiveness of delivery depends on the position of the device in front of the mouth, the size of aerosol particles, and the coordination between opening of the spray valve and inspiration. The size of aerosol particles determines the speed at which they are swept along by inhaled air, hence the depth of penetration into the respiratory tract. Particles > 100 µm in diameter are trapped in the oropharyngeal cavity; those having diameters between 10 and 60 µm will be deposited on the epithelium of the bronchial tract. Particles < 2 µm in diameter can reach the alveoli, but they will be largely exhaled because of their low tendency to impact on the alveolar epithelium.

Drug deposited on the mucous lining of the bronchial epithelium is partly absorbed and partly transported with bronchial mucus towards the larynx. Bronchial mucus travels upwards due to the orally directed undulatory beat of the epithelial cilia. Physiologically, this mucociliary transport functions to remove inspired dust particles. Thus, only a portion of the drug aerosol (~10%) gains access to the respiratory tract and just a fraction of this amount penetrates the mucosa, whereas the remainder of the aerosol undergoes mucociliary transport to the laryngopharynx and is swallowed. The advantage of inhalation (i.e., localized application) is fully exploited by using drugs that are poorly absorbed from the intestine (isoprotenerol, ipratropium, cromolyn) or are subject to first-pass elimination (p. 42; beclomethasone dipropionate, budesonide, flunisolide, fluticasone dipropionate).

Even when the swallowed portion of an inhaled drug is absorbed in unchanged form, administration by this route has the advantage that drug concentrations at the bronchi will be higher than in other organs.

The efficiency of mucociliary transport depends on the force of kinociliary motion and the viscosity of bronchial mucus. Both factors can be altered pathologically (e.g., in smoker’s cough, bronchitis) or can be adversely affected by drugs (atropine, antihistamines).
A. Application by inhalation

Depth of penetration of inhaled aerosolized drug solution

- Nasopharynx
- Trachea-bronchi
- Bronchioli, alveoli

Drug swept up is swallowed

- 10% 90%

As complete presystemic elimination as possible
As little enteral absorption as possible
Low systemic burden

Ciliated epithelium

Drug Administration 15

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Dermatologic Agents

Pharmaceutical preparations applied to the outer skin are intended either to provide skin care and protection from noxious influences (A), or to serve as a vehicle for drugs that are to be absorbed into the skin or, if appropriate, into the general circulation (B).

Skin Protection (A)
Protective agents are of several kinds to meet different requirements according to skin condition (dry, low in oil, chapped vs moist, oily, elastic), and the type of noxious stimuli (prolonged exposure to water, regular use of alcohol-containing disinfectants [p. 290], intense solar irradiation).

Distinctions among protective agents are based upon consistency, physicochemical properties (lipophilic, hydrophilic), and the presence of additives.

Dusting Powders are sprinkled onto the intact skin and consist of talc, magnesium stearate, silicon dioxide (silica), or starch. They adhere to the skin, forming a low-friction film that attenuates mechanical irritation. Powders exert a drying (evaporative) effect.

Lipophilic ointment (oil ointment) consists of a lipophilic base (paraffin oil, petroleum jelly, wool fat [lanolin]) and may contain up to 10% powder materials, such as zinc oxide, titanium oxide, starch, or a mixture of these. Emulsifying ointments are made of paraffins and an emulsifying wax, and are miscible with water.

Paste (oil paste) is an ointment containing more than 10% pulverized constituents.

Lipophilic (oily) cream is an emulsion of water in oil, easier to spread than oil paste or oil ointments.

Hydrogel and water-soluble ointment achieve their consistency by means of different gel-forming agents (gelatin, methylcellulose, polyethylene glycol). Lotions are aqueous suspensions of water-insoluble and solid constituents.

Hydrophilic (aqueous) cream is an emulsion of an oil in water formed with the aid of an emulsifier; it may also be considered an oil-in-water emulsion of an emulsifying ointment.

All dermatologic agents having a lipophilic base adhere to the skin as a water-repellent coating. They do not wash off and they also prevent (occlude) outward passage of water from the skin. The skin is protected from drying, and its hydration and elasticity increase.

Diminished evaporation of water results in warming of the occluded skin area. Hydrophilic agents wash off easily and do not impede transcutaneous output of water. Evaporation of water is felt as a cooling effect.

Dermatologic Agents as Vehicles (B)
In order to reach its site of action, a drug (D) must leave its pharmaceutical preparation and enter the skin, if a local effect is desired (e.g., glucocorticoid ointment), or be able to penetrate it, if a systemic action is intended (transdermal delivery system, e.g., nitroglycerin patch, p. 120). The tendency for the drug to leave the drug vehicle (V) is higher the more the drug and vehicle differ in lipophilicity (high tendency: hydrophilic D and lipophilic V, and vice versa). Because the skin represents a closed lipophilic barrier (p. 22), only lipophilic drugs are absorbed. Hydrophilic drugs fail even to penetrate the outer skin when applied in a lipophilic vehicle. This formulation can be meaningful when high drug concentrations are required at the skin surface (e.g., neomycin ointment for bacterial skin infections).

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
A. Dermatologicals as skin protectants

B. Dermatologicals as drug vehicles
From Application to Distribution in the Body

As a rule, drugs reach their target organs via the blood. Therefore, they must first enter the blood, usually the venous limb of the circulation. There are several possible sites of entry.

The drug may be injected or infused intravenously, in which case the drug is introduced directly into the bloodstream. In subcutaneous or intramuscular injection, the drug has to diffuse from its site of application into the blood. Because these procedures entail injury to the outer skin, strict requirements must be met concerning technique. For that reason, the oral route (i.e., simple application by mouth) involving subsequent uptake of drug across the gastrointestinal mucosa into the blood is chosen much more frequently. The disadvantage of this route is that the drug must pass through the liver on its way into the general circulation. This fact assumes practical significance with any drug that may be rapidly transformed or possibly inactivated in the liver (first-pass hepatic elimination; p. 42). Even with rectal administration, at least a fraction of the drug enters the general circulation via the portal vein, because only veins draining the short terminal segment of the rectum communicate directly with the inferior vena cava. Hepatic passage is circumvented when absorption occurs buccally or sublingually, because venous blood from the oral cavity drains directly into the superior vena cava. The same would apply to administration by inhalation (p. 14). However, with this route, a local effect is usually intended; a systemic action is intended only in exceptional cases. Under certain conditions, drug can also be applied percutaneously in the form of a transdermal delivery system (p. 12). In this case, drug is slowly released from the reservoir, and then penetrates the epidermis and subepidermal connective tissue where it enters blood capillaries. Only a very few drugs can be applied transdermally. The feasibility of this route is determined by both the physicochemical properties of the drug and the therapeutic requirements (acute vs. long-term effect).

Speed of absorption is determined by the route and method of application. It is fastest with intravenous injection, less fast which intramuscular injection, and slowest with subcutaneous injection. When the drug is applied to the oral mucosa (buccal, sublingual route), plasma levels rise faster than with conventional oral administration because the drug preparation is deposited at its actual site of absorption and very high concentrations in saliva occur upon the dissolution of a single dose. Thus, uptake across the oral epithelium is accelerated. The same does not hold true for poorly water-soluble or poorly absorbable drugs. Such agents should be given orally, because both the volume of fluid for dissolution and the absorbing surface are much larger in the small intestine than in the oral cavity.

Bioavailability is defined as the fraction of a given drug dose that reaches the circulation in unchanged form and becomes available for systemic distribution. The larger the presystemic elimination, the smaller is the bioavailability of an orally administered drug.
A. From application to distribution
Potential Targets of Drug Action

Drugs are designed to exert a selective influence on vital processes in order to alleviate or eliminate symptoms of disease. The smallest basic unit of an organism is the cell. The outer cell membrane, or plasmalemma, effectively demarcates the cell from its surroundings, thus permitting a large degree of internal autonomy. Embedded in the plasmalemma are transport proteins that serve to mediate controlled metabolic exchange with the cellular environment. These include energy-consuming pumps (e.g., Na, K-ATPase, p. 130), carriers (e.g., for Na/glucose-cotransport, p. 178), and ion channels e.g., for sodium (p. 136) or calcium (p. 122) (1).

Functional coordination between single cells is a prerequisite for viability of the organism, hence also for the survival of individual cells. Cell functions are regulated by means of messenger substances for the transfer of information. Included among these are “transmitters” released from nerves, which the cell is able to recognize with the help of specialized membrane binding sites or receptors. Hormones secreted by endocrine glands into the blood, then into the extracellular fluid, represent another class of chemical signals. Finally, signalling substances can originate from neighboring cells, e.g., prostaglandins (p. 196) and cytokines.

The effect of a drug frequently results from interference with cellular function. Receptors for the recognition of endogenous transmitters are obvious sites of drug action (receptor agonists and antagonists, p. 60). Altered activity of transport systems affects cell function (e.g., cardiac glycosides, p. 130; loop diuretics, p. 162; calcium-antagonists, p. 122). Drugs may also directly interfere with intracellular metabolic processes, for instance by inhibiting (phosphodiesterase inhibitors, p. 132) or activating (organic nitrates, p. 120) an enzyme (2).

In contrast to drugs acting from the outside on cell membrane constituents, agents acting in the cell’s interior need to penetrate the cell membrane.

The cell membrane basically consists of a phospholipid bilayer (80Å = 8 nm in thickness) in which are embedded proteins (integral membrane proteins, such as receptors and transport molecules). Phospholipid molecules contain two long-chain fatty acids in ester linkage with two of the three hydroxyl groups of glycerol. Bound to the third hydroxyl group is phosphoric acid, which, in turn, carries a further residue, e.g., choline, (phosphatidylcholine = lecithin), the amino acid serine (phosphatidylserine) or the cyclic polyhydric alcohol inositol (phosphatidylinositol). In terms of solubility, phospholipids are amphiphilic: the tail region containing the apolar fatty acid chains is lipophilic, the remainder – the polar head – is hydrophilic. By virtue of these properties, phospholipids aggregate spontaneously into a bilayer in an aqueous medium, their polar heads directed outwards into the aqueous medium, the fatty acid chains facing each other and projecting into the inside of the membrane (3).

The hydrophobic interior of the phospholipid membrane constitutes a diffusion barrier virtually impermeable for charged particles. Apolar particles, however, penetrate the membrane easily. This is of major importance with respect to the absorption, distribution, and elimination of drugs.

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
A. Sites at which drugs act to modify cell function
External Barriers of the Body

Prior to its uptake into the blood (i.e., during absorption), a drug has to overcome barriers that demarcate the body from its surroundings, i.e., separate the internal milieu from the external milieu. These boundaries are formed by the skin and mucous membranes.

When absorption takes place in the gut (enteral absorption), the intestinal epithelium is the barrier. This single-layered epithelium is made up of enterocytes and mucus-producing goblet cells. On their luminal side, these cells are joined together by zonulae occludentes (indicated by black dots in the inset, bottom left). A zonula occludens or tight junction is a region in which the phospholipid membranes of two cells establish close contact and become joined via integral membrane proteins (semicircular inset, left center). The region of fusion surrounds each cell like a ring, so that neighboring cells are welded together in a continuous belt. In this manner, an unbroken phospholipid layer is formed (yellow area in the schematic drawing, bottom left) and acts as a continuous barrier between the two spaces separated by the cell layer – in the case of the gut, the intestinal lumen (dark blue) and the interstitial space (light blue). The efficiency with which such a barrier restricts exchange of substances can be increased by arranging these occluding junctions in multiple arrays, as for instance in the endothelium of cerebral blood vessels. The connecting proteins (connexins) furthermore serve to restrict mixing of other functional membrane proteins (ion pumps, ion channels) that occupy specific areas of the cell membrane.

This phospholipid bilayer represents the intestinal mucosa-blood barrier that a drug must cross during its enteral absorption. Eligible drugs are those whose physicochemical properties allow permeation through the lipophilic membrane interior (yellow) or that are subject to a special carrier transport mechanism. Absorption of such drugs proceeds rapidly, because the absorbing surface is greatly enlarged due to the formation of the epithelial brush border (submicroscopic foldings of the plasmalemma). The absorbability of a drug is characterized by the absorption quotient, that is, the amount absorbed divided by the amount in the gut available for absorption.

In the respiratory tract, cilia-bearing epithelial cells are also joined on the luminal side by zonulae occludentes, so that the bronchial space and the interstitium are separated by a continuous phospholipid barrier.

With sublingual or buccal application, a drug encounters the non-keratinized, multilayered squamous epithelium of the oral mucosa. Here, the cells establish punctate contacts with each other in the form of desmosomes (not shown); however, these do not seal the intercellular clefts. Instead, the cells have the property of sequestering phospholipid-containing membrane fragments that assemble into layers within the extracellular space (semicircular inset, center right). In this manner, a continuous phospholipid barrier arises also inside squamous epithelia, although at an extracellular location, unlike that of intestinal epithelia. A similar barrier principle operates in the multilayered keratinized squamous epithelium of the outer skin. The presence of a continuous phospholipid layer means that squamous epithelia will permit passage of lipophilic drugs only, i.e., agents capable of diffusing through phospholipid membranes, with the epithelial thickness determining the extent and speed of absorption. In addition, cutaneous absorption is impeded by the keratin layer, the stratum corneum, which is very unevenly developed in various areas of the skin.
A. Extern barriers of the body

Nonkeratinized squamous epithelium

Ciliated epithelium

Keratinized squamous epithelium

Epithelium with brush border

Keratinized squamous epithelium
**Blood-Tissue Barriers**

Drugs are transported in the blood to different tissues of the body. In order to reach their sites of action, they must leave the bloodstream. Drug permeation occurs largely in the capillary bed, where both surface area and time available for exchange are maximal (extensive vascular branching, low velocity of flow). The capillary wall forms the **blood-tissue barrier**. Basically, this consists of an endothelial cell layer and a basement membrane enveloping the latter (solid black line in the schematic drawings). The endothelial cells are "riveted" to each other by tight junctions or occluding zonulae (labelled Z in the electron micrograph, top left) such that no clefts, gaps, or pores remain that would permit drugs to pass unimpeded from the blood into the interstitial fluid.

The blood-tissue barrier is developed differently in the various capillary beds. Permeability to drugs of the capillary wall is determined by the structural and functional characteristics of the endothelial cells. In many capillary beds, e.g., those of cardiac muscle, endothelial cells are characterized by pronounced **endo-** and **transcytotic activity**, as evidenced by numerous invaginations and vesicles (arrows in the EM micrograph, top right). Transcytotic activity entails transport of fluid or macromolecules from the blood into the interstitium and vice versa. Any solutes trapped in the fluid, including drugs, may traverse the blood-tissue barrier. In this form of transport, the physicochemical properties of drugs are of little importance.

In some capillary beds (e.g., in the **pancreas**), endothelial cells exhibit **fenestrations**. Although the cells are tightly connected by continuous junctions, they possess **pores** (arrows in EM micrograph, bottom right) that are closed only by diaphragms. Both the diaphragm and basement membrane can be readily penetrated by substances of low molecular weight — the majority of drugs — but less so by macromolecules, e.g., proteins such as insulin (G: insulin storage granules. Penetrability of macromolecules is determined by molecular size and electrical charge. Fenestrated endothelia are found in the capillaries of the gut and endocrine glands.

In the central nervous system (brain and spinal cord), capillary endothelia lack pores and there is little transcytotic activity. In order to cross the **blood-brain barrier**, drugs must diffuse transcellularly, i.e., penetrate the luminal and basal membrane of endothelial cells. Drug movement along this path requires specific physicochemical properties (p. 26) or the presence of a transport mechanism (e.g., L-dopa, p. 188). Thus, the blood-brain barrier is permeable only to certain types of drugs.

Drugs exchange freely between blood and interstitium in the **liver**, where endothelial cells exhibit large fenestrations (100 nm in diameter) facing Disse’s spaces (D) and where neither diaphragms nor basement membranes impede drug movement. Diffusion barriers are also present beyond the capillary wall: e.g., placental barrier of fused syncytiotrophoblast cells; blood: testicle barrier — junctions interconnecting Sertoli cells; brain choroid plexus: blood barrier — occluding junctions between ependymal cells.

(Vertical bars in the EM micrographs represent 1 µm; E: cross-sectioned erythrocyte; AM: actomyosin; G: insulin-containing granules.)
A. Blood-tissue barriers

- CNS
- Heart muscle
- Liver
- Pancreas

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Membrane Permeation

An ability to penetrate lipid bilayers is a prerequisite for the absorption of drugs, their entry into cells or cellular organelles, and passage across the blood-brain barrier. Due to their amphiphilic nature, phospholipids form bilayers possessing a hydrophilic surface and a hydrophobic interior (p. 20). Substances may traverse this membrane in three different ways.

Diffusion (A). Lipophilic substances (red dots) may enter the membrane from the extracellular space (area shown in ochre), accumulate in the membrane, and exit into the cytosol (blue area). Direction and speed of permeation depend on the relative concentrations in the fluid phases and the membrane. The steeper the gradient (concentration difference), the more drug will be diffusing per unit of time (Fick’s Law). The lipid membrane represents an almost insurmountable obstacle for hydrophilic substances (blue triangles).

Transport (B). Some drugs may penetrate membrane barriers with the help of transport systems (carriers), irrespective of their physicochemical properties, especially lipophilicity. As a prerequisite, the drug must have affinity for the carrier (blue triangle matching recess on “transport system”) and, when bound to the latter, be capable of being ferried across the membrane. Membrane passage via transport mechanisms is subject to competitive inhibition by another substance possessing similar affinity for the carrier. Substances lacking in affinity (blue circles) are not transported. Drugs utilize carriers for physiological substances, e.g., L-dopa uptake by L-amino acid carrier across the blood-intestine and blood-brain barriers (p. 188), and uptake of aminoglycosides by the carrier transporting basic polypeptides through the luminal membrane of kidney tubular cells (p. 278). Only drugs bearing sufficient resemblance to the physiological substrate of a carrier will exhibit affinity for it.

Finally, membrane penetration may occur in the form of small membrane-covered vesicles. Two different systems are considered.

Transcytosis (vesicular transport, C). When new vesicles are pinched off, substances dissolved in the extracellular fluid are engulfed, and then ferried through the cytoplasm, vesicles (phagosomes) undergo fusion with lysosomes to form phagolysosomes, and the transported substance is metabolized. Alternatively, the vesicle may fuse with the opposite cell membrane (cytopempsis).

Receptor-mediated endocytosis (C). The drug first binds to membrane surface receptors (1, 2) whose cytosolic domains contact special proteins (adaptns, 3). Drug-receptor complexes migrate laterally in the membrane and aggregate with other complexes by a clathrin-dependent process (4). The affected membrane region invaginates and eventually pinches off to form a detached vesicle (5). The clathrin coat is shed immediately (6), followed by the adaptins (7). The remaining vesicle then fuses with an “early” endosome (8), whereupon proton concentration rises inside the vesicle. The drug-receptor complex dissociates and the receptor returns into the cell membrane. The “early” endosome delivers its contents to predetermined destinations, e.g., the Golgi complex, the cell nucleus, lysosomes, or the opposite cell membrane (transcytosis). Unlike simple endocytosis, receptor-mediated endocytosis is contingent on affinity for specific receptors and operates independently of concentration gradients.
C. Membrane permeation: receptor-mediated endocytosis, vesicular uptake, and transport

A. Membrane permeation: diffusion

B. Membrane permeation: transport

Vesicular transport

Lysosome Phagolysosome

Extracellular Intracellular Extracellular
Possible Modes of Drug Distribution

Following its uptake into the body, the drug is distributed in the blood (1) and through it to the various tissues of the body. Distribution may be restricted to the extracellular space (plasma volume plus interstitial space) (2) or may also extend into the intracellular space (3). Certain drugs may bind strongly to tissue structures, so that plasma concentrations fall significantly even before elimination has begun (4).

After being distributed in blood, macromolecular substances remain largely confined to the vascular space, because their permeation through the blood-tissue barrier, or endothelium, is impeded, even where capillaries are fenestrated. This property is exploited therapeutically when loss of blood necessitates refilling of the vascular bed, e.g., by infusion of dextran solutions (p. 152). The vascular space is, moreover, predominantly occupied by substances bound with high affinity to plasma proteins (p. 30; determination of the plasma volume with protein-bound dyes). Unbound, free drug may leave the bloodstream, albeit with varying ease, because the blood-tissue barrier (p. 24) is differently developed in different segments of the vascular tree. These regional differences are not illustrated in the accompanying figures.

Distribution in the body is determined by the ability to penetrate membranous barriers (p. 20). Hydrophilic substances (e.g., inulin) are neither taken up into cells nor bound to cell surface structures and can, thus, be used to determine the extracellular fluid volume (2). Some lipophilic substances diffuse through the cell membrane and, as a result, achieve a uniform distribution (3).

Body weight may be broken down as follows:

Further subdivisions are shown in the table.

The volume ratio interstitial: intracellular water varies with age and body weight. On a percentage basis, interstitial fluid volume is large in premature or normal neonates (up to 50% of body water), and smaller in the obese and the aged.

The concentration (c) of a solution corresponds to the amount (D) of substance dissolved in a volume (V); thus, c = D/V. If the dose of drug (D) and its plasma concentration (c) are known, a volume of distribution (V) can be calculated from V = D/c. However, this represents an apparent volume of distribution (V<sub>app</sub>), because an even distribution in the body is assumed in its calculation. Homogeneous distribution will not occur if drugs are bound to cell membranes (5) or to membranes of intracellular organelles (6) or are stored within the latter (7). In these cases, V<sub>app</sub> can exceed the actual size of the available fluid volume. The significance of V<sub>app</sub> as a pharmacokinetic parameter is discussed on p. 44.
A. Compartments for drug distribution

Distribution in tissue

Plasma | Interstitium
---|---
6% | 25%
4% | 65%

Erythrocytes | Intracellular space

Aqueous spaces of the organism

Lysosomes | Mitochondria | Nucleus | Cell membrane

A. Compartments for drug distribution
Binding to Plasma Proteins

Having entered the blood, drugs may bind to the protein molecules that are present in abundance, resulting in the formation of drug-protein complexes. **Protein binding** involves primarily albumin and, to a lesser extent, β-globulins and acidic glycoproteins. Other plasma proteins (e.g., transcortin, transferrin, thyroxin-binding globulin) serve specialized functions in connection with specific substances. The degree of binding is governed by the concentration of the reactants and the affinity of a drug for a given protein. Albumin concentration in plasma amounts to 4.6 g/100 mL or 0.6 mM, and thus provides a very high binding capacity (two sites per molecule). As a rule, drugs exhibit much lower affinity (K_D approx. $10^{-5} - 10^{-3}$ M) for plasma proteins than for their specific binding sites (receptors). In the range of therapeutically relevant concentrations, protein binding of most drugs increases linearly with concentration (exceptions: salicylate and certain sulfonamides).

The albumin molecule has different binding sites for anionic and cationic ligands, but van der Waals' forces also contribute (p. 58). The extent of binding correlates with drug hydrophobicity (repulsion of drug by water).

Binding to plasma proteins is instantaneous and reversible, i.e., any change in the concentration of unbound drug is immediately followed by a corresponding change in the concentration of bound drug. Protein binding is of great importance, because it is the concentration of free drug that determines the intensity of the effect. At an identical total plasma concentration (say, 100 ng/mL) the effective concentration will be 90 ng/mL for a drug 10% bound to protein, but 1 ng/mL for a drug 99% bound to protein. The reduction in concentration of free drug resulting from protein binding affects not only the intensity of the effect but also biotransformation (e.g., in the liver) and elimination in the kidney, because only free drug will enter hepatic sites of metabolism or undergo glomerular filtration. When concentrations of free drug fall, drug is resupplied from binding sites on plasma proteins. Binding to plasma protein is equivalent to a depot in prolonging the duration of the effect by retarding elimination, whereas the intensity of the effect is reduced. If two substances have affinity for the same binding site on the albumin molecule, they may compete for that site. One drug may displace another from its binding site and thereby elevate the free (effective) concentration of the displaced drug (a form of **drug interaction**). Elevation of the free concentration of the displaced drug means increased effectiveness and accelerated elimination.

A decrease in the concentration of albumin (liver disease, nephrotic syndrome, poor general condition) leads to altered pharmacokinetics of drugs that are highly bound to albumin.

Plasma protein-bound drugs that are substrates for transport carriers can be cleared from blood at great velocity, e.g., p-aminobenzoate by the renal tubule and sulfobromophthalein by the liver. Clearance rates of these substances can be used to determine renal or hepatic blood flow.
A. Importance of protein binding for intensity and duration of drug effect
The Liver as an Excretory Organ

As the chief organ of drug biotransformation, the liver is richly supplied with blood, of which 1100 mL is received each minute from the intestines through the portal vein and 350 mL through the hepatic artery, comprising nearly 1/3 of cardiac output. The blood content of hepatic vessels and sinusoids amounts to 500 mL. Due to the widening of the portal lumen, intrahepatic blood flow decelerates (A). Moreover, the endothelial lining of hepatic sinusoids (p. 24) contains pores large enough to permit rapid exit of plasma proteins. Thus, blood and hepatic parenchyma are able to maintain intimate contact and intensive exchange of substances, which is further facilitated by microvilli covering the hepatocyte surfaces abutting Disse’s spaces.

The hepatocyte secretes biliary fluid into the bile canaliculi (dark green), tubular intercellular clefts that are sealed off from the blood spaces by tight junctions. Secretory activity in the hepatocytes results in movement of fluid towards the canalicular space (A). The hepatocyte has an abundance of enzymes carrying out metabolic functions. These are localized in part in mitochondria, in part on the membranes of the rough (rER) or smooth (sER) endoplasmic reticulum.

Enzymes of the sER play a most important role in drug biotransformation. At this site, molecular oxygen is used in oxidative reactions. Because these enzymes can catalyze either hydroxylation or oxidative cleavage of -N-C- or -O-C-bonds, they are referred to as “mixed-function” oxidases or hydroxylases. The essential component of this enzyme system is cytochrome P450, which in its oxidized state binds drug substrates (R-H). The Fe^{III}-P450-RH binary complex is first reduced by NADPH, then forms the ternary complex, O_{2}-Fe^{III}-P450-RH, which accepts a second electron and finally disintegrates into Fe^{III}-P450, one equivalent of H_{2}O, and hydroxylated drug (R-OH).

Compared with hydrophilic drugs not undergoing transport, lipophilic drugs are more rapidly taken up from the blood into hepatocytes and more readily gain access to mixed-function oxidases embedded in sER membranes. For instance, a drug having lipophilicity by virtue of an aromatic substituent (phenyl ring) (B) can be hydroxylated and, thus, become more hydrophilic (Phase I reaction, p. 34). Besides oxidases, sER also contains reductases and glucuronyl transferases. The latter conjugate glucuronic acid with hydroxyl, carboxyl, amine, and amide groups (p. 38); hence, also phenolic products of phase I metabolism (Phase II conjugation). Phase I and Phase II metabolites can be transported back into the blood — probably via a gradient-dependent carrier — or actively secreted into bile.

Prolonged exposure to certain substrates, such as phenobarbital, carbamazepine, rifampicin results in a proliferation of sER membranes (cf. C and D). This enzyme induction, a load-dependent hypertrophy, affects equally all enzymes localized on sER membranes. Enzyme induction leads to accelerated biotransformation, not only of the inducing agent but also of other drugs (a form of drug interaction). With continued exposure, induction develops in a few days, resulting in an increase in reaction velocity, maximally 2–3 fold, that disappears after removal of the inducing agent.
Drug Elimination

A. Flow patterns in portal vein, Disse’s space, and hepatocyte

B. Fate of drugs undergoing hepatic hydroxylation

C. Normal hepatocyte

D. Hepatocyte after phenobarbital administration
Biotransformation of Drugs

Many drugs undergo chemical modification in the body (biotransformation). Most frequently, this process entails a loss of biological activity and an increase in hydrophilicity (water solubility), thereby promoting elimination via the renal route (p. 40). Since rapid drug elimination improves accuracy in titrating the therapeutic concentration, drugs are often designed with built-in weak links. Ester bonds are such links, being subject to hydrolysis by the ubiquitous esterases. Hydrolytic cleavages, along with oxidations, reductions, alkylations, and dealkylations, constitute Phase I reactions of drug metabolism. These reactions subsume all metabolic processes apt to alter drug molecules chemically and take place chiefly in the liver. In Phase II (synthetic) reactions, conjugation products of either the drug itself or its Phase I metabolites are formed, for instance, with glucuronic or sulfuric acid (p. 38).

The special case of the endogenous transmitter acetylcholine illustrates well the high velocity of ester hydrolysis. Acetylcholine is broken down at its sites of release and action by acetylcholinesterase (pp. 100, 102) so rapidly as to negate its therapeutic use. Hydrolysis of other esters catalyzed by various esterases is slower, though relatively fast in comparison with other biotransformations. The local anesthetic, procaine, is a case in point; it exerts its action at the site of application while being largely devoid of undesirable effects at other locations because it is inactivated by hydrolysis during absorption from its site of application.

Ester hydrolysis does not invariably lead to inactive metabolites, as exemplified by acetylsalicylic acid. The cleavage product, salicylic acid, retains pharmacological activity. In certain cases, drugs are administered in the form of esters in order to facilitate absorption (enalapril → enalaprilate; testosterone undecanoate → testosterone) or to reduce irritation of the gastrointestinal mucosa (erythromycin succinate → erythromycin). In these cases, the ester itself is not active, but the cleavage product is. Thus, an inactive precursor or prodrug is applied, formation of the active molecule occurring only after hydrolysis in the blood.

Some drugs possessing amide bonds, such as prilocaine, and of course, peptides, can be hydrolyzed by peptidases and inactivated in this manner. Peptidases are also of pharmacological interest because they are responsible for the formation of highly reactive cleavage products (fibrin, p. 146) and potent mediators (angiotensin II, p. 124; bradykinin, enkephalin, p. 210) from biologically inactive peptides.

Peptidases exhibit some substrate selectivity and can be selectively inhibited, as exemplified by the formation of angiotensin II, whose actions inter alia include vasoconstriction. Angiotensin II is formed from angiotensin I by cleavage of the C-terminal dipeptide histidylleucine. Hydrolysis is catalyzed by “angiotensin-converting enzyme” (ACE). Peptide analogues such as captopril (p. 124) block this enzyme. Angiotensin II is degraded by angiotensinase A, which clips off the N-terminal asparagine residue. The product, angiotensin III, lacks vasoconstrictor activity.
### A. Examples of chemical reactions in drug biotransformation (hydrolysis)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Esterases</th>
<th>Ester</th>
<th>Peptidases</th>
<th>Amides</th>
<th>Anilides</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Acetylcholine</strong></td>
<td><img src="image1" alt="Acetylcholine" /></td>
<td><img src="image2" alt="Acetylcholine" /></td>
<td><img src="image3" alt="Acetylcholine" /></td>
<td><img src="image4" alt="Acetylcholine" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acetic acid</td>
<td>Choline</td>
<td><img src="image5" alt="Acetylcholine" /></td>
<td><img src="image6" alt="Acetylcholine" /></td>
<td><img src="image7" alt="Acetylcholine" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Procaine</strong></td>
<td><img src="image8" alt="Procaine" /></td>
<td><img src="image9" alt="Procaine" /></td>
<td><img src="image10" alt="Procaine" /></td>
<td><img src="image11" alt="Procaine" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p-Aminobenzoic acid</td>
<td>Diethylaminoethanol</td>
<td><img src="image12" alt="Procaine" /></td>
<td><img src="image13" alt="Procaine" /></td>
<td><img src="image14" alt="Procaine" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Acetylsalicylic acid</strong></td>
<td><img src="image15" alt="Acetylsalicylic acid" /></td>
<td><img src="image16" alt="Acetylsalicylic acid" /></td>
<td><img src="image17" alt="Acetylsalicylic acid" /></td>
<td><img src="image18" alt="Acetylsalicylic acid" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acetic acid</td>
<td>Salicylic acid</td>
<td><img src="image19" alt="Acetylsalicylic acid" /></td>
<td><img src="image20" alt="Acetylsalicylic acid" /></td>
<td><img src="image21" alt="Acetylsalicylic acid" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>N-Propylalanine</strong></td>
<td><img src="image22" alt="N-Propylalanine" /></td>
<td><img src="image23" alt="N-Propylalanine" /></td>
<td><img src="image24" alt="N-Propylalanine" /></td>
<td><img src="image25" alt="N-Propylalanine" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image26" alt="N-Propylalanine" /></td>
<td><img src="image27" alt="N-Propylalanine" /></td>
<td><img src="image28" alt="N-Propylalanine" /></td>
<td><img src="image29" alt="N-Propylalanine" /></td>
<td><img src="image30" alt="N-Propylalanine" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Oxidation reactions can be divided into two kinds: those in which oxygen is incorporated into the drug molecule, and those in which primary oxidation causes part of the molecule to be lost. The former include hydroxylations, epoxidations, and sulfoxidations. Hydroxylations may involve alkyl substituents (e.g., pentobarbital) or aromatic ring systems (e.g., propranolol). In both cases, products are formed that are conjugated to an organic acid residue, e.g., glucuronic acid, in a subsequent Phase II reaction.

Hydroxylation may also take place at nitrogen atoms, resulting in hydroxylamines (e.g., acetaminophen). Benzene, polycyclic aromatic compounds (e.g., benzopyrene), and unsaturated cyclic carbohydrates can be converted by mono-oxygenases to epoxides, highly reactive electrophiles that are hepatotoxic and possibly carcinogenic.

The second type of oxidative biotransformation comprises dealkylations. In the case of primary or secondary amines, dealkylation of an alkyl group starts at the carbon adjacent to the nitrogen; in the case of tertiary amines, with hydroxylation of the nitrogen (e.g., lidocaine). The intermediary products are labile and break up into the dealkylated amine and aldehyde of the alkyl group removed. O-dealkylation and S-dearylation proceed via an analogous mechanism (e.g., phenacetin and azathioprine, respectively).

Oxidative deamination basically resembles the dealkylation of tertiary amines, beginning with the formation of a hydroxylamine that then decomposes into ammonia and the corresponding aldehyde. The latter is partly reduced to an alcohol and partly oxidized to a carboxylic acid.

Reduction reactions may occur at oxygen or nitrogen atoms. Keto-oxygens are converted into a hydroxyl group, as in the reduction of the prodrugs cortisol and prednisone to the active glucocorticoids cortisol and prednisolone, respectively. N-reductions occur in azo- or nitro-compounds (e.g., nitrazepam). Nitro groups can be reduced to amine groups via nitroso and hydroxylamino intermediates. Likewise, dehalogenation is a reductive process involving a carbon atom (e.g., halothane, p. 218).

Methylation is catalyzed by a family of relatively specific methyltransferases involving the transfer of methyl groups to hydroxyl groups (O-methylation as in norepinephrine [noradrenaline]) or to amino groups (N-methylation of norepinephrine, histamine, or serotonin).

In thio compounds, desulfuration results from substitution of sulfur by oxygen (e.g., parathion). This example again illustrates that biotransformation is not always to be equated with bioinactivation. Thus, paraoxon (E600) formed in the organism from parathion (E605) is the actual active agent (p. 102).
A. Examples of chemical reactions in drug biotransformation

**Drug Elimination 37**

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme

All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Enterohepatic Cycle (A)

After an orally ingested drug has been absorbed from the gut, it is transported via the portal blood to the liver, where it can be conjugated to glucuronic or sulfuric acid (shown in B for salicylic acid and deacetylated bisacodyl, respectively) or to other organic acids. At the pH of body fluids, these acids are predominantly ionized; the negative charge confers high polarity upon the conjugated drug molecule and, hence, low membrane penetrability. The conjugated products may pass from hepatocyte into biliary fluid and from there back into the intestine. O-glucuronides can be cleaved by bacterial β-glucuronidases in the colon, enabling the liberated drug molecule to be reabsorbed. The enterohepatic cycle acts to trap drugs in the body. However, conjugated products enter not only the bile but also the blood. Glucuronides with a molecular weight (MW) > 300 preferentially pass into the blood, while those with MW > 300 enter the bile to a larger extent. Glucuronides circulating in the blood undergo glomerular filtration in the kidney and are excreted in urine because their decreased lipophilicity prevents tubular reabsorption.

Drugs that are subject to enterohepatic cycling are, therefore, excreted slowly. Pertinent examples include digitoxin and acidic nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory agents (p. 200).

Conjugations (B)

The most important of phase II conjugation reactions is glucuronidation. This reaction does not proceed spontaneously, but requires the activated form of glucuronic acid, namely glucuronic acid uridine diphosphate. Microsomal glucuronyl transferases link the activated glucuronic acid with an acceptor molecule. When the latter is a phenol or alcohol, an ether glucuronide will be formed. In the case of carboxyl-bearing molecules, an ester glucuronide is the result. All of these are O-glucuronides. Amines may form N-glucuronides that, unlike O-glucuronides, are resistant to bacterial β-glucuronidases.

Soluble cytoplasmic sulfotransferases conjugate activated sulfate (3′-phosphoadenine-5′-phosphosulfate) with alcohols and phenols. The conjugates are acids, as in the case of glucuronides. In this respect, they differ from conjugates formed by acetyltransferases from activated acetate (acetylcoenzyme A) and an alcohol or a phenol.

Acyltransferases are involved in the conjugation of the amino acids glycine or glutamine with carboxylic acids. In these cases, an amide bond is formed between the carboxyl groups of the acceptor and the amino group of the donor molecule (e.g., formation of salicylic acid from salicylic acid and glycine). The acidic group of glycine or glutamine remains free.
A. Enterohepatic cycle

B. Conjugation reactions

UDP-α-Glucuronic acid

3’-Phosphoadenine-5’-phosphosulfate

Glucuronidyl-transferase

Salicylic acid

Sulfo-transferase

Active moiety of bisacodyl

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
The Kidney as Excretory Organ

Most drugs are eliminated in urine either chemically unchanged or as metabolites. The kidney permits elimination because the vascular wall structure in the region of the glomerular capillaries (B) allows unimpeded passage of blood solutes having molecular weights (MW) < 5000. Filtration diminishes progressively as MW increases from 5000 to 70000 and ceases at MW > 70000. With few exceptions, therapeutically used drugs and their metabolites have much smaller molecular weights and can, therefore, undergo glomerular filtration, i.e., pass from blood into primary urine. Separating the capillary endothelium from the tubular epithelium, the basal membrane consists of charged glycoproteins and acts as a filtration barrier for high-molecular-weight substances. The relative density of this barrier depends on the electrical charge of molecules that attempt to permeate it.

Apart from glomerular filtration (B), drugs present in blood may pass into urine by active secretion. Certain cations and anions are secreted by the epithelium of the proximal tubules into the tubular fluid via special, energy-consuming transport systems. These transport systems have a limited capacity. When several substrates are present simultaneously, competition for the carrier may occur (see p. 268).

During passage down the renal tubule, urinary volume shrinks more than 100-fold; accordingly, there is a corresponding concentration of filtered drug or drug metabolites (A). The resulting concentration gradient between urine and interstitial fluid is preserved in the case of drugs incapable of permeating the tubular epithelium. However, with lipophilic drugs the concentration gradient will favor reabsorption of the filtered molecules. In this case, reabsorption is not based on an active process but results instead from passive diffusion. Accordingly, for protonated substances, the extent of reabsorption is dependent upon urinary pH or the degree of dissociation. The degree of dissociation varies as a function of the urinary pH and the pK_a, which represents the pH value at which half of the substance exists in protonated (or unprotonated) form. This relationship is graphically illustrated (D) with the example of a protonated amine having a pK_a of 7.0. In this case, at urinary pH 7.0, 50% of the amine will be present in the protonated, hydrophilic, membrane-impermeant form (blue dots), whereas the other half, representing the uncharged amine (orange dots), can leave the tubular lumen in accordance with the resulting concentration gradient. If the pK_a of an amine is higher (pK_a = 7.5) or lower (pK_a = 6.5), a correspondingly smaller or larger proportion of the amine will be present in the uncharged, reabsorbable form. Lowering or raising urinary pH by half a pH unit would result in analogous changes for an amine having a pK_a of 7.0.

The same considerations hold for acidic molecules, with the important difference that alkalinization of the urine (increased pH) will promote the deprotonization of -COOH groups and thus impede reabsorption. Intentional alteration in urinary pH can be used in intoxications with proton-acceptor substances in order to hasten elimination of the toxin (alkalinization → phenobarbital; acidification → amphetamine).
Drug Elimination

C. Active secretion

180 L Primary urine

Glomerular filtration of drug

1.2 L Final urine

Concentration of drug in tubule

A. Filtration and concentration

B. Glomerular filtration

D. Tubular reabsorption

Blood
Plasma-protein
Endothelium
Basal membrane
Drug
Epithelium
Primary urine

Tubular transport system for Cations

Anions

Blood
Plasma-protein
Endothelium
Basal membrane
Drug
Epithelium
Primary urine

Concentration of drug in tubule

pK\textsubscript{a} of substance

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
\text{pH} & 6 & 6.5 & 7 & 7.5 & 8 \\
\hline
\text{pK}_{a} = 7.0 & & & & & \\
\hline
\text{pK}_{a} = 7.5 & & & & & \\
\hline
\text{pK}_{a} = 6.5 & & & & & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
Elimination of Lipophilic and Hydrophilic Substances

The terms lipophilic and hydrophilic (or hydro- and lipophobic) refer to the solubility of substances in media of low and high polarity, respectively. Blood plasma, interstitial fluid, and cytosol are highly polar aqueous media, whereas lipids — at least in the interior of the lipid bilayer membrane — and fat constitute apolar media. Most polar substances are readily dissolved in aqueous media (i.e., are hydrophilic) and lipophilic ones in apolar media. A hydrophilic drug, on reaching the bloodstream, probably after a partial, slow absorption (not illustrated), passes through the liver unchanged, because it either cannot, or will only slowly, permeate the lipid barrier of the hepatocyte membrane and thus will fail to gain access to hepatic biotransforming enzymes. The unchanged drug reaches the arterial blood and the kidneys, where it is filtered. With hydrophilic drugs, there is little binding to plasma proteins (protein binding increases as a function of lipophilicity), hence the entire amount present in plasma is available for glomerular filtration. A hydrophilic drug is not subject to tubular reabsorption and appears in the urine. Hydrophilic drugs undergo rapid elimination.

If a lipophilic drug, because of its chemical nature, cannot be converted into a polar product, despite having access to all cells, including metabolically active liver cells, it is likely to be retained in the organism. The portion filtered during glomerular passage will be reabsorbed from the tubules. Reabsorption will be nearly complete, because the free concentration of a lipophilic drug in plasma is low (lipophilic substances are usually largely protein-bound). The situation portrayed for a lipophilic non-metabolizable drug would seem undesirable because pharmacotherapeutic measures once initiated would be virtually irreversible (poor control over blood concentration).

Lipophilic drugs that are converted in the liver to hydrophilic metabolites permit better control, because the lipophilic agent can be eliminated in this manner. The speed of formation of hydrophilic metabolite determines the drug’s length of stay in the body.

If hepatic conversion to a polar metabolite is rapid, only a portion of the absorbed drug enters the systemic circulation in unchanged form, the remainder having undergone presystemic (first-pass) elimination. When biotransformation is rapid, oral administration of the drug is impossible (e.g., glyceryl trinitrate, p. 120). Parenteral or, alternatively, sublingual, intranasal, or transdermal administration is then required in order to bypass the liver. Irrespective of the route of administration, a portion of administered drug may be taken up into and transiently stored in lung tissue before entering the general circulation. This also constitutes presystemic elimination.

Presystemic elimination refers to the fraction of drug absorbed that is excluded from the general circulation by biotransformation or by first-pass binding.

Presystemic elimination diminishes the bioavailability of a drug after its oral administration. Absolute bioavailability = systemically available amount/dose administered; relative bioavailability = availability of a drug contained in a test preparation with reference to a standard preparation.
A. Elimination of hydrophilic and hydrophobic drugs

- **Hydrophilic drug**: No metabolism, renal excretion.
- **Lipophilic drug**: No metabolism, excretion impossible.
- **Lipophilic drug**: Slow conversion in liver to hydrophilic metabolite, renal excretion of metabolite.
- **Lipophilic drug**: Rapid and complete conversion in liver to hydrophilic metabolite, renal excretion of metabolite.
Drug Concentration in the Body as a Function of Time. First-Order (Exponential) Rate Processes

Processes such as drug absorption and elimination display exponential characteristics. As regards the former, this follows from the simple fact that the amount of drug being moved per unit of time depends on the concentration difference (gradient) between two body compartments (Fick’s Law). In drug absorption from the alimentary tract, the intestinal contents and blood would represent the compartments containing an initially high and low concentration, respectively. In drug elimination via the kidney, excretion often depends on glomerular filtration, i.e., the filtered amount of drug present in primary urine. As the blood concentration falls, the amount of drug filtered per unit of time diminishes. The resulting exponential decline is illustrated in (A). The exponential time course implies constancy of the interval during which the concentration decreases by one-half. This interval represents the half-life \( t_{1/2} \) and is related to the elimination rate constant \( k \) by the equation \( t_{1/2} = \ln 2/k \). The two parameters, together with the initial concentration \( c_0 \), describe a first-order (exponential) rate process.

The constancy of the process permits calculation of the plasma volume that would be cleared of drug, if the remaining drug were not to assume a homogeneous distribution in the total volume (a condition not met in reality). This notional plasma volume freed of drug per unit of time is termed the clearance. Depending on whether plasma concentration falls as a result of urinary excretion or metabolic alteration, clearance is considered to be renal or hepatic. Renal and hepatic clearances add up to total clearance \( (C_{l tot}) \) in the case of drugs that are eliminated unchanged via the kidney and biotransformed in the liver. \( C_{l tot} \) represents the sum of all processes contributing to elimination; it is related to the half-life \( t_{1/2} \) and the apparent volume of distribution \( V_{app} \) (p. 28) by the equation:

\[
t_{1/2} = \ln 2 \times \frac{V_{app}}{C_{l tot}}
\]

The smaller the volume of distribution or the larger the total clearance, the shorter is the half-life.

In the case of drugs renally eliminated in unchanged form, the half-life of elimination can be calculated from the cumulative excretion in urine; the final total amount eliminated corresponds to the amount absorbed.

Hepatic elimination obeys exponential kinetics because metabolizing enzymes operate in the quasilinear region of their concentration-activity curve; hence the amount of drug metabolized per unit of time diminishes with decreasing blood concentration.

The best-known exception to exponential kinetics is the elimination of alcohol (ethanol), which obeys a linear time course (zero-order kinetics), at least at blood concentrations > 0.02%. It does so because the rate-limiting enzyme, alcohol dehydrogenase, achieves half-saturation at very low substrate concentrations, i.e., at about 80 mg/L (0.008%). Thus, reaction velocity reaches a plateau at blood ethanol concentrations of about 0.02%, and the amount of drug eliminated per unit of time remains constant at concentrations above this level.
Concentration (c) of drug in plasma [amount/vol]

\[ c_t = c_0 \cdot e^{-kt} \]

- \( c_t \): Drug concentration at time \( t \)
- \( c_0 \): Initial drug concentration after administration of drug dose
- \( e \): Base of natural logarithm
- \( k \): Elimination constant

Plasma half life \( t_{1/2} \)

\[ c_{t_{1/2}} = \frac{1}{2} c_0 \]

\[ t_{1/2} = \frac{\ln 2}{k} \]

A. Exponential elimination of drug
Time Course of Drug Concentration in Plasma

A. Drugs are taken up into and eliminated from the body by various routes. The body thus represents an open system wherein the actual drug concentration reflects the interplay of intake (ingestion) and egress (elimination). When an orally administered drug is absorbed from the stomach and intestine, speed of uptake depends on many factors, including the speed of drug dissolution (in the case of solid dosage forms) and of gastrointestinal transit; the membrane penetrability of the drug; its concentration gradient across the mucosa-blood barrier; and mucosal blood flow. Absorption from the intestine causes the drug concentration in blood to increase. Transport in blood conveys the drug to different organs (distribution), into which it is taken up to a degree compatible with its chemical properties and rate of blood flow through the organ. For instance, well-perfused organs such as the brain receive a greater proportion than do less well-perfused ones. Uptake into tissue causes the blood concentration to fall. Absorption from the gut diminishes as the mucosa-blood gradient decreases. Plasma concentration reaches a peak when the drug amount leaving the blood per unit of time equals that being absorbed.

Drug entry into hepatic and renal tissue constitutes movement into the organs of elimination. The characteristic phasic time course of drug concentration in plasma represents the sum of the constituent processes of absorption, distribution, and elimination, which overlap in time. When distribution takes place significantly faster than elimination, there is an initial rapid and then a greatly retarded fall in the plasma level, the former being designated the α-phase (distribution phase), the latter the β-phase (elimination phase). When the drug is distributed faster than it is absorbed, the time course of the plasma level can be described in mathematically simplified form by the Bate-

man function \(k_1 \) and \(k_2\) represent the rate constants for absorption and elimination, respectively.

B. The velocity of absorption depends on the route of administration. The more rapid the administration, the shorter will be the time \(t_{\text{max}}\) required to reach the peak plasma level \(c_{\text{max}}\), the higher will be the \(c_{\text{max}}\), and the earlier the plasma level will begin to fall again.

The area under the plasma level time curve (AUC) is independent of the route of administration, provided the doses and bioavailability are the same (Dost’s law of corresponding areas). The AUC can thus be used to determine the bioavailability \(F\) of a drug. The ratio of AUC values determined after oral or intravenous administration of a given dose of a particular drug corresponds to the proportion of drug entering the systemic circulation after oral administration. The determination of plasma levels affords a comparison of different proprietary preparations containing the same drug in the same dosage. Identical plasma level time-curves of different manufacturers’ products with reference to a standard preparation indicate bioequivalence of the preparation under investigation with the standard.
A. Time course of drug concentration

B. Mode of application and time course of drug concentration
When a drug is administered at regular intervals over a prolonged period, the rise and fall of drug concentration in blood will be determined by the relationship between the half-life of elimination and the time interval between doses. If the drug amount administered in each dose has been eliminated before the next dose is applied, repeated intake at constant intervals will result in similar plasma levels. If intake occurs before the preceding dose has been eliminated completely, the next dose will add on to the residual amount still present in the body, i.e., the drug accumulates. The shorter the dosing interval relative to the elimination half-life, the larger will be the residual amount of drug to which the next dose is added and the more extensively will the drug accumulate in the body. However, at a given dosing frequency, the drug does not accumulate infinitely and a steady state \( (C_{ss}) \) or accumulation equilibrium is eventually reached. This is so because the activity of elimination processes is concentration-dependent. The higher the drug concentration rises, the greater is the amount eliminated per unit of time. After several doses, the concentration will have climbed to a level at which the amounts eliminated and taken in per unit of time become equal, i.e., a steady state is reached. Within this concentration range, the plasma level will continue to rise (peak) and fall (trough) as dosing is continued at a regular interval. The height of the steady state \( (C_{ss}) \) depends upon the amount \( (D) \) administered per dosing interval \( (\tau) \) and the clearance \( (Cl_{tot}) \):

\[
C_{ss} = \frac{D}{(\tau \cdot Cl_{tot})}
\]

The speed at which the steady state is reached corresponds to the speed of elimination of the drug. The time needed to reach 90% of the concentration plateau is about 3 times the \( t_{1/2} \) of elimination.

In practice, it proves difficult to achieve a plasma level that undulates evenly around the desired effective concentration. For instance, if two successive doses are omitted, the plasma level will drop below the therapeutic range and a longer period will be required to regain the desired plasma level. In everyday life, patients will be apt to neglect drug intake at the scheduled time. Patient compliance means strict adherence to the prescribed regimen. Apart from poor compliance, the same problem may occur when the total daily dose is divided into three individual doses (tid) and the first dose is taken at breakfast, the second at lunch, and the third at supper. Under this condition, the nocturnal dosing interval will be twice the diurnal one. Consequently, plasma levels during the early morning hours may have fallen far below the desired or, possibly, urgently needed range.
Pharmacokinetics

B. Time course of drug concentration with irregular intake

A. Time course of drug concentration in blood during regular intake

Accumulation: administered drug is not completely eliminated during interval

Steady state: drug intake equals elimination during dosing interval

Desired therapeutic level
Accumulation: Dose, Dose Interval, and Plasma Level Fluctuation

Successful drug therapy in many illnesses is accomplished only if drug concentration is maintained at a steady high level. This requirement necessitates regular drug intake and a dosage schedule that ensures that the plasma concentration neither falls below the therapeutically effective range nor exceeds the minimal toxic concentration. A constant plasma level would, however, be undesirable if it accelerated a loss of effectiveness (development of tolerance), or if the drug were required to be present at specified times only.

A steady plasma level can be achieved by giving the drug in a constant intravenous infusion, the steady-state plasma level being determined by the infusion rate, dose $D$ per unit of time $\tau$, and the clearance, according to the equation:

$$C_{ss} = \frac{D}{(\tau \cdot Cl_{tot})}$$

This procedure is routinely used in intensive care hospital settings, but is otherwise impracticable. With oral administration, dividing the total daily dose into several individual doses, e.g., four, three, or two, offers a practical compromise.

When the daily dose is given in several divided doses, the mean plasma level shows little fluctuation. In practice, it is found that a regimen of frequent regular drug ingestion is not well adhered to by patients. The degree of fluctuation in plasma level over a given dosing interval can be reduced by use of a dosage form permitting slow (sustained) release (p. 10).

The time required to reach steady-state accumulation during multiple constant dosing depends on the rate of elimination. As a rule of thumb, a plateau is reached after approximately three elimination half-lives ($t_{1/2}$).

For slowly eliminated drugs, which tend to accumulate extensively (procainamide, digitoxin, methadone), the optimal plasma level is attained only after a long period. Here, increasing the initial doses (loading dose) will speed up the attainment of equilibrium, which is subsequently maintained with a lower dose (maintenance dose).

Change in Elimination Characteristics During Drug Therapy (B)

With any drug taken regularly and accumulating to the desired plasma level, it is important to consider that conditions for biotransformation and excretion do not necessarily remain constant. Elimination may be hastened due to enzyme induction (p. 32) or to a change in urinary pH (p. 40). Consequently, the steady-state plasma level declines to a new value corresponding to the new rate of elimination. The drug effect may diminish or disappear. Conversely, when elimination is impaired (e.g., in progressive renal insufficiency), the mean plasma level of renally eliminated drugs rises and may enter a toxic concentration range.

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme

All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
B. Changes in elimination kinetics in the course of drug therapy

A. Accumulation: dose, dose interval, and fluctuation of plasma level

- **Desired plasma level**
- **Drug concentration in blood**
- **4 x daily**: 50 mg
- **2 x daily**: 100 mg
- **1 x daily**: 200 mg
- **Single**: 50 mg

---

B. Changes in elimination kinetics in the course of drug therapy

- **Inhibition of elimination**
- **Acceleration of elimination**

---

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Dose–Response Relationship

The effect of a substance depends on the amount administered, i.e., the dose. If the dose chosen is below the critical threshold (subliminal dosing), an effect will be absent. Depending on the nature of the effect to be measured, ascending doses may cause the effect to increase in intensity. Thus, the effect of an antipyretic or hypotensive drug can be quantified in a graded fashion, in that the extent of fall in body temperature or blood pressure is being measured. A dose-effect relationship is then encountered, as discussed on p. 54.

The dose–effect relationship may vary depending on the sensitivity of the individual person receiving the drug, i.e., for the same effect, different doses may be required in different individuals. Interindividual variation in sensitivity is especially obvious with effects of the "all-or-none" kind.

To illustrate this point, we consider an experiment in which the subjects individually respond in all-or-none fashion, as in the Straub tail phenomenon (A). Mice react to morphine with excitation, evident in the form of an abnormal posture of the tail and limbs. The dose dependence of this phenomenon is observed in groups of animals (e.g., 10 mice per group) injected with increasing doses of morphine. At the low dose, only the most sensitive, at increasing doses a growing proportion, at the highest dose all of the animals are affected (B). There is a relationship between the frequency of responding animals and the dose given. At 2 mg/kg, one out of 10 animals reacts; at 10 mg/kg, 5 out of 10 respond. The dose–frequency relationship results from the different sensitivity of individuals, which as a rule exhibits a log-normal distribution (C, graph at right, linear scale). If the cumulative frequency (total number of animals responding at a given dose) is plotted against the logarithm of the dose (abscissa), a sigmoidal curve results (C, graph at left, semilogarithmic scale). The inflection point of the curve lies at the dose at which one-half of the group has responded. The dose range encompassing the dose-frequency relationship reflects the variation in individual sensitivity to the drug. Although similar in shape, a dose-frequency relationship has, thus, a different meaning than does a dose–effect relationship. The latter can be evaluated in one individual and results from an intraindividual dependency of the effect on drug concentration.

The evaluation of a dose–effect relationship within a group of human subjects is compounded by interindividual differences in sensitivity. To account for the biological variation, measurements have to be carried out on a representative sample and the results averaged. Thus, recommended therapeutic doses will be appropriate for the majority of patients, but not necessarily for each individual.

The variation in sensitivity may be based on pharmacokinetic differences (same dose → different plasma levels) or on differences in target organ sensitivity (same plasma level → different effects).
A. Abnormal posture in mouse given morphine

B. Incidence of effect as a function of dose

C. Dose-frequency relationship
Concentration-Effect Relationship (A)

The relationship between the concentration of a drug and its effect is determined in order to define the range of active drug concentrations (potency) and the maximum possible effect (efficacy). On the basis of these parameters, differences between drugs can be quantified. As a rule, the therapeutic effect or toxic action depends critically on the response of a single organ or a limited number of organs, e.g., blood flow is affected by a change in vascular luminal width. By isolating critical organs or tissues from a larger functional system, these actions can be studied with more accuracy; for instance, vasoconstrictor agents can be examined in isolated preparations from different regions of the vascular tree, e.g., the portal or saphenous vein, or the mesenteric, coronary, or basilar artery. In many cases, isolated organs or organ parts can be kept viable for hours in an appropriate nutrient medium sufficiently supplied with oxygen and held at a suitable temperature.

Responses of the preparation to a physiological or pharmacological stimulus can be determined by a suitable recording apparatus. Thus, narrowing of a blood vessel is recorded with the help of two clamps by which the vessel is suspended under tension.

Experimentation on isolated organs offers several advantages:
1. The drug concentration in the tissue is usually known.
2. Reduced complexity and ease of relating stimulus and effect.
3. It is possible to circumvent compensatory responses that may partially cancel the primary effect in the intact organism — e.g., the heart rate increasing action of norepinephrine cannot be demonstrated in the intact organism, because a simultaneous rise in blood pressure elicits a counter-regulatory reflex that slows cardiac rate.
4. The ability to examine a drug effect over its full range of intensities — e.g., it would be impossible in the intact organism to follow negative chronotropic effects to the point of cardiac arrest.

Disadvantages are:
1. Unavoidable tissue injury during dissection.
2. Loss of physiological regulation of function in the isolated tissue.
3. The artificial milieu imposed on the tissue.

Concentration-Effect Curves (B)

As the concentration is raised by a constant factor, the increment in effect diminishes steadily and tends asymptotically towards zero the closer one comes to the maximally effective concentration. The concentration at which a maximal effect occurs cannot be measured accurately; however, that eliciting a half-maximal effect ($EC_{50}$) is readily determined. It typically corresponds to the inflection point of the concentration–response curve in a semilogarithmic plot (log concentration on abscissa). Full characterization of a concentration–effect relationship requires determination of the $EC_{50}$, the maximally possible effect ($E_{\text{max}}$), and the slope at the point of inflection.
A. Measurement of effect as a function of concentration

B. Concentration-effect relationship
Concentration-Binding Curves

In order to elicit their effect, drug molecules must be bound to the cells of the effector organ. Binding commonly occurs at specific cell structures, namely, the receptors. The analysis of drug binding to receptors aims to determine the affinity of ligands, the kinetics of interaction, and the characteristics of the binding site itself.

In studying the affinity and number of such binding sites, use is made of membrane suspensions of different tissues. This approach is based on the expectation that binding sites will retain their characteristic properties during cell homogenization. Provided that binding sites are freely accessible in the medium in which membrane fragments are suspended, drug concentration at the “site of action” would equal that in the medium. The drug under study is radiolabeled (enabling low concentrations to be measured quantitatively), added to the membrane suspension, and allowed to bind to receptors. Membrane fragments and medium are then separated, e.g., by filtration, and the amount of bound drug is measured. Binding increases in proportion to concentration as long as there is a negligible reduction in the number of free binding sites \( c = 1 \) and \( B = 10\% \) of maximum binding; \( c = 2 \) and \( B = 20\% \). As binding approaches saturation, the number of free sites decreases and the increment in binding is no longer proportional to the increase in concentration (in the example illustrated, an increase in concentration by 1 is needed to increase binding from 10 to 20\%; however, an increase by 20 is needed to raise it from 70 to 80\%).

The law of mass action describes the hyperbolic relationship between binding \( B \) and ligand concentration \( c \). This relationship is characterized by the drug’s affinity \( (1/K_D) \) and the maximum binding \( B_{\text{max}} \), i.e., the total number of binding sites per unit of weight of membrane homogenate.

\[
B = B_{\text{max}} \cdot \frac{c}{c + K_D}
\]

\( K_D \) is the equilibrium dissociation constant and corresponds to that ligand concentration at which 50\% of binding sites are occupied. The values given in (A) and used for plotting the concentration-binding graph (B) result when \( K_D = 10 \).

The differing affinity of different ligands for a binding site can be demonstrated elegantly by binding assays. Although simple to perform, these binding assays pose the difficulty of correlating unequivocally the binding sites concerned with the pharmacological effect; this is particularly difficult when more than one population of binding sites is present. Therefore, receptor binding must not be implied until it can be shown that

- binding is saturable (saturability);
- the only substances bound are those possessing the same pharmacological mechanism of action (specificity);
- binding affinity of different substances is correlated with their pharmacological potency.

Binding assays provide information about the affinity of ligands, but they do not give any clue as to whether a ligand is an agonist or antagonist (p. 60). Use of radiolabeled drugs bound to their receptors may be of help in purifying and analyzing further the receptor protein.

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
### A. Measurement of binding (B) as a function of concentration (c)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentration (c)</th>
<th>Binding (B)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>70%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>80%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### B. Concentration-binding relationship

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentration (linear)</th>
<th>Binding (B)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>40%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>80%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentration (logarithmic)</th>
<th>Binding (B)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>40%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>80%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Types of Binding Forces

Unless a drug comes into contact with intrinsic structures of the body, it cannot affect body function.

Covalent bond. Two atoms enter a covalent bond if each donates an electron to a shared electron pair (cloud). This state is depicted in structural formulas by a dash. The covalent bond is “firm”, that is, not reversible or only poorly so. Few drugs are covalently bound to biological structures. The bond, and possibly the effect, persist for a long time after intake of a drug has been discontinued, making therapy difficult to control. Examples include alkylating cytostatics (p. 298) or organophosphates (p. 102). Conjugation reactions occurring in biotransformation also represent a covalent linkage (e.g., to glucuronic acid, p. 38).

Noncovalent bond. There is no formation of a shared electron pair. The bond is reversible and typical of most drug-receptor interactions. Since a drug usually attaches to its site of action by multiple contacts, several of the types of bonds described below may participate.

Electrostatic attraction (A). A positive and negative charge attract each other.

Ionic interaction: An ion is a particle charged either positively (cation) or negatively (anion), i.e., the atom lacks or has surplus electrons, respectively. Attraction between ions of opposite charge is inversely proportional to the square of the distance between them; it is the initial force drawing a charged drug to its binding site. Ionic bonds have a relatively high stability.

Dipole-ion interaction: When bond electrons are asymmetrically distributed over both atomic nuclei, one atom will bear a negative (δ−), and its partner a positive (δ+) partial charge. The molecule thus presents a positive and a negative pole, i.e., has polarity or a dipole. A partial charge can interact electrostatically with an ion of opposite charge.

Dipole-dipole interaction is the electrostatic attraction between opposite partial charges. When a hydrogen atom bearing a partial positive charge bridges two atoms bearing a partial negative charge, a hydrogen bond is created.

A van der Waals’ bond (B) is formed between apolar molecular groups that have come into close proximity. Spontaneous transient distortion of electron clouds (momentary faint dipole, δδ) may induce an opposite dipole in the neighboring molecule. The van der Waals’ bond, therefore, is a form of electrostatic attraction, albeit of very low strength (inversely proportional to the seventh power of the distance).

Hydrophobic interaction (C). The attraction between the dipoles of water is strong enough to hinder intercalation of any apolar (uncharged) molecules. By tending towards each other, H2O molecules squeeze apolar particles from their midst. Accordingly, in the organism, apolar particles have an increased probability of staying in nonaqueous, apolar surroundings, such as fatty acid chains of cell membranes or apolar regions of a receptor.
A. Electrostatic attraction

B. van der Waals' bond

C. Hydrophobic interaction
Agonists – Antagonists

An agonist has affinity (binding avidity) for its receptor and alters the receptor protein in such a manner as to generate a stimulus that elicits a change in cell function: "intrinsic activity". The biological effect of the agonist, i.e., the change in cell function, depends on the efficiency of signal transduction steps (p. 64, 66) initiated by the activated receptor. Some agonists attain a maximal effect even when they occupy only a small fraction of receptors (B, agonist A). Other ligands (agonist B), possessing equal affinity for the receptor but lower activating capacity (lower intrinsic activity), are unable to produce a full maximal response even when all receptors are occupied: lower efficacy. Ligand B is a partial agonist. The potency of an agonist can be expressed in terms of the concentration (EC50) at which the effect reaches one-half of its respective maximum.

Antagonists (A) attenuate the effect of agonists, that is, their action is "anti-agonistic".

Competitive antagonists possess affinity for receptors, but binding to the receptor does not lead to a change in cell function (zero intrinsic activity).

When an agonist and a competitive antagonist are present simultaneously, affinity and concentration of the two rivals will determine the relative amount of each that is bound. Thus, although the antagonist is present, increasing the concentration of the agonist can restore the full effect (C). However, in the presence of the antagonist, the concentration-response curve of the agonist is shifted to higher concentrations ("rightward shift").

Molecular Models of Agonist/Antagonist Action (A)

Agonist induces active conformation. The agonist binds to the inactive receptor and thereby causes a change from the resting conformation to the active state. The antagonist binds to the inactive receptor without causing a conformational change.

Agonist stabilizes spontaneously occurring active conformation. The receptor can spontaneously "flip" into the active conformation. However, the statistical probability of this event is usually so small that the cells do not reveal signs of spontaneous receptor activation. Selective binding of the agonist requires the receptor to be in the active conformation, thus promoting its existence. The "antagonist" displays affinity only for the inactive state and stabilizes the latter. When the system shows minimal spontaneous activity, application of an antagonist will not produce a measurable effect. When the system has high spontaneous activity, the antagonist may cause an effect that is the opposite of that of the agonist: inverse agonist.

A "true" antagonist lacking intrinsic activity ("neutral antagonist") displays equal affinity for both the active and inactive states of the receptor and does not alter basal activity of the cell. According to this model, a partial agonist shows lower selectivity for the active state and, to some extent, also binds to the receptor in its inactive state.

Other Forms of Antagonism

Allosteric antagonism. The antagonist is bound outside the receptor agonist binding site proper and induces a decrease in affinity of the agonist. It is also possible that the allosteric deformation of the receptor increases affinity for an agonist, resulting in an allosteric synergism.

Functional antagonism. Two agonists affect the same parameter (e.g., bronchial diameter) via different receptors in the opposite direction (epinephrine → dilation; histamine → constriction).
**A. Molecular mechanisms of drug-receptor interaction**

1. Agonist induces active conformation of receptor protein
2. Antagonist occupies receptor without conformational change
3. Antagonist selects inactive receptor conformation
4. Agonist selects active receptor conformation

**B. Potency and Efficacy of agonists**

- Agonist effect
- Concomitant increase in tension and receptor occupation
- Efficacy and potency
- 

**C. Competitive antagonism**
Enantioselectivity of Drug Action

Many drugs are racemates, including β-blockers, nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory agents, and anticholinergics (e.g., benzetimide A). A racemate consists of a molecule and its corresponding mirror image which, like the left and right hand, cannot be superimposed. Such chiral (“handed”) pairs of molecules are referred to as enantiomers. Usually, chirality is due to a carbon atom (C) linked to four different substituents (“asymmetric center”). Enantiomerism is a special case of stereoisomerism. Non-chiral stereoisomers are called diastereomers (e.g., quinidine/quinine).

Bond lengths in enantiomers, but not in diastereomers, are the same. Therefore, enantiomers possess similar physicochemical properties (e.g., solubility, melting point) and both forms are usually obtained in equal amounts by chemical synthesis. As a result of enzymatic activity, however, only one of the enantiomers is usually found in nature.

In solution, enantiomers rotate the wave plane of linearly polarized light in opposite directions; hence they are referred to as “dextro”- or “levo-rotatory”, designated by the prefixes d or (+) and l or (−), respectively. The direction of rotation gives no clue concerning the spatial structure of enantiomers. The absolute configuration, as determined by certain rules, is described by the prefixes S and R. In some compounds, designation as the D- and L-form is possible by reference to the structure of D- and L-glyceraldehyde.

For drugs to exert biological actions, contact with reaction partners in the body is required. When the reaction favors one of the enantiomers, enantioselectivity is observed.

Enantioselectivity of affinity. If a receptor has sites for three of the substituents (symbolized in B by a cone, a sphere, and a cube) on the asymmetric carbon to attach to, only one of the enantiomers will have optimal fit. Its affinity will then be higher. Thus, dextetimide displays an affinity at the muscarinic ACh receptors almost 10000 times (p. 98) that of levetimide; and at β-adrenoceptors, S(−)-propranolol has an affinity 100 times that of the R(+) form.

Enantioselectivity of intrinsic activity. The mode of attachment at the receptor also determines whether an effect is elicited and whether or not a substance has intrinsic activity, i.e., acts as an agonist or antagonist. For instance, (−) dobutamine is an agonist at α-adrenoceptors whereas the (+)-enantiomer is an antagonist.

Inverse enantioselectivity at another receptor. An enantiomer may possess an unfavorable configuration at one receptor that may, however, be optimal for interaction with another receptor. In the case of dobutamine, the (+)-enantiomer has affinity at β-adrenoceptors 10 times higher than that of the (−)-enantiomer, both having agonist activity. However, the α-adrenoceptor stimulant action is due to the (−)-form (see above).

As described for receptor interactions, enantioselectivity may also be manifested in drug interactions with enzymes and transport proteins. Enantiomers may display different affinities and reaction velocities.

Conclusion: The enantiomers of a racemate can differ sufficiently in their pharmacodynamic and pharmacokinetic properties to constitute two distinct drugs.
**A. Example of an enantiomeric pair with different affinity for a stereoselective receptor**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENANTIOMER</th>
<th>Physicochemical properties equal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dextetimide</td>
<td>Deflection of polarized light $\alpha$ D $^{\circ}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levetimide</td>
<td>$-125^\circ$ (Levorotatory)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| | Absolute configuration |
| | Potency (rel. affinity at m-ACh-receptors) |
| S = sinister | ca. 10 000 |
| R = rectus   | 1 |

**B. Reasons for different pharmacological properties of enantiomers**

- **Pharmacodynamic properties**
- **Intrinsic activity**
- **Turnover rate**
- **Pharmacokinetic properties**

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Receptor Types

Receptors are macromolecules that bind mediator substances and transduce this binding into an effect, i.e., a change in cell function. Receptors differ in terms of their structure and the manner in which they translate occupancy by a ligand into a cellular response (signal transduction).

G-protein-coupled receptors (A) consist of an amino acid chain that weaves in and out of the membrane in serpentine fashion. The extramembranal loop regions of the molecule may possess sugar residues at different N-glycosylation sites. The seven α-helical membrane-spanning domains probably form a circle around a central pocket that carries the attachment sites for the mediator substance. Binding of the mediator molecule or of a structurally related agonist molecule induces a change in the conformation of the receptor protein, enabling the latter to interact with a G-protein (= guanyl nucleotide-binding protein). G-proteins lie at the inner leaf of the plasmalemma and consist of three subunits designated α, β, and γ. There are various G-proteins that differ mainly with regard to their α-unit. Association with the receptor activates the G-protein, leading in turn to activation of another protein (enzyme, ion channel). A large number of mediator substances act via G-protein-coupled receptors (see p. 66 for more details).

An example of a ligand-gated ion channel (B) is the nicotinic cholinoreceptor of the motor endplate. The receptor complex consists of five subunits, each of which contains four transmembrane domains. Simultaneous binding of two acetylcholine (ACh) molecules to the two α-subunits results in opening of the ion channel, with entry of Na+ (and exit of some K+), membrane depolarization, and triggering of an action potential (p. 82). The ganglionic N-cholinoreceptors apparently consist only of α and β sub-units (α2β2). Some of the receptors for the transmitter γ-aminobutyric acid (GABA) belong to this receptor family: the GABA<sub>A</sub> subtype is linked to a chloride channel (and also to a benzodiazepine-binding site, see p. 227). Glutamate and glycine both act via ligand-gated ion channels.

The insulin receptor protein represents a ligand-operated enzyme (C), a catalytic receptor. When insulin binds to the extracellular attachment site, a tyrosine kinase activity is “switched on” at the intracellular portion. Protein phosphorylation leads to altered cell function via the assembly of other signal proteins. Receptors for growth hormones also belong to the catalytic receptor class.

Protein synthesis-regulating receptors (D) for steroids, thyroid hormone, and retinoic acid are found in the cytosol and in the cell nucleus, respectively.

Binding of hormone exposes a normally hidden domain of the receptor protein, thereby permitting the latter to bind to a particular nucleotide sequence on a gene and to regulate its transcription. Transcription is usually initiated or enhanced, rarely blocked.
Amino acids

- Agonist
  - H₂N
  - G-Protein
  - Effector protein

α-Helices
Transmembrane domains

A. G-Protein-coupled receptor

ACh

Na⁺ K⁺

Nicotinic acetylcholine receptor

Subunit consisting of four transmembrane domains

B. Ligand-gated ion channel

Insulin

S-S

S-S

Phosphorylation of tyrosine-residues in proteins

Tyrosine kinase

C. Ligand-regulated enzyme

Steroid Hormone

DNA

mRNA

Protein

Nucleus

Gene expression process

D. Protein synthesis-regulating receptor
Mode of Operation of G-Protein-Coupled Receptors

Signal transduction at G-protein-coupled receptors uses essentially the same basic mechanisms (A). Agonist binding to the receptor leads to a change in receptor protein conformation. This change propagates to the G-protein: the α-subunit exchanges GDP for GTP, then dissociates from the two other subunits, associates with an effector protein, and alters its functional state. The α-subunit slowly hydrolyzes bound GTP to GDP. Gα-GDP has no affinity for the effector protein and reassociates with the β and γ subunits (A). G-proteins can undergo lateral diffusion in the membrane; they are not assigned to individual receptor proteins. However, a relation exists between receptor types and G-protein types (B). Furthermore, the α-subunits of individual G-proteins are distinct in terms of their affinity for different effector proteins, as well as the kind of influence exerted on the effector protein. Gα-GTP of the Gs-protein stimulates adenylate cyclase, whereas Gα-GTP of the Gi-protein is inhibitory. The G-protein-coupled receptor family includes muscarinic cholinoreceptors, adrenoceptors for norepinephrine and epinephrine, receptors for dopamine, histamine, serotonin, glutamate, GABA, morphine, prostaglandins, leukotrienes, and many other mediators and hormones.

Major effector proteins for G-protein-coupled receptors include adenylate cyclase (ATP → intracellular messenger cAMP), phospholipase C (phosphatidylinositol → intracellular messengers inositol trisphosphate and diacylglycerol), as well as ion channel proteins. Numerous cell functions are regulated by cellular cAMP concentration, because cAMP enhances activity of protein kinase A, which catalyzes the transfer of phosphate groups onto functional proteins. Elevation of cAMP levels inter alia leads to relaxation of smooth muscle tone and enhanced contractility of cardiac muscle, as well as increased glycogenolysis and lipolysis (p. 84). Phosphorylation of cardiac calcium-channel proteins increases the probability of channel opening during membrane depolarization. It should be noted that cAMP is inactivated by phosphodiesterase. Inhibitors of this enzyme elevate intracellular cAMP concentration and elicit effects resembling those of epinephrine.

The receptor protein itself may undergo phosphorylation, with a resultant loss of its ability to activate the associated G-protein. This is one of the mechanisms that contributes to a decrease in sensitivity of a cell during prolonged receptor stimulation by an agonist (desensitization).

Activation of phospholipase C leads to cleavage of the membrane phospholipid phosphatidylinositol-4,5 biphosphate into inositol trisphosphate (IP₃) and diacylglycerol (DAG). IP₃ promotes release of Ca²⁺ from storage organelles, whereby contraction of smooth muscle cells, breakdown of glycogen, or exocytosis may be initiated. Diacylglycerol stimulates protein kinase C, which phosphorylates certain serine- or threonine-containing enzymes.

The α-subunit of some G-proteins may induce opening of a channel protein. In this manner, K⁺ channels can be activated (e.g., ACh effect on sinus node, p. 100; opioid action on neural impulse transmission, p. 210).
A. G-Protein-mediated effect of an agonist

B. G-Proteins, cellular messenger substances, and effects
Time Course of Plasma Concentration and Effect

After the administration of a drug, its concentration in plasma rises, reaches a peak, and then declines gradually to the starting level, due to the processes of distribution and elimination (p. 46). Plasma concentration at a given point in time depends on the dose administered. Many drugs exhibit a linear relationship between plasma concentration and dose within the therapeutic range (dose-linear kinetics; A; note different scales on ordinate). However, the same does not apply to drugs whose elimination processes are already sufficiently activated at therapeutic plasma levels so as to preclude further proportional increases in the rate of elimination when the concentration is increased further. Under these conditions, a smaller proportion of the dose administered is eliminated per unit of time.

The time course of the effect and of the concentration in plasma are not identical, because the concentration-effect relationships obeys a hyperbolic function (B; cf. also p. 54). This means that the time course of the effect exhibits dose dependence also in the presence of dose-linear kinetics (C).

In the lower dose range (example 1), the plasma level passes through a concentration range (0 → 0.9) in which the concentration effect relationship is quasi-linear. The respective time courses of plasma concentration and effect (A and C, left graphs) are very similar. However, if a high dose (100) is applied, there is an extended period of time during which the plasma level will remain in a concentration range (between 90 and 20) in which a change in concentration does not cause a change in the size of the effect. Thus, at high doses (100), the time-effect curve exhibits a kind of plateau. The effect declines only when the plasma level has returned (below 20) into the range where a change in plasma level causes a change in the intensity of the effect.

The dose dependence of the time course of the drug effect is exploited when the duration of the effect is to be prolonged by administration of a dose in excess of that required for the effect. This is done in the case of penicillin G (p. 268), when a dosing interval of 8 h is being recommended, although the drug is eliminated with a half-life of 30 min. This procedure is, of course, feasible only if supramaximal dosing is not associated with toxic effects.

Furthermore it follows that a nearly constant effect can be achieved, although the plasma level may fluctuate greatly during the interval between doses.

The hyperbolic relationship between plasma concentration and effect explains why the time course of the effect, unlike that of the plasma concentration, cannot be described in terms of a simple exponential function. Half-life can be given for the processes of drug absorption and elimination, hence for the change in plasma levels, but generally not for the onset or decline of the effect.
A. Dose-linear kinetics

B. Concentration-effect relationship

C. Dose dependence of the time course of effect
Adverse Drug Effects

The desired (or intended) principal effect of any drug is to modify body function in such a manner as to alleviate symptoms caused by the patient's illness. In addition, a drug may also cause unwanted effects that can be grouped into minor or "side" effects and major or adverse effects. These, in turn, may give rise to complaints or illness, or may even cause death.

Causes of adverse effects: overdosage (A). The drug is administered in a higher dose than is required for the principal effect; this directly or indirectly affects other body functions. For instances, morphine (p. 210), given in the appropriate dose, affords excellent pain relief by influencing nociceptive pathways in the CNS. In excessive doses, it inhibits the respiratory center and makes apnea imminent. The dose dependence of both effects can be graphed in the form of dose-response curves (DRC). The distance between both DRCs indicates the difference between the therapeutic and toxic doses. This margin of safety indicates the risk of toxicity when standard doses are exceeded.

"The dose alone makes the poison" (Paracelsus). This holds true for both medicines and environmental poisons. No substance as such is toxic! In order to assess the risk of toxicity, knowledge is required of: 1) the effective dose during exposure; 2) the dose level at which damage is likely to occur; 3) the duration of exposure.

Increased Sensitivity (B). If certain body functions develop hyperreactivity, unwanted effects can occur even at normal dose levels. Increased sensitivity of the respiratory center to morphine is found in patients with chronic lung disease, in neonates, or during concurrent exposure to other respiratory depressant agents. The DRC is shifted to the left and a smaller dose of morphine is sufficient to paralyze respiration. Genetic anomalies of metabolism may also lead to hypersensitivity. Thus, several drugs (aspirin, antimalarials, etc.) can provoke premature breakdown of red blood cells (hemolysis) in subjects with a glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase deficiency. The discipline of pharmacogenetics deals with the importance of the genotype for reactions to drugs.

The above forms of hypersensitivity must be distinguished from allergies involving the immune system (p. 72).

Lack of selectivity (C). Despite appropriate dosing and normal sensitivity, undesired effects can occur because the drug does not specifically act on the targeted (diseased) tissue or organ. For instance, the anticholinergic, atropine, is bound only to acetylcholine receptors of the muscarinic type; however, these are present in many different organs.

Moreover, the neuroleptic, chlorpromazine, formerly used as a neuroleptic, is able to interact with several different receptor types. Thus, its action is neither organ-specific nor receptor-specific.

The consequences of lack of selectivity can often be avoided if the drug does not require the blood route to reach the target organ, but is, instead, applied locally, as in the administration of parasympatholytics in the form of eye drops or in an aerosol for inhalation.

With every drug use, unwanted effects must be taken into account. Before prescribing a drug, the physician should therefore assess the risk: benefit ratio. In this, knowledge of principal and adverse effects is a prerequisite.
A. Adverse drug effect: overdosing

B. Adverse drug effect: increased sensitivity

C. Adverse drug effect: lacking selectivity

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Drug Allergy

The immune system normally functions to rid the organism of invading foreign particles, such as bacteria. Immune responses can occur without appropriate cause or with exaggerated intensity and may harm the organism, for instance, when allergic reactions are caused by drugs (active ingredient or pharmaceutical excipients). Only a few drugs, e.g. (heterologous) proteins, have a molecular mass (>10,000) large enough to act as effective antigens or immunogens, capable by themselves of initiating an immune response. Most drugs or their metabolites (so-called haptens) must first be converted to an antigen by linkage to a body protein. In the case of penicillin G, a cleavage product (penicilloyl residue) probably undergoes covalent binding to protein. During initial contact with the drug, the immune system is sensitized: antigen-specific lymphocytes of the T-type and B-type (antibody formation) proliferate in lymphatic tissue and some of them remain as so-called memory cells. Usually, these processes remain clinically silent. During the second contact, antibodies are already present and memory cells proliferate rapidly. A detectable immune response, the allergic reaction, occurs. This can be of severe intensity, even at a low dose of the antigen. Four types of reactions can be distinguished:

Type 1, anaphylactic reaction. Drug-specific antibodies of the IgE type combine via their Fc moiety with receptors on the surface of mast cells. Binding of the drug provides the stimulus for the release of histamine and other mediators. In the most severe form, a life-threatening anaphylactic shock develops, accompanied by hypotension, bronchospasm (asthma attack), laryngeal edema, urticaria, stimulation of gut musculature, and spontaneous bowel movements (p. 326).

Type 2, cytotoxic reaction. Drug-antibody (IgG) complexes adhere to the surface of blood cells, where either circulating drug molecules or complexes already formed in blood accumulate. These complexes mediate the activation of complement, a family of proteins that circulate in the blood in an inactive form, but can be activated in a cascade-like succession by an appropriate stimulus. “Activated complement” normally directed against microorganisms, can destroy the cell membranes and thereby cause cell death; it also promotes phagocytosis, attracts neutrophil granulocytes (chemotaxis), and stimulates other inflammatory responses. Activation of complement on blood cells results in their destruction, evidenced by hemolytic anemia, agranulocytosis, and thrombocytopenia.

Type 3, immune complex vasculitis (serum sickness, Arthus reaction). Drug-antibody complexes precipitate on vascular walls, complement is activated, and an inflammatory reaction is triggered. Attracted neutrophils, in a futile attempt to phagocytose the complexes, liberate lysosomal enzymes that damage the vascular walls (inflammation, vasculitis). Symptoms may include fever, exanthema, swelling of lymph nodes, arthritis, nephritis, and neuropathy.

Type 4, contact dermatitis. A cutaneously applied drug is bound to the surface of T-lymphocytes directed specifically against it. The lymphocytes release signal molecules (lymphokines) into their vicinity that activate macrophages and provoke an inflammatory reaction.
A. Adverse drug effect: allergic reaction

Production of antibodies (Immunoglobulins) e.g. IgE, IgG etc.

Proliferation of antigen-specific lymphocytes

Distribution in body

Reaction of immune system to first drug exposure

Drug (= hapten)

Macromolecule, MW > 10 000

Antigen

Immune system (lymphatic tissue) recognizes:

"Non-self"

Production of antibodies (Immunoglobulins) e.g. IgE, IgG etc.

Proliferation of antigen-specific lymphocytes

Distribution in body

Immune reaction with repeated drug exposure

IgE

Receptor for IgE

Mast cell (tissue) basophilic granulocyte (blood)

Histamine and other mediators

Urticaria, asthma, shock

Type 1 reaction: acute anaphylactic reaction

IgG

Complement activation

Cell destruction

Membrane injury

e.g., Neutrophilic granulocyte

Type 2 reaction: cytotoxic reaction

Formation of immune complexes

Deposition on vessel wall

Activation of complement

and neutrophils

Inflammatory reaction

Type 3 reaction: Immune complex

Contact dermatitis

Antigen-specific T-lymphocyte

Inflammatory reaction

Lymphokines

Type 4 reaction: lymphocytic delayed reaction

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Drugs taken by the mother can be passed on transplacentally or via breast milk and adversely affect the unborn or the neonate.

**Pregnancy (A)**

Limb malformations induced by the hypnotic, thalidomide, first focused attention on the potential of drugs to cause malformations (teratogenicity). Drug effects on the unborn fall into two basic categories:

1. Predictable effects that derive from the known pharmacological drug properties. Examples are: masculinization of the female fetus by androgenic hormones; brain hemorrhage due to oral anticoagulants; bradycardia due to β-blockers.

2. Effects that specifically affect the developing organism and that cannot be predicted on the basis of the known pharmacological activity profile.

   In assessing the risks attending drug use during pregnancy, the following points have to be considered:

   a) **Time of drug use.** The possible sequelae of exposure to a drug depend on the stage of fetal development, as shown in A. Thus, the hazard posed by a drug with a specific action is limited in time, as illustrated by the tetracyclines, which produce effects on teeth and bones only after the third month of gestation, when mineralization begins.

   b) **Transplacental passage.** Most drugs can pass in the placenta from the maternal into the fetal circulation. The fused cells of the syncytiotrophoblast form the major diffusion barrier. They possess a higher permeability to drugs than is suggested by the term “placental barrier”.

   c) **Teratogenicity.** Statistical risk estimates are available for familiar, frequently used drugs. For many drugs, teratogenic potency cannot be demonstrated; however, in the case of novel drugs it is usually not yet possible to define their teratogenic hazard.

   Drugs with established human teratogenicity include derivatives of vitamin A (etretinate, isotretinoin [used internally in skin diseases]), and oral anticoagulants. A peculiar type of damage results from the synthetic estrogentic agent, diethylstilbestrol, following its use during pregnancy; daughters of treated mothers have an increased incidence of cervical and vaginal carcinoma at the age of approx. 20.

   In assessing the risk: benefit ratio, it is also necessary to consider the benefit for the child resulting from adequate therapeutic treatment of its mother. For instance, therapy with antiepileptic drugs is indispensable, because untreated epilepsy endangers the infant at least as much as does administration of anti-convulsants.

**Lactation (B)**

Drugs present in the maternal organism can be secreted in breast milk and thus be ingested by the infant. Evaluation of risk should be based on factors listed in B. In case of doubt, potential danger to the infant can be averted only by weaning.
Adverse Drug Effects

Development stage:

Nidation
Embryo: organ development
Fetus: growth and maturation

Sequelae of damage by drug

A. Pregnancy: fetal damage due to drugs

B. Lactation: maternal intake of drug

Drug

Therapeutic effect in mother

Unwanted effect in child

Extent of transfer of drug into milk
Infant dose

Drug concentration in infant's blood

Sensitivity of site of action

Effect

Rate of elimination of drug from infant

Distribution of drug in infant

Extent of transfer of drug into milk

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Placebo (A)

A placebo is a dosage form devoid of an active ingredient, a dummy medication. Administration of a placebo may elicit the desired effect (relief of symptoms) or undesired effects that reflect a change in the patient’s psychological situation brought about by the therapeutic setting.

Physicians may consciously or unconsciously communicate to the patient whether or not they are concerned about the patient’s problem, or certain about the diagnosis and about the value of prescribed therapeutic measures. In the care of a physician who projects personal warmth, competence, and confidence, the patient in turn feels comfortable and less anxious and optimistically anticipates recovery.

The physical condition determines the psychic disposition and vice versa. Consider gravely wounded combatants in war, oblivious to their injuries while fighting to survive, only to experience severe pain in the safety of the field hospital, or the patient with a peptic ulcer caused by emotional stress.

Clinical trials. In the individual case, it may be impossible to decide whether therapeutic success is attributable to the drug or to the therapeutic situation. What is therefore required is a comparison of the effects of a drug and of a placebo in matched groups of patients by means of statistical procedures, i.e., a placebo-controlled trial. A prospective trial is planned in advance, a retrospective (case-control) study follows patients backwards in time. Patients are randomly allotted to two groups, namely, the placebo and the active or test drug group. In a double-blind trial, neither the patients nor the treating physicians know which patient is given drug and which placebo. Finally, a switch from drug to placebo and vice versa can be made in a successive phase of treatment, the cross-over trial. In this fashion, drug vs. placebo comparisons can be made not only between two patient groups, but also within either group itself.

Homeopathy (B) is an alternative method of therapy, developed in the 1800s by Samuel Hahnemann. His idea was this: when given in normal (allopathic) dosage, a drug (in the sense of medicament) will produce a constellation of symptoms; however, in a patient whose disease symptoms resemble just this mosaic of symptoms, the same drug (simile principle) would effect a cure when given in a very low dosage (“potentiation”). The body’s self-healing powers were to be properly activated only by minimal doses of the medicinal substance.

The homeopath’s task is not to diagnose the causes of morbidity, but to find the drug with a “symptom profile” most closely resembling that of the patient’s illness. This drug is then applied in very high dilution.

A direct action or effect on body functions cannot be demonstrated for homeopathic medicines. Therapeutic success is due to the suggestive powers of the homeopath and the expectancy of the patient. When an illness is strongly influenced by emotional (psychic) factors and cannot be treated well by allopathic means, a case can be made in favor of exploiting suggestion as a therapeutic tool. Homeopathy is one of several possible methods of doing so.
A. Therapeutic effects resulting from physician’s power of suggestion

- Conscious and unconscious signals: language, facial expression, gestures

- Placebo

- Effect: - wanted - unwanted

B. Homeopathy: concepts and procedure

- “Similia similibus curentur”
- “Drug” Normal, allopathic dose → symptom profile
- Dilution “effect reversal” Very low homeopathic dose → elimination of disease symptoms corresponding to allopathic symptom “profile”
- “Potentiation” increase in efficacy with progressive dilution

- Profile of disease symptoms

- Stock-solution

- Dilution $\frac{1}{10}$ $\frac{1}{10}$ $\frac{1}{10}$ $\frac{1}{10}$ $\frac{1}{10}$ $\frac{1}{10}$ $\frac{1}{10}$ $\frac{1}{10}$ $\frac{1}{10}$ $\frac{1}{100000000}$

- “Drug diagnosis”

- Homeopathic remedy (“Simile”)
Sympathetic Nervous System

In the course of phylogeny an efficient control system evolved that enabled the functions of individual organs to be orchestrated in increasingly complex life forms and permitted rapid adaptation to changing environmental conditions. This regulatory system consists of the CNS (brain plus spinal cord) and two separate pathways for two-way communication with peripheral organs, viz., the somatic and the autonomic nervous systems. The somatic nervous system comprising extero- and interoceptive afferents, special sense organs, and motor efferents, serves to perceive external states and to target appropriate body movement (sensory perception: threat → response: flight or attack). The autonomic (vegetative) nervous system (ANS), together with the endocrine system, controls the milieu interieur. It adjusts internal organ functions to the changing needs of the organism. Neural control permits very quick adaptation, whereas the endocrine system provides for a long-term regulation of functional states. The ANS operates largely beyond voluntary control; it functions autonomously. Its central components reside in the hypothalamus, brain stem, and spinal cord. The ANS also participates in the regulation of endocrine functions.

The ANS has sympathetic and parasympathetic branches. Both are made up of centrifugal (efferent) and centripetal (afferent) nerves. In many organs innervated by both branches, respective activation of the sympathetic and parasympathetic input evokes opposing responses.

In various disease states (organ malfunctions), drugs are employed with the intention of normalizing susceptible organ functions. To understand the biological effects of substances capable of inhibiting or exciting sympathetic or parasympathetic nerves, one must first envisage the functions subserved by the sympathetic and parasympathetic divisions (A, Responses to sympathetic activation). In simplistic terms, activation of the sympathetic division can be considered a means by which the body achieves a state of maximal work capacity as required in fight or flight situations.

In both cases, there is a need for vigorous activity of skeletal musculature. To ensure adequate supply of oxygen and nutrients, blood flow in skeletal muscle is increased; cardiac rate and contractility are enhanced, resulting in a larger blood volume being pumped into the circulation. Narrowing of splanchnic blood vessels diverts blood into vascular beds in muscle.

Because digestion of food in the intestinal tract is dispensable and only counterproductive, the propulsion of intestinal contents is slowed to the extent that peristalsis diminishes and splanchnic tonus increases. However, in order to increase nutrient supply to heart and musculature, glucose from the liver and free fatty acid from adipose tissue must be released into the blood. The bronchi are dilated, enabling tidal volume and alveolar oxygen uptake to be increased.

Sweat glands are also innervated by sympathetic fibers (wet palms due to excitement); however, these are exceptional as regards their neurotransmitter (ACh, p. 106).

Although the life styles of modern humans are different from those of hominid ancestors, biological functions have remained the same.
A. Responses to sympathetic activation

- **Eyes:** pupillary dilation
- **CNS:** drive alertness
- **Saliva:** little, viscous
- **Bronchi:** dilation
- **Skin:** perspiration (cholinergic)
- **Heart:** rate↑, force↑, blood pressure↑
- **Fat tissue:** lipolysis, fatty acid liberation
- **Liver:** glycogenolysis, glucose release
- **GI-tract:** peristalsis↓, sphincter tone↑, blood flow↓
- **Bladder:** Sphincter tone↑, detrusor muscle↓
- **Skeletal muscle:** blood flow↑, glycogenolysis↑
Structure of the Sympathetic Nervous System

The sympathetic preganglionic neurons (first neurons) project from the intermedialateral column of the spinal gray matter to the paired paravertebral ganglionic chain lying alongside the vertebral column and to unpaired prevertebral ganglia. These ganglia represent sites of synaptic contact between preganglionic axons (1st neurons) and nerve cells (2nd neurons or sympathocytes) that emit postganglionic axons terminating on cells in various end organs. In addition, there are preganglionic neurons that project either to peripheral ganglia in end organs or to the adrenal medulla.

Sympathetic Transmitter Substances

Whereas acetylcholine (see p. 98) serves as the chemical transmitter at ganglionic synapses between first and second neurons, norepinephrine (= noradrenaline) is the mediator at synapses of the second neuron (B). This second neuron does not synapse with only a single cell in the effector organ; rather, it branches out, each branch making en passant contacts with several cells. At these junctions the nerve axons form enlargements (varicosities) resembling beads on a string. Thus, excitation of the neuron leads to activation of a larger aggregate of effector cells, although the action of released norepinephrine may be confined to the region of each junction. Excitation of preganglionic neurons innervating the adrenal medulla causes a liberation of acetylcholine. This, in turn, elicits a secretion of epinephrine (= adrenaline) into the blood, by which it is distributed to body tissues as a hormone (A).

Adrenergic Synapse

Within the varicosities, norepinephrine is stored in small membrane-enclosed vesicles (granules, 0.05 to 0.2 μm in diameter). In the axoplasm, L-tyrosine is converted via two intermediate steps to dopamine, which is taken up into the vesicles and there converted to norepinephrine by dopamine-β-hydroxylase. When stimulated electrically, the sympathetic nerve discharges the contents of part of its vesicles, including norepinephrine, into the extracellular space. Liberated norepinephrine reacts with adrenoceptors located postjunctionally on the membrane of effector cells or prejunctionally on the membrane of varicosities. Activation of presynaptic α2-receptors inhibits norepinephrine release. By this negative feedback, release can be regulated.

The effect of released norepinephrine wanes quickly, because approx. 90% is actively transported back into the axoplasm, then into storage vesicles (neuronal re-uptake). Small portions of norepinephrine are inactivated by the enzyme catechol-O-methyltransferase (COMT, present in the cytoplasm of postjunctional cells, to yield normetanephrine), and monoamine oxidase (MAO, present in mitochondria of nerve cells and postjunctional cells, to yield 3,4-dihydroxymandelic acid).

The liver is richly endowed with COMT and MAO; it therefore contributes significantly to the degradation of circulating norepinephrine and epinephrine. The end product of the combined actions of MAO and COMT is vanillylmandelic acid.
A. Epinephrine as hormone, norepinephrine as transmitter

B. Second neuron of sympathetic system, varicosity, norepinephrine release
Adrenoceptor Subtypes and Catecholamine Actions

Adrenoceptors fall into three major groups, designated $\alpha_1$, $\alpha_2$, and $\beta$, within each of which further subtypes can be distinguished pharmacologically. The different adrenoceptors are differentially distributed according to region and tissue. Agonists at adrenoceptors (direct sympathomimetics) mimic the actions of the naturally occurring catecholamines, norepinephrine and epinephrine, and are used for various therapeutic effects.

**Smooth muscle effects.** The opposing effects on smooth muscle (A) of $\alpha$-and $\beta$-adrenoceptor activation are due to differences in signal transduction (p. 66). This is exemplified by vascular smooth muscle (A). $\alpha_1$-Receptor stimulation leads to intracellular release of Ca$^{2+}$ via activation of the inositol trisphosphate (IP$_3$) pathway. In concert with the protein calmodulin, Ca$^{2+}$ can activate myosin kinase, leading to a rise in tonus via phosphorylation of the contractile protein myosin. cAMP inhibits activation of myosin kinase. Via the former effector pathway, stimulation of $\alpha$-receptors results in vasoconstriction; via the latter, $\beta_2$-receptors mediate vasodilation, particularly in skeletal muscle — an effect that has little therapeutic use.

**Vasoconstriction.** Local application of $\alpha$-sympathomimetics can be employed in infiltration anesthesia (p. 204) or for nasal decongestion (naphazoline, tetrahydrozoline, xylometazoline; pp. 90, 324). Systemically administered epinephrine is important in the treatment of anaphylactic shock for combating hypotension.

**Bronchodilation.** $\beta_2$-Adrenoceptor-mediated bronchodilation (e.g., with terbutaline, fenoterol, or salbutamol) plays an essential part in the treatment of bronchial asthma (p. 328).

**Tocolysis.** The uterine relaxant effect of $\beta_2$-adrenoceptor agonists, such as terbutaline or fenoterol, can be used to prevent premature labor. Vasodilation with a resultant drop in systemic blood pressure results in reflex tachycardia, which is also due in part to the $\beta_1$-stimulant action of these drugs.

**Cardiostimulation.** By stimulating $\beta_1$-receptors, hence activation of adenylcyclase (Ad-cyclase) and cAMP production, catecholamines augment all heart functions, including systolic force (positive inotropism), velocity of shortening (p. clinitropism), sinoatrial rate (p. chronotropism), conduction velocity (p. dromotropism), and excitability (p. bathmotropism). In pacemaker fibers, diastolic depolarization is hastened, so that the firing threshold for the action potential is reached sooner (positive chronotropic effect, B). The cardiostimulant effect of $\beta$-sympathomimetics such as epinephrine is exploited in the treatment of cardiac arrest. Use of $\beta$-sympathomimetics in heart failure carries the risk of cardiac arrhythmias.

**Metabolic effects.** $\beta$-Receptors mediate increased conversion of glycogen to glucose (glycogenolysis) in both liver and skeletal muscle. From the liver, glucose is released into the blood, in adipose tissue, triglycerides are hydrolyzed to fatty acids (lipolysis, mediated by $\beta_3$-receptors), which then enter the blood (C). The metabolic effects of catecholamines are not amenable to therapeutic use.
Drugs Acting on the Sympathetic Nervous System

A. Vasomotor effects of catecholamines

B. Cardiac effects of catecholamines

C. Metabolic effects of catecholamines

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Structure – Activity Relationships of Sympathomimetics

Due to its equally high affinity for all \( \alpha \)- and \( \beta \)-receptors, epinephrine does not permit selective activation of a particular receptor subtype. Like most catecholamines, it is also unsuitable for oral administration (catechol is a trivial name for \( \omega \)-hydroxyphenol). Norepinephrine differs from epinephrine by its high affinity for \( \alpha \)-receptors and low affinity for \( \beta_2 \)-receptors. In contrast, isoproterenol has high affinity for \( \beta \)-receptors, but virtually none for \( \alpha \)-receptors (A).

\[
\begin{align*}
norepinephrine & \rightarrow \alpha, \beta_1 \\
epinephrine & \rightarrow \alpha, \beta_1, \beta_2 \\
isoproterenol & \rightarrow \beta_1, \beta_2
\end{align*}
\]

Knowledge of structure–activity relationships has permitted the synthesis of sympathomimetics that display a high degree of selectivity at adrenoceptor subtypes.

Direct-acting sympathomimetics (i.e., adrenoceptor agonists) typically share a phenylethylamine structure. The side chain \( \beta \)-hydroxyl group confers affinity for \( \alpha \)- and \( \beta \)-receptors. Substitution on the amino group reduces affinity for \( \alpha \)-receptors, but increases it for \( \beta \)-receptors (exception: \( \alpha \)-agonist phenylephrine), with optimal affinity being seen after the introduction of only one isopropyl group. Increasing the bulk of the amino substitutent favors affinity for \( \beta_2 \)-receptors (e.g., fenoterol, salbutamol). Both hydroxyl groups on the aromatic nucleus contribute to affinity; high activity at \( \alpha \)-receptors is associated with hydroxyl groups at the 3 and 4 positions. Affinity for \( \beta \)-receptors is preserved in congeners bearing hydroxyl groups at positions 3 and 5 (orciprenaline, terbutaline, fenoterol).

The hydroxyl groups of catecholamines are responsible for the very low lipophilicity of these substances. Polarity is increased at physiological pH due to protonation of the amino group. Deletion of one or all hydroxyl groups improves membrane penetrability at the intestinal mucosa-blood and the blood-brain barriers. Accordingly, these non-catecholamine congeners can be given orally and can exert CNS actions; however, this structural change entails a loss in affinity.

Absence of one or both aromatic hydroxyl groups is associated with an increase in indirect sympathomimetic activity, denoting the ability of a substance to release norepinephrine from its neuronal stores without exerting an agonist action at the adrenoceptor (p. 88).

An altered position of aromatic hydroxyl groups (e.g., in orciprenaline, fenoterol, or terbutaline) or their substitution (e.g., salbutamol) protects against inactivation by COMT (p. 82). Introduction of a small alkyl residue at the carbon atom adjacent to the amino group (ephedrine, methamphetamine) confers resistance to degradation by MAO (p. 80), as does replacement on the amino groups of the methyl residue with larger substituents (e.g., ethyl in etilefrine). Accordingly, the congeners are less subject to presystemic inactivation.

Since structural requirements for high affinity, on the one hand, and oral applicability, on the other, do not match, choosing a sympathomimetic is a matter of compromise. If the high affinity of epinephrine is to be exploited, absorbability from the intestine must be foregone (epinephrine, isoproterenol). If good bioavailability with oral administration is desired, losses in receptor affinity must be accepted (etilefrine).
A. Chemical structure of catecholamines and affinity for \( \alpha \)- and \( \beta \)-receptors

B. Structure-activity relationship of epinephrine derivatives
Indirect Sympathomimetics

Apart from receptors, adrenergic neurotransmission involves mechanisms for the active re-uptake and re-storage of released amine, as well as enzymatic breakdown by monoamine oxidase (MAO). Norepinephrine (NE) displays affinity for receptors, transport systems, and degradative enzymes. Chemical alterations of the catecholamine differentially affect these properties and result in substances with selective actions.

Inhibitors of MAO (A). The enzyme is located predominantly on mitochondria, and serves to scavenge axoplasmic free NE. Inhibition of the enzyme causes free NE concentrations to rise. Likewise, dopamine catabolism is impaired, making more of it available for NE synthesis. Consequently, the amount of NE stored in granular vesicles will increase, and with it the amount of amine released per nerve impulse.

In the CNS, inhibition of MAO affects neuronal storage not only of NE but also of dopamine and serotonin. These mediators probably play significant roles in CNS functions consistent with the stimulant effects of MAO inhibitors on mood and psychomotor drive and their use as antidepressants in the treatment of depression (A). Tranylcypromine is used to treat particular forms of depressive illness; as a covalently bound suicide substrate, it causes long-lasting inhibition of both MAO iso-enzymes, (MAO_A, MAO_B). Moclobemide reversibly inhibits MAO_A and is also used as an antidepressant. The MAO_B inhibitor selegiline (deprenyl) retards the catabolism of dopamine, an effect used in the treatment of parkinsonism (p. 188).

Indirect sympathomimetics (B) are agents that elevate the concentration of NE at neuroeffector junctions, because they either inhibit re-uptake (cocaine), facilitate release, or slow breakdown by MAO, or exert all three of these effects (amphetamine, methamphetamine). The effectiveness of such indirect sympathomimetics diminishes or disappears (tachyphylaxis) when ven-

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Drugs Acting on the Sympathetic Nervous System

Controlled Substances Act regulates use of cocaine and amphetamine

A. Monoamine oxidase inhibitor

Nor-epinephrine

Effector organ

Inhibitor: Moclobemide → MAO-A
Selegiline → MAO-B

Nor-epinephrine transport system

B. Indirect sympathomimetics with central stimulant activity and abuse potential

Controlled Substances Act regulates use of cocaine and amphetamine

Amphetamine

Cocaine

Pain stimulus

Local anesthetic effect

"Doping"

Runner-up
**α-Sympathomimetics, α-Sympatholytics**

**α-Sympathomimetics** can be used systemically in certain types of hypotension (p. 314) and locally for nasal or conjunctival decongestion (pp. 324, 326) or as adjuncts in infiltration anesthesia (p. 206) for the purpose of delaying the removal of local anesthetic. With local use, underperfusion of the vasoconstricted area results in a lack of oxygen (A). In the extreme case, local hypoxia can lead to tissue necrosis. The appendages (e.g., digits, toes, ears) are particularly vulnerable in this regard, thus precluding vasoconstrictor adjuncts in infiltration anesthesia at these sites.

Vasoconstriction induced by an α-sympathomimetic is followed by a phase of enhanced blood flow (reactive hyperemia, A). This reaction can be observed after the application of α-sympathomimetics (naphazoline, tetrahydrozoline, xylometazoline) to the nasal mucosa. Initially, vasoconstriction reduces mucosal blood flow and, hence, capillary pressure. Fluid exuded into the interstitial space is drained through the veins, thus shrinking the nasal mucosa. Due to the reduced supply of fluid, secretion of nasal mucus decreases. In corzyza, nasal patency is restored. However, after vasoconstriction subsides, reactive hyperemia causes renewed exudation of plasma fluid into the interstitial space, the nose is “stuffy” again, and the patient feels a need to reapply decongestant. In this way, a vicious cycle threatens. Besides rebound congestion, persistent use of a decongestant entails the risk of atrophic damage caused by prolonged hypoxia of the nasal mucosa.

**α-Sympatholytics (B).** The interaction of norepinephrine with α-adrenoceptors can be inhibited by α-sympatholytics (α-adrenoceptor antagonists, α-blockers). This inhibition can be put to therapeutic use in antihypertensive treatment (vasodilation → peripheral resistance ↓, blood pressure ↓, p. 118). The first α-sympatholytics blocked the action of norepinephrine at both post- and prejunctional α-adrenoceptors (non-selective α-blockers, e.g., phenoxybenzamine, phentolamine).

Presynaptic α2-adrenoceptors function like sensors that enable norepinephrine concentration outside the axolemma to be monitored, thus regulating its release via a local feedback mechanism. When presynaptic α2-receptors are stimulated, further release of norepinephrine is inhibited. Conversely, their blockade leads to uncontrolled release of norepinephrine with an overt enhancement of sympathetic effects at β1-adrenoceptor-mediated myocardial neuroeffector junctions, resulting in tachycardia and tachyarrhythmia.

**Selective α-Sympatholytics**

**α-Blockers**, such as prazosin, or the longer-acting terazosin and doxazosin, lack affinity for prejunctional α2-adrenoceptors. They suppress activation of α1-receptors without a concomitant enhancement of norepinephrine release.

α1-Blockers may be used in hypertension (p. 312). Because they prevent reflex vasoconstriction, they are likely to cause postural hypotension with pooling of blood in lower limb capacitance veins during change from the supine to the erect position (orthostatic collapse: ↓ venous return, ↓ cardiac output, fall in systemic pressure, ↓ blood supply to CNS, syncope, p. 314).

In benign hyperplasia of the prostate, α-blockers (terazosin, alfuzosin) may serve to lower tonus of smooth musculature in the prostatic region and thereby facilitate micturition (p. 252).
A. Reactive hyperemia due to $\alpha$-sympathomimetics, e.g., following decongestion of nasal mucosa

B. Autoinhibition of norepinephrine release and $\alpha$-sympatholytics

C. Indications for $\alpha_1$-sympatholytics

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
**β-Sympatholytics (β-Blockers)**

β-Sympatholytics are antagonists of norepinephrine and epinephrine at β-adrenoceptors; they lack affinity for α-receptors.

**Therapeutic effects.** β-Blockers protect the heart from the oxygen-wasting effect of sympathetic inotropicism (p. 306) by blocking cardiac β-receptors; thus, cardiac work can no longer be augmented above basal levels (the heart is “coasting”). This effect is utilized prophylactically in angina pectoris to prevent myocardial stress that could trigger an ischemic attack (p. 308, 310).

β-Blockers also serve to lower cardiac rate (sinus tachycardia, p. 134) and elevated blood pressure due to high cardiac output (p. 312). The mechanism underlying their antihypertensive action via reduction of peripheral resistance is unclear.

Applied topically to the eye, β-blockers are used in the management of glaucoma; they lower production of aqueous humor without affecting its drainage.

**Undesired effects.** The hazards of treatment with β-blockers become apparent particularly when continuous activation of β-receptors is needed in order to maintain the function of an organ.

**Congestive heart failure:** In myocardial insufficiency, the heart depends on a tonic sympathetic drive to maintain adequate cardiac output. Sympathetic activation gives rise to an increase in heart rate and systolic muscle tension, enabling cardiac output to be restored to a level comparable to that in a healthy subject. When sympathetic drive is eliminated during β-receptor blockade, stroke volume and cardiac rate decline, a latent myocardial insufficiency is unmasked, and overt insufficiency is exacerbated (A).

On the other hand, clinical evidence suggests that β-blockers produce favorable effects in certain forms of congestive heart failure (idiopathic dilated cardiomyopathy).

*Bradydysrhythmia, A-V block:* Elimination of sympathetic drive can lead to a marked fall in cardiac rate as well as to disorders of impulse conduction from the atria to the ventricles.

**Bronchial asthma:** Increased sympathetic activity prevents bronchospasm in patients disposed to paroxysmal constriction of the bronchial tree (bronchial asthma, bronchitis in smokers). In this condition, β2-receptor blockade will precipitate acute respiratory distress (B).

**Hypoglycemia in diabetes mellitus:** When treatment with insulin or oral hypoglycemics in the diabetic patient lowers blood glucose below a critical level, epinephrine is released, which then stimulates hepatic glucose release via activation of β2-receptors. β-Blockers suppress this counter-regulation; in addition, they mask other epinephrine-mediated warning signs of imminent hypoglycemia, such as tachycardia and anxiety, thereby enhancing the risk of hypoglycemic shock.

**Altered vascular responses:** When β2-receptors are blocked, the vasodilating effect of epinephrine is abolished, leaving the α-receptor-mediated vasoconstriction unaffected: peripheral blood flow ↓ (“cold hands and feet”).

β-Blockers exert an “anxiolytic” action that may be due to the suppression of somatic responses (palpitations, trembling) to epinephrine release that is induced by emotional stress; in turn, these would exacerbate “anxiety” or “stage fright”. Because alertness is not impaired by β-blockers, these agents are occasionally taken by orators and musicians before a major performance (C). Stage fright, however, is not a disease requiring drug therapy.
Drugs Acting on the Sympathetic Nervous System 93

C. "Anxiolytic" effect of β-sympatholytics

A. β-Sympatholytics: effect on cardiac function

B. β-Sympatholytics: effect on bronchial and vascular tone

C. "Anxiolytic" effect of β-sympatholytics
Types of \( \beta \)-Blockers

The **basic structure** shared by most \( \beta \)-sympatholytics is the side chain of \( \beta \)-sympathomimetics (cf. isoproterenol with the \( \beta \)-blockers propranolol, pindolol, atenolol). As a rule, this basic structure is linked to an aromatic nucleus by a methylene and oxygen bridge. The side chain C-atom bearing the hydroxyl group forms the chiral center. With some exceptions (e.g., timolol, penbutolol), all \( \beta \)-sympatholytics are brought as racemates into the market (p. 62).

Compared with the dextrorotatory form, the levorotatory enantiomer possesses a greater than 100-fold higher affinity for the \( \beta \)-receptor and is, therefore, practically alone in contributing to the \( \beta \)-blocking effect of the racemate. The side chain and substituents on the amino group critically affect affinity for \( \beta \)-receptors, whereas the aromatic nucleus determines whether the compound possess **intrinsic sympathomimetic activity** (ISA), that is, acts as a **partial agonist** (p. 60) or partial antagonist. In the presence of a partial agonist (e.g., pindolol), the ability of a full agonist (e.g., isoprenaline) to elicit a maximal effect would be attenuated, because binding of the full agonist is impeded. However, the \( \beta \)-receptor at which such partial agonism can be shown appears to be atypical (\( \beta_3 \) or \( \beta_4 \) subtype). Whether ISA confers a therapeutic advantage on a \( \beta \)-blocker remains an open question.

As cationic amphiphilic drugs, \( \beta \)-blockers can exert a **membrane-stabilizing effect**, as evidenced by the ability of the more lipophilic congeners to inhibit Na\(^+\)-channel function and impulse conduction in cardiac tissues. At the usual therapeutic dosage, the high concentration required for these effects will not be reached.

Some \( \beta \)-sympatholytics possess higher affinity for cardiac \( \beta_1 \)-receptors than for \( \beta_2 \)-receptors and thus display **cardioselectivity** (e.g., metoprolol, acebutolol, bisoprolol). None of these blockers is sufficiently selective to permit its use in patients with bronchial asthma or diabetes mellitus (p. 92).

The chemical structure of \( \beta \)-blockers also determines their **pharmacokinetic properties**. Except for hydrophilic representatives (atenolol), \( \beta \)-sympathomimetics are completely absorbed from the intestines and subsequently undergo **presystemic elimination** to a major extent (A).

All the above differences are of little clinical importance. The abundance of commercially available congeners would thus appear all the more curious (B). Propranolol was the first \( \beta \)-blocker to be introduced into therapy in 1965. Thirty-five years later, about 20 different congeners are being marketed in different countries. This questionable development unfortunately is typical of any drug group that has major therapeutic relevance, in addition to a relatively fixed active structure. Variation of the molecule will create a new *patentable* chemical, not necessarily a drug with a novel action. Moreover, a drug no longer protected by patent is offered as a *generic* by different manufacturers under dozens of different proprietary names. Propranolol alone has been marketed by 13 manufacturers under 11 different names.
Drugs Acting on the Sympathetic Nervous System

A. Types of $\beta$-sympatholytics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Drugs</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alprenolol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bupranolol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pindolol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxprenolol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propranolol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timolol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Talinolol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metipranol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metiprolol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atenolol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Penbutolol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mepindolol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Betaxolol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carteolol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Celiprolol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bisoprolol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Befunolol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carvedilol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Esmolol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bopindolol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tertatolol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Avalanche-like increase in commercially available $\beta$-sympatholytics
Antiadrenergics

Antiadrenergics are drugs capable of lowering transmitter output from sympathetic neurons, i.e., "sympathetic tone". Their action is hypotensive (indication: hypertension, p. 312); however, being poorly tolerated, they enjoy only limited therapeutic use.

Clonidine is an $\alpha_2$-agonist whose high lipophilicity (dichlorophenyl ring) permits rapid penetration through the blood-brain barrier. The activation of postsynaptic $\alpha_2$-receptors dampens the activity of vasomotor neurons in the medulla oblongata, resulting in a resetting of systemic arterial pressure at a lower level. In addition, activation of presynaptic $\alpha_2$-receptors in the periphery (pp. 82, 90) leads to a decreased release of both norepinephrine (NE) and acetylcholine.

Side effects. Lassitude, dry mouth; rebound hypertension after abrupt cessation of clonidine therapy.

Methyldopa (dopa = dihydroxyphenylalanine), as an amino acid, is transported across the blood-brain barrier, decarboxylated in the brain to $\alpha$-methyldopamine, and then hydroxylated to $\alpha$-methyl-NE. The decarboxylation of methyldopa competes for a portion of the available enzymatic activity, so that the rate of conversion of L-dopa to NE (via dopamine) is decreased. The false transmitter $\alpha$-methyl-NE can be stored; however, unlike the endogenous mediator, it has a higher affinity for $\alpha_2$- than for $\alpha_1$-receptors and therefore produces effects similar to those of clonidine. The same events take place in peripheral adrenergic neurons.

Adverse effects. Fatigue, orthostatic hypotension, extrapyramidal Parkinson-like symptoms (p. 88), cutaneous reactions, hepatic damage, immune-hemolytic anemia.

Reserpine, an alkaloid from the Rauwolfia plant, abolishes the vesicular storage of biogenic amines (NE, dopamine = DA, serotonin = 5-HT) by inhibiting an ATPase required for the vesicular amine pump. The amount of NE released per nerve impulse is decreased. To a lesser degree, release of epinephrine from the adrenal medulla is also impaired. At higher doses, there is irreversible damage to storage vesicles ("pharmacological sympathectomy"), days to weeks being required for their resynthesis. Reserpine readily enters the brain, where it also impairs vesicular storage of biogenic amines.

Adverse effects. Disorders of extrapyramidal motor function with development of pseudo-Parkinsonism (p. 88), sedation, depression, stuffy nose, impaired libido, and impotence; increased appetite. These adverse effects have rendered the drug practically obsolete.

Guanethidine possesses high affinity for the axolemmal and vesicular amine transporters. It is stored instead of NE, but is unable to mimic the functions of the latter. In addition, it stabilizes the axonal membrane, thereby impeding the propagation of impulses into the sympathetic nerve terminals. Storage and release of epinephrine from the adrenal medulla are not affected, owing to the absence of a re-uptake process. The drug does not cross the blood-brain barrier.

Adverse effects. Cardiovascular crises are a possible risk: emotional stress of the patient may cause sympathoadrenal activation with epinephrine release. The resulting rise in blood pressure can be all the more marked because persistent depression of sympathetic nerve activity induces supersensitivity of effector organs to circulating catecholamines.
Drugs Acting on the Sympathetic Nervous System

Suppression of sympathetic impulses in vasomotor center

Release from adrenal medulla unaffected

Inhibition of peripheral sympathetic activity

Inhibition of biogenic amine storage

Clonidine

α-Methyl-NE in brain

α-Methyl-NE

Tyrosine
Dopa

Dopamine
NE

False transmitter

Reserpine

Varicosity

NE DA 5HT

CNS

Peripheral sympathetic activity

Inhibition of Dopa-decarboxylase

γ-Methyl-NE

α-Methyldopa

No epinephrine from adrenal medulla due to central sedative effect

Guanethidine
Active uptake and storage instead of norepinephrine; not a transmitter

Varicosity

A. Inhibitors of sympathetic tone

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Parasympathetic Nervous System

Responses to activation of the parasympathetic system. Parasympathetic nerves regulate processes connected with energy assimilation (food intake, digestion, absorption) and storage. These processes operate when the body is at rest, allowing a decreased tidal volume (increased bronchomotor tone) and decreased cardiac activity. Secretion of saliva and intestinal fluids promotes the digestion of foodstuffs; transport of intestinal contents is speeded up because of enhanced peristaltic activity and lowered tone of sphincteric muscles. To empty the urinary bladder (micaturition), wall tension is increased by detrusor activation with a concurrent relaxation of sphincter tonus.

Activation of ocular parasympathetic fibers (see below) results in narrowing of the pupil and increased curvature of the lens, enabling near objects to be brought into focus (accommodation).

Anatomy of the parasympathetic system. The cell bodies of parasympathetic preganglionic neurons are located in the brainstem and the sacral spinal cord. Parasympathetic outflow is channelled from the brainstem (1) through the third cranial nerve (oculomotor n.) via the ciliary ganglion to the eye; (2) through the seventh cranial nerve (facial n.) via the pterygopalatine and submaxillary ganglia to lacrimal glands and salivary glands (sublingual, submandibular), respectively; (3) through the ninth cranial nerve (glossopharyngeal n.) via the otic ganglion to the parotid gland; and (4) via the tenth cranial nerve (vagus n.) to thoracic and abdominal viscera. Approximately 75% of all parasympathetic fibers are contained within the vagus nerve. The neurons of the sacral division innervate the distal colon, rectum, bladder, the distal ureters, and the external genitalia.

Acetylcholine (ACh) as a transmitter. ACh serves as mediator at terminals of all postganglionic parasympathetic fibers, in addition to fulfilling its transmitter role at ganglionic synapses within both the sympathetic and parasympathetic divisions and the motor endplates on striated muscle. However, different types of receptors are present at these synaptic junctions:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Localization</th>
<th>Agonist</th>
<th>Antagonist</th>
<th>Receptor Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Target tissues of 2nd parasympathetic neurons</td>
<td>ACh Muscarine</td>
<td>Atropine</td>
<td>Muscarinic (M) cholinoceptor; G-protein-coupled-receptor protein with 7 transmembrane domains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sympathetic &amp; parasympathetic ganglia</td>
<td>ACh Nicotine</td>
<td>Trimethaphan</td>
<td>Ganglionic type (α3 β4) Nicotinic (N) cholinoceptor ligand-gated cation channel formed by five transmembrane subunits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motor endplate</td>
<td>ACh Nicotine</td>
<td>d-Tubocurarine</td>
<td>muscular type (α12β1γδ)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The existence of distinct cholinoceptors at different cholinergic synapses allows selective pharmacological interventions.
Drugs Acting on the Parasympathetic Nervous System

Eyes: Accommodation for near vision, miosis

Saliva: copious, liquid

Bronchi: constriction secretion ↑

Heart: rate ↓ blood pressure ↓

GI tract: secretion ↑ peristalsis ↑ sphincter tone ↓

Bladder: sphincter tone ↓ detrusor ↑

A. Responses to parasympathetic activation

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Cholinergic Synapse

**Acetylcholine (ACh)** is the transmitter at postganglionic synapses of parasympathetic nerve endings. It is highly concentrated in synaptic storage vesicles densely present in the axoplasm of the terminal. ACh is formed from choline and activated acetate (**acetylcoenzyme A**), a reaction catalyzed by the enzyme **choline acetyltransferase**. The highly polar choline is actively transported into the axoplasm. The specific choline transporter is localized exclusively to membranes of cholinergic axons and terminals. The mechanism of transmitter release is not known in full detail. The vesicles are anchored via the protein synapsin to the cytoskeletal network. This arrangement permits clustering of vesicles near the presynaptic membrane, while preventing fusion with it. During activation of the nerve membrane, Ca²⁺ is thought to enter the axoplasm through voltage-gated channels and to activate protein kinases that phosphorylate synapsin. As a result, vesicles close to the membrane are detached from their anchoring and allowed to fuse with the presynaptic membrane. During fusion, vesicles discharge their contents into the synaptic gap. ACh quickly diffuses through the synaptic gap (the acetylcholine molecule is a little longer than 0.5 nm; the synaptic gap is as narrow as 30–40 nm). At the postsynaptic effector cell membrane, ACh reacts with its **receptors**. Because these receptors can also be activated by the alkaloid muscarine, they are referred to as **muscarinic (M-)cholinceptors**. In contrast, at ganglionic (p. 108) and motor endplate (p. 184) cholinceptors, the action of ACh is mimicked by nicotine and they are, therefore, said to be **nicotinic cholinceptors**.

Released ACh is rapidly hydrolyzed and inactivated by a specific **acetylcholinesterase**, present on pre- and postjunctional membranes, or by a less specific serum cholinesterase (butyryl cholinesterase), a soluble enzyme present in serum and interstitial fluid.

**M-cholinceptors** can be classified into subtypes according to their molecular structure, signal transduction, and ligand affinity. Here, the M₁, M₂, and M₃ subtypes are considered. M₁ receptors are present on nerve cells, e.g., in ganglia, where they mediate a facilitation of impulse transmission from preganglionic axon terminals to ganglion cells. M₂ receptors mediate acetylcholine effects on the heart: opening of K⁺ channels leads to slowing of diastolic depolarization in sinoatrial pacemaker cells and a decrease in heart rate. M₃ receptors play a role in the regulation of smooth muscle tone, e.g., in the gut and bronchi, where their activation causes stimulation of phospholipase C, membrane depolarization, and increase in muscle tone. M₃ receptors are also found in glandular epithelia, which similarly respond with activation of phospholipase C and increased secretory activity. In the CNS, where all subtypes are present, cholinceptors serve diverse functions, including regulation of cortical excitability, memory, learning, pain processing, and brain stem motor control. The assignment of specific receptor subtypes to these functions has yet to be achieved.

In blood vessels, the relaxant action of ACh on muscle tone is indirect, because it involves stimulation of M₃-cholinceptors on endothelial cells that respond by liberating NO (= endothelium-derived relaxing factor). The latter diffuses into the subjacent smooth muscle, where it causes a relaxation of active tonus (p. 121).
Drugs Acting on the Parasympathetic Nervous System

Acetyl coenzyme A + choline
Choline acetyltransferase

Storage of acetylcholine in vesicles

Active reuptake of choline

Serum-cholinesterase

Acetylcholine esterase: membrane-associated

A. Acetylcholine: release, effects, and degradation
Parasympathomimetics

Acetylcholine (ACh) is too rapidly hydrolyzed and inactivated by acetylcholinesterase (AChE) to be of any therapeutic use; however, its action can be mimicked by other substances, namely direct or indirect parasympathomimetics.

Direct Parasympathomimetics. The choline ester, carbachol, activates M-cholinoreceptors, but is not hydrolyzed by AChE. Carbachol can thus be effectively employed for local application to the eye (glaucoma) and systemic administration (bowel atonia, bladder atonia). The alkaloids, pilocarpine (from Pilocarpus jaborandi) and arecoline (from Areca catechu; betel nut) also act as direct parasympathomimetics. As tertiary amines, they moreover exert central effects. The central effect of muscarine-like substances consists of an enlivening, mild stimulation that is probably the effect desired in betel chewing, a widespread habit in South Asia. Of this group, only pilocarpine enjoys therapeutic use, which is limited to local application to the eye in glaucoma.

Indirect Parasympathomimetics. AChE can be inhibited selectively, with the result that ACh released by nerve impulses will accumulate at cholinergic synapses and cause prolonged stimulation of cholinoreceptors. Inhibitors of AChE are, therefore, indirect parasympathomimetics. Their action is evident at all cholinergic synapses. Chemically, these agents include esters of carbamic acid (carbamates such as physostigmine, neostigmine) and of phosphoric acid (organophosphates such as paraoxon = E600 and nitrostigmine = parathion = E605, its prodrug).

Members of both groups react like ACh with AChE and can be considered false substrates. The esters are hydrolyzed upon formation of a complex with the enzyme. The rate-limiting step in ACh hydrolysis is deacetylation of the enzyme, which takes only milliseconds, thus permitting a high turnover rate and activity of AChE. Decarbaminoylation following hydrolysis of a carbamate takes hours to days, the enzyme remaining inhibited as long as it is carbaminoylated. Cleavage of the phosphate residue, i.e. dephosphorylation, is practically impossible; enzyme inhibition is irreversible.

Uses. The quaternary carbamate neostigmine is employed as an indirect parasympathomimetic in postoperative atonia of the bowel or bladder. Furthermore, it is needed to overcome the relative ACh-deficiency at the motor end-plate in myasthenia gravis or to reverse the neuromuscular blockade (p. 184) caused by nondepolarizing muscle relaxants (decurarization before discontinuation of anesthesia). The tertiary carbamate physostigmine can be used as an antidote in poisoning with parasympatholytic drugs, because it has access to AChE in the brain. Carbamates (neostigmine, pyridostigmine, physostigmine) and organophosphates (para-oxon, ecothioate) can also be applied locally to the eye in the treatment of glaucoma; however, their long-term use leads to cataract formation. Agents from both classes also serve as insecticides. Although they possess high acute toxicity in humans, they are more rapidly degraded than is DDT following their emission into the environment.

Tacrine is not an ester and interferes only with the choline-binding site of AChE. It is effective in alleviating symptoms of dementia in some subtypes of Alzheimer's disease.
Drugs Acting on the Parasympathetic Nervous System

A. Direct and indirect parasympathomimetics

- **Direct parasympathomimetics**
  - Acetylcholine
  - Neostigmine
  - Paraoxon (E 600)

- **Indirect parasympathomimetics**
  - Atropine
  - Pseudoephedrine

**Inhibitors of acetylcholinesterase (AChE)**

- Physostigmine

**AChE**

- Carbamoyl
- Phosphoryl

**Arecoline**

- Ingredient of betel nut: betel chewing

**Acetylcholinesterase**

- Paraoxon + AChE
  - Phosphoryl
  - Dephosphorylation impossible

- Neostigmine + AChE
  - Carbaminoyl
  - Decarbaminoylation

- Acetylcholine + AChE
  - Acetyl
  - Deacetylation

- Nitroguanidine = Parathom = E 605

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Parasympatholytics

Excitation of the parasympathetic division of the autonomic nervous system causes release of acetylcholine at neurotransmitter junctions in different target organs. The major effects are summarized in A (blue arrows). Some of these effects have therapeutic applications, as indicated by the clinical uses of parasympathomimetics (p. 102).

Substances acting antagonistically at the M-cholinoreceptor are designated parasympatholytics (prototype: the alkaloid atropine; actions shown in red in the panels). Therapeutic use of these agents is complicated by their low organ selectivity. Possibilities for a targeted action include:

- local application
- selection of drugs with either good or poor membrane penetrability as the situation demands
- administration of drugs possessing receptor subtype selectivity.

Parasympatholytics are employed for the following purposes:

1. Inhibition of exocrine glands
   
   Bronchial secretion. Premedication with atropine before inhalation anesthesia prevents a possible hypersecretion of bronchial mucus, which cannot be expectorated by coughing during intubation (anesthesia).

   Gastric secretion. Stimulation of gastric acid production by vagal impulses involves an M-cholinoreceptor subtype (M1-receptor), probably associated with enterochromaffin cells. Pirenzepine (p. 106) displays a preferential affinity for this receptor subtype. Remarkably, the HCl-secreting parietal cells possess only M3-receptors. M1-receptors have also been demonstrated in the brain; however, these cannot be reached by pirenzepine because its lipophilicity is too low to permit penetration of the blood-brain barrier. Pirenzepine was formerly used in the treatment of gastric and duodenal ulcers (p. 166).

2. Relaxation of smooth musculature
   
   Bronchodilation can be achieved by the use of ipratropium in conditions of increased airway resistance (chronic obstructive bronchitis, bronchial asthma). When administered by inhalation, this quaternary compound has little effect on other organs because of its low rate of systemic absorption.

   Spasmolysis by N-butylscopolamine in biliary or renal colic (p. 126). Because of its quaternary nitrogen, this drug does not enter the brain and requires parenteral administration. Its spasmolytic action is especially marked because of additional ganglionic blocking and direct muscle-relaxant actions.

   Lowering of pupillary sphincter tension and pupillary dilation by local administration of homatropine or tropicamide (mydriatics) allows observation of the ocular fundus. For diagnostic uses, only short-term pupillary dilation is needed. The effect of both agents subsides quickly in comparison with that of atropine (duration of several days).

3. Cardioacceleration
   
   Ipratropium is used in bradycardia and AV-block, respectively, to raise heart rate and to facilitate cardiac impulse conduction. As a quaternary substance, it does not penetrate into the brain, which greatly reduces the risk of CNS disturbances (see below). Relatively high oral doses are required because of an inefficient intestinal absorption.

   Atropine may be given to prevent cardiac arrest resulting from vagal reflex activation, incident to anesthetic induction, gastric lavage, or endoscopic procedures.
Drugs Acting on the Parasympathetic Nervous System

Deadly nightshade
Atropa belladonna

Muscarinic acetylcholine receptor

A. Effects of parasympathetic stimulation and blockade

- Salivary secretion
- Gastric acid production
- Pancreatic juice production
- Bowel peristalsis
- Bladder tone
- Restlessness
- Irritability
- Hallucinations
- Antiparkinsonian effect
- Antiemetic effect
- Dry mouth
- Acid production decreased
- Pancreatic secretory activity decreased
- Bowel peristalsis decreased
- Bladder tone decreased

- Ciliary muscle contracted
- Pupil narrow
- Photophobia
- Near vision impossible
- Drainage of aqueous humor impaired

- Rate AV conduction
- Rate ↑ AV conduction ↑

- Sweat production
- "Flushed dry skin"
- Evaporative heat loss ↓
- Increased blood flow for increasing heat dissipation

- Sympathetic nerves

- Bronchial secretion
- Bronchoconstriction
- Bronchial secretion decreased
- Bronchodilation

- N. oculomotorius
- N. facialis
- N. glossopharyngeus
- N. vagus
- Nn. sacrales

- Schlemm’s canal wide

- Atropine

- Acetylcholine

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
4. CNS-dampening effects
Scopolamine is effective in the prophylaxis of kinetosis (motion sickness, sea sickness, see p. 330); it is well absorbed transcutaneously. Scopolamine (pKₐ = 7.2) penetrates the blood-brain barrier faster than does atropine (pKₐ = 9), because at physiologic pH a larger proportion is present in the neutral, membrane-permeant form.

In psychotic excitement (agitation), sedation can be achieved with scopolamine. Unlike atropine, scopolamine exerts a calming and amnesicogenic action that can be used to advantage in anesthetic premedication.

Symptomatic treatment in parkinsonism for the purpose of restoring a dopaminergic-cholinergic balance in the corpus striatum. Antiparkinsonian agents, such as benztropine (p. 188), readily penetrate the blood-brain barrier. At centrally equi-effective dosage, their peripheral effects are less marked than are those of atropine.

Contraindications for parasympatholytics
Glaucoma: Since drainage of aqueous humor is impeded during relaxation of the pupillary sphincter, intraocular pressure rises.

Prostatic hypertrophy with impaired micturition: loss of parasympathetic control of the detrusor muscle exacerbates difficulties in voiding urine.

Atropine poisoning
Parasympatholytics have a wide therapeutic margin. Rarely life-threatening, poisoning with atropine is characterized by the following peripheral and central effects:

Peripheral: tachycardia; dry mouth; hyperthermia secondary to the inhibition of sweating. Although sweat glands are innervated by sympathetic fibers, these are cholinergic in nature. When sweat secretion is inhibited, the body loses the ability to dissipate metabolic heat by evaporation of sweat (p. 202). There is a compensatory vasodilation in the skin allowing increased heat exchange through increased cutaneous blood flow. Decreased peristaltic activity of the intestines leads to constipation.

Central: Motor restlessness, progressing to maniacal agitation, psychic disturbances, disorientation, and hallucinations. Elderly subjects are more sensitive to such central effects. In this context, the diversity of drugs producing atropine-like side effects should be borne in mind: e.g., tricyclic antidepressants, neuroleptics, antihistamines, antiarrhythmics, antiparkinsonian agents.

Apart from symptomatic, general measures (gastric lavage, cooling with ice water), therapy of severe atropine intoxication includes the administration of the indirect parasympathomimetic physostigmine (p. 102). The most common instances of “atropine” intoxication are observed after ingestion of the berry-like fruits of belladonna (children) or intentional overdosage with tricyclic antidepressants in attempted suicide.
Drugs Acting on the Parasympathetic Nervous System

Ipratropium
10 mg

Atropine
(0.2 – 2 mg)

N-Butyl-scopolamine
10–20 mg

Benzatropine
1 – 2 mg

Pirenzepine
50 mg

Homatropine
0.2 mg

+ ganglioplegic
+ direct muscle relaxant

A. Parasympatholytics
Ganglionic Transmission

Whether sympathetic or parasympathetic, all efferent visceromotor nerves are made up of two serially connected neurons. The point of contact (synapse) between the first and second neurons occurs mainly in ganglia; therefore, the first neuron is referred to as preganglionic and efferents of the second as postganglionic.

Electrical excitation (action potential) of the first neuron causes the release of acetylcholine (ACh) within the ganglia. ACh stimulates receptors located on the subsynaptic membrane of the second neuron. Activation of these receptors causes the nonspecific cation channel to open. The resulting influx of Na\(^+\) leads to a membrane depolarization. If a sufficient number of receptors is activated simultaneously, a threshold potential is reached at which the membrane undergoes rapid depolarization in the form of a propagated action potential. Normally, not all preganglionic impulses elicit a propagated response in the second neuron. The ganglionic synapse acts like a frequency filter (A). The effect of ACh elicited at receptors on the ganglionic neuronal membrane can be imitated by nicotine; i.e., it involves nicotinic cholinoreceptors.

Ganglionic action of nicotine. If a small dose of nicotine is given, the ganglionic cholinoreceptors are activated. The membrane depolarizes partially, but fails to reach the firing threshold. However, at this point an amount of released ACh smaller than that normally required will be sufficient to elicit a propagated action potential. At a low concentration, nicotine acts as a ganglionic stimulant; it alters the filter function of the ganglionic synapse, allowing action potential frequency in the second neuron to approach that of the first (B). At higher concentrations, nicotine acts to block ganglionic transmission. Simultaneous activation of many nicotinic cholinoreceptors depolarizes the ganglionic cell membrane to such an extent that generation of action potentials is no longer possible, even in the face of an intensive and synchronized release of ACh (C).

Although nicotine mimics the action of ACh at the receptors, it cannot duplicate the time course of intrasynaptic agonist concentration required for appropriate high-frequency ganglionic activation. The concentration of nicotine in the synaptic cleft can neither build up as rapidly as that of ACh released from nerve terminals nor can nicotine be eliminated from the synaptic cleft as quickly as ACh.

The ganglionic effects of ACh can be blocked by tetraethylammonium, hexamethonium, and other substances (ganglionic blockers). None of these has intrinsic activity, that is, they fail to stimulate ganglia even at low concentration; some of them (e.g., hexamethonium) actually block the cholinoreceptor-linked ion channel, but others (mecamylamine, trimethaphan) are typical receptor antagonists.

Certain sympathetic preganglionic neurons project without interruption to the chromaffin cells of the adrenal medulla. The latter are embryologic homologues of ganglionic sympathocytes. Excitation of preganglionic fibers leads to release of ACh in the adrenal medulla, whose chromaffin cells then respond with a release of epinephrine into the blood (D). Small doses of nicotine, by inducing a partial depolarization of adrenomedullary cells, are effective in liberating epinephrine (pp. 110, 112).
Nicotine

**A. Ganglionic transmission: normal state**

Nicotine

**B. Ganglionic transmission: excitation by nicotine**

Nicotine

**C. Ganglionic transmission: blockade by nicotine**

Nicotine

**D. Adrenal medulla: epinephrine release by nicotine**

Nicotine

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Effects of Nicotine on Body Functions

At a low concentration, the tobacco alkaloid nicotine acts as a ganglionic stimulant by causing a partial depolarization via activation of ganglionic cholinoreceptors (p. 108). A similar action is evident at diverse other neural sites, considered below in more detail.

**Autonomic ganglia.** Ganglionic stimulation occurs in both the sympathetic and parasympathetic divisions of the autonomic nervous system. Parasympathetic activation results in increased production of gastric juice (smoking ban in peptic ulcer) and enhanced bowel motility (“泻ative” effect of the first morning cigarette: defecation; diarrhea in the novice).

Although stimulation of parasympathetic cardioinhibitory neurons would tend to lower heart rate, this response is overridden by the simultaneous stimulation of sympathetic cardioaccelerant neurons and the adrenal medulla. Stimulation of sympathetic nerves resulting in release of norepinephrine gives rise to vasoconstriction; peripheral resistance rises.

**Adrenal medulla.** On the one hand, release of epinephrine elicits cardiovascular effects, such as increases in heart rate and peripheral vascular resistance. On the other, it evokes metabolic responses, such as glycogenolysis and lipolysis, that generate energy-rich substrates. The sensation of hunger is suppressed. The metabolic state corresponds to that associated with physical exercise – “silent stress”.

**Baroreceptors.** Partial depolarization of baroreceptors enables activation of the reflex to occur at a relatively smaller rise in blood pressure, leading to decreased sympathetic vasoconstrictor activity.

**Neurohypophysis.** Release of vasopressin (antidiuretic hormone) results in lowered urinary output (p. 164). Levels of vasopressin necessary for vasoconstriction will rarely be produced by nicotine.

---

**Carotid body.** Sensitivity to arterial pCO₂ increases; increased afferent input augments respiratory rate and depth.

**Receptors for pressure, temperature, and pain.** Sensitivity to the corresponding stimuli is enhanced.

**Area postrema.** Sensitization of chemoceptors leads to excitation of the medullary emetic center.

At low concentration, nicotine is also able to augment the excitability of the motor endplate. This effect can be manifested in heavy smokers in the form of muscle cramps (calf musculature) and soreness.

The central nervous actions of nicotine are thought to be mediated largely by presynaptic receptors that facilitate transmitter release from excitatory aminoacidergic (glutamatergic) nerve terminals in the cerebral cortex. Nicotine increases vigilance and the ability to concentrate. The effect reflects an enhanced readiness to perceive external stimuli (attentiveness) and to respond to them.

The multiplicity of its effects makes nicotine ill-suited for therapeutic use.
Nicotine 111

A. Effects of nicotine in the body

- Antidiuretic effect
- Respiratory rate
- Sensitivity
- Partial depolarization in carotid body and other ganglia
- Partial depolarization of sensory nerve endings of mechano- and nociceptors
- Partial depolarization of chemoreceptors in area postrema
- Emesis
- Partial depolarization of baroreceptors
- Epinephrine release

Nicotine

- Blood pressure
- Defecation, diarrhea
- Blood glucose and free fatty acids
- Glycogenolysis, lipolysis, “silent stress”
- Sympathetic activity
- Parasympathetic activity
- Vasoconstriction
- Vasoconstriction
- Bowel motility

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Consequences of Tobacco Smoking

The dried and cured leaves of the nightshade plant *Nicotiana tabacum* are known as tobacco. Tobacco is mostly smoked, less frequently chewed or taken as dry snuff. Combustion of tobacco generates approx. 4000 chemical compounds in detectable quantities. The xenobiotic burden on the smoker depends on a range of parameters, including tobacco quality, presence of a filter, rate and temperature of combustion, depth of inhalation, and duration of breath holding.

Tobacco contains 0.2–5% nicotine. In tobacco smoke, nicotine is present as a constituent of small tar particles. It is rapidly absorbed through bronchi and lung alveoli, and is detectable in the brain only 8 s after the first inhalation. Smoking of a single cigarette yields peak plasma levels in the range of 25–50 ng/mL. The effects described on p. 110 become evident. When intake stops, nicotine concentration in plasma shows an initial rapid fall, reflecting distribution into tissues, and a terminal elimination phase with a half-life of 2 h. Nicotine is degraded by oxidation.

The enhanced risk of vascular disease (coronary stenosis, myocardial infarction, and central and peripheral ischemic disorders, such as stroke and intermittent claudication) is likely to be a consequence of chronic exposure to nicotine. Endothelial impairment and hence dysfunction has been proven to result from smoking, and nicotine is under discussion as a factor favoring the progression of arteriosclerosis. By releasing epinephrine, it elevates plasma levels of glucose and free fatty acids in the absence of an immediate physiological need for these energy-rich metabolites. Furthermore, it promotes platelet aggregability, lowers fibrinolytic activity of blood, and enhances coagulability.

The health risks of tobacco smoking are, however, attributable not only to nicotine, but also to various other ingredients of tobacco smoke, some of which possess demonstrable carcinogenic properties.

Dust particles inhaled in tobacco smoke, together with bronchial mucus, must be removed from the airways by the ciliated epithelium. Ciliary activity, however, is depressed by tobacco smoke; mucociliary transport is impaired. This depression favors bacterial infection and contributes to the chronic bronchitis associated with regular smoking. Chronic injury to the bronchial mucosa could be an important causative factor in increasing the risk in smokers of death from bronchial carcinoma.

Statistical surveys provide an impressive correlation between the number of cigarettes smoked a day and the risk of death from coronary disease or lung cancer. Statistics also show that, on cessation of smoking, the increased risk of death from coronary infarction or other cardiovascular disease declines over 5–10 years almost to the level of non-smokers. Similarly, the risk of developing bronchial carcinoma is reduced.

Abrupt cessation of regular smoking is not associated with severe physical withdrawal symptoms. In general, subjects complain of increased nervousness, lack of concentration, and weight gain.
A. Sequelae of tobacco smoking

- Platelet aggregation ↑
- Fibrinolytic activity ↓
- Free fatty acids ↑
- Nitrosamines, acrolein, polycyclic hydrocarbons e.g., benzopyrene
- Heavy metals

Sum of noxious stimuli

Coronary disease
- Annual deaths/1000 people

Bronchial carcinoma
- Annual cases/1000 people

- Damage to vascular endothelium
- Epinephrine ↑
- Damage to bronchial epithelium
- Inhibition of mucociliary transport

Years
- Duration of exposure
- Chronic bronchitis
- Bronchitis

- Ex-smoker

Number of cigarettes per day
Biogenic Amines — Actions and Pharmacological Implications

Dopamine A. As the precursor of norepinephrine and epinephrine (p. 184), dopamine is found in sympathetic (adrenergic) neurons and adrenomedullary cells. In the CNS, dopamine itself serves as a neuromediator and is implicated in neostriatal motor programming (p. 188), the elicitation of emesis at the level of the area postrema (p. 330), and inhibition of prolactin release from the anterior pituitary (p. 242). Dopamine receptors are coupled to G-proteins and exist as different subtypes. D_1-receptors (comprising subtypes D_1 and D_5) and D_2-receptors (comprising subtypes D_2, D_3, and D_4). The aforementioned actions are mediated mainly by D_2 receptors. When given by infusion, dopamine causes dilation of renal and splanchnic arteries. This effect is mediated by D_1 receptors and is utilized in the treatment of cardiovascular shock and hypertensive emergencies by infusion of dopamine and fenoldopam, respectively. At higher doses, β_1-adrenoceptors and, finally, α-receptors are activated, as evidenced by cardiac stimulation and vasoconstriction, respectively. Dopamine is not to be confused with dobutamine which stimulates α- and β-adrenoceptors but not dopamine receptors (p. 62).

Dopamine-mimetics. Administration of the precursor L-dopa promotes endogenous synthesis of dopamine (indication: parkinsonian syndrome, p. 188). The ergolines, bromocriptine, pergolide, and lisuride, are ligands at D-receptors whose therapeutic effects are probably due to stimulation of D_2 receptors (indication: parkinsonism, suppression of lactation, infertility, acromegaly, p. 242). Typical adverse effects of these substances are nausea and vomiting. As indirect dopamine-mimetics, (+)-amphetamine and ritaline augment dopamine release. Inhibition of the enzymes involved in dopamine degradation, catecholamine-oxygen-methyl-transferase (COMT) and monoamineoxidase (MAO), is another means to increase actual available dopamine concentration (COMT-inhibitors, p. 188), MAOβ-inhibitors, p. 88, 188).

Dopamine antagonist activity is the hallmark of classical neuroleptics. The antihypertensive agents, reserpine (obsolete) and α-methylpda, deplete neuronal stores of the amine. A common adverse effect of dopamine antagonists or depletors is parkinsonism.

Histamine (B). Histamine is stored in basophils and tissue mast cells. It plays a role in inflammatory and allergic reactions (p. 72, 326) and produces bronchoconstriction, increased intestinal peristalsis, and dilation and increased permeability of small blood vessels. In the gastric mucosa, it is released from enterochromaffin-like cells and stimulates acid secretion by the parietal cells. In the CNS, it acts as a neuromodulator. Two receptor subtypes (G-protein-coupled), H_1 and H_2, are of therapeutic importance; both mediate vascular responses. Prejunctional H_3 receptors exist in brain and the periphery.

Antagonists. Most of the so-called H_1-antihistamines also block other receptors, including M-cholinceptors and D-receptors. H_1-antihistamines are used for the symptomatic relief of allergies (e.g., bamine, chlorpheniramine, clemastine, dimethindene, methylidroline pheniramine); as antiemetics (meclizine, dimenhydrinate, p. 330), as over-the-counter hypnotics (e.g., diphenhydramine, p. 222). Promethazine represents the transition to the neuroleptic phenothiazines (p. 236). Unwanted effects of most H_1-antihistamines are lassitude (impaired driving skills) and atropine-like reactions (e.g., dry mouth, constipation). At the usual therapeutic doses, astemizole, cetizine, fexofenadine, and loratidine are practically devoid of sedative and anticholinergic effects. H_2-antihistamines (cimetidine, ranitidine, famotidine, nizatidine) inhibit gastric acid secretion, and thus are useful in the treatment of peptic ulcers.
A. Dopamine actions as influenced by drugs

- **Dopaminergic neuron**
  - **Dopaminergic neuron**
  - **Increase in dopamine synthesis**
  - **L-Dopa**
  - **Inhibition of synthesis and formation of false transmitter:** Methyldopa
  - **Destruction of storage vesicles:** Reserpine

- **D1/D2-Antagonists**
  - **Neuroleptics**
  - **D1**
  - **D2**

- **Dopaminergic neurotransmission**
  - **Striatum (extrapyramidal motor function)**
  - **Area postrema (emesis)**
  - **Adenohypophysis (prolactin secretion)**

B. Histamine actions as influenced by drugs

- **H1-Antagonists**
  - **e.g., fexofenadine**

- **H2-Antagonists**
  - **e.g., ranitidine**

- **Histamine**

- **H1-Receptors**

- **H2-Receptors**

- **Bronchoconstriction**
- **Bowel peristalsis**
- **Vasodilation**
- **Permeability**

- **“H1-Antihistamines”**
  - **Diphenhydramine**
  - **Chlorpromazine**
  - **Acetylcholine**
  - **mACH-Receptor**

- **Sedation, hypnotic, antiemetic action**

- **Dopamine**

- **Dopamine receptors**

- **Blood flow**

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Inhibitors of histamine release: One of the effects of the so-called mast cell stabilizers cromoglicate (cromolyn) and nedocromil is to decrease the release of histamine from mast cells (p. 72, 326). Both agents are applied topically. Release of mast cell mediators can also be inhibited by some H₁ antihistamines, e.g., oxatomide and ketotifen, which are used systemically.

Serotonin

Occurrence. Serotonin (5-hydroxytryptamine, 5-HT) is synthesized from L-tryptophan in enterochromaffin cells of the intestinal mucosa. 5-HT-synthesizing neurons occur in the enteric nerve plexus and the CNS, where the amine fulfills a neuromediator function. Blood platelets are unable to synthesize 5HT, but are capable of taking up, storing, and releasing it.

Serotonin receptors. Based on biochemical and pharmacological criteria, seven receptor classes can be distinguished. Of major pharmacotherapeutic importance are those designated 5-HT₁, 5-HT₂, 5-HT₄, and 5-HT₇, all of which are G-protein-coupled, whereas the 5-HT₃ subtype represents a ligand-gated non-selective cation channel.

Serotonin actions. The cardiovascular effects of 5-HT are complex, because multiple, in part opposing, effects are exerted via the different receptor subtypes. Thus, 5-HT₂A and 5-HT₇ receptors on vascular smooth muscle cells mediate direct vasoconstriction and vasodilation, respectively. Vasodilation and lowering of blood pressure can also occur by several indirect mechanisms: 5-HT₁A receptors mediate sympathoinhibition (→ decrease in neurogenic vasoconstrictor tone) both centrally and peripherally; 5-HT₂B receptors on vascular endothelium promote release of vasorelaxant mediators (NO, p. 120; prostacyclin, p. 196) 5-HT released from platelets plays a role in thrombogenesis, hemostasis, and the pathogenesis of preeclamptic hypertension.

Ketanserin is an antagonist at 5-HT₂A receptors and produces antihypertensive effects, as well as inhibition of thrombocyte aggregation. Whether 5-HT antagonism accounts for its antihypertensive effect remains questionable, because ketanserin also blocks α-adrenoceptors.

Sumatriptan and other triptans are antimigraine drugs that possess agonist activity at 5-HT₁ receptors of the B, D and F subtypes and may thereby alleviate this type of headache (p. 322).

Gastrointestinal tract. Serotonin released from myenteric neurons or enterochromaffin cells acts on 5-HT₃ and 5-HT₄ receptors to enhance bowel motility and enteral fluid secretion. Cisapride is a prokinetic agent that promotes propulsive motor activity in the stomach and in small and large intestines. It is used in motility disorders. Its mechanism of action is unclear, but stimulation of 5HT₄ receptors may be important.

Central Nervous System. Serotonergic neurons play a part in various brain functions, as evidenced by the effects of drugs likely to interfere with serotonin. Fluoxetine is an antidepressant that, by blocking re-uptake, inhibits inactivation of released serotonin. Its activity spectrum includes significant psychomotor stimulation, depression of appetite, and anxiolysis. Buspirone also has anxiolytic properties thought to be mediated by central presynaptic 5-HT₁A receptors. Ondansetron, an antagonist at the 5-HT₃ receptor, possesses striking effectiveness against cytotoxic drug-induced emesis, evident both at the start of and during cytostatic therapy. Trospisetron and granisetron produce analogous effects.

Psychedelics (LSD) and other psychotomimetics such as mescaline and psilocybin can induce states of altered awareness, or induce hallucinations and anxiety, probably mediated by 5-HT₂A receptors. Overactivity of these receptors may also play a role in the genesis of negative symptoms in schizophrenia (p. 238) and sleep disturbances.
A. Serotonin receptors and actions

- LSD: Lysergic acid diethylamide
  - Psychedelic
  - Hallucination

- Lysergic acid diethylamide (LSD)
  - 5-HT₂A receptor
  - 5-HT₂B receptor

- Serotonin neuron
  - 5-HT₁A receptor
  - 5-HT₁D receptor
  - 5-HT₃ receptor
  - 5-HT₄ receptor

- Fluoxetine
  - 5-HT reuptake inhibitor
  - Antidepressant

- Buspirone
  - Anxiolytic

- Ondansetron
  - Antiemetic

- Sumatriptan
  - Antimigraine

- Cisapride
  - Prokinetic

- 5-Hydroxy-tryptamine (5-HT)
  - Serotonin
  - Endothelium-mediated dilation
  - Constriction

- Platelets
  - 5-HT₂B receptor

- Blood vessel
  - Intestine
  - Endothelium-mediated dilation

- Blood vessel
  - Intestine
  - Propulsive motility

- Enterochromaffin cell

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
**Vasodilators—Overview**

The distribution of blood within the circulation is a function of vascular caliber. Venous tone regulates the volume of blood returned to the heart, hence, stroke volume and cardiac output. The luminal diameter of the arterial vasculature determines peripheral resistance. Cardiac output and peripheral resistance are prime determinants of arterial blood pressure (p. 314).

In **A**, the clinically most important vasodilators are presented in the order of approximate frequency of therapeutic use. Some of these agents possess different efficacy in affecting the venous and arterial limbs of the circulation (width of beam).

**Possible uses.** *Arteriolar vasodilators* are given to lower blood pressure in hypertension (p. 312), to reduce cardiac work in angina pectoris (p. 308), and to reduce ventricular afterload (pressure load) in cardiac failure (p. 132). *Venous vasodilators* are used to reduce venous filling pressure (preload) in angina pectoris (p. 308) or cardiac failure (p. 132). Practical uses are indicated for each drug group.

**Counter-regulation in acute hypotension due to vasodilators (B).** Increased sympathetic drive raises heart rate (reflex tachycardia) and cardiac output and thus helps to elevate blood pressure. Patients experience palpitations. Activation of the renin-angiotensin-aldosterone (RAA) system serves to increase blood volume, hence cardiac output. Fluid retention leads to an increase in body weight and, possibly, edemas. These counter-regulatory processes are susceptible to pharmacological inhibition (β-blockers, ACE inhibitors, AT1-antagonists, diuretics).

**Mechanisms of action.** The tonus of vascular smooth muscle can be decreased by various means. ACE inhibitors, antagonists at AT1-receptors and antagonists at α-adrenoceptors protect against the effects of excitatory mediators such as angiotensin II and norepinephrine, respectively. Prostacyclin an-
A. Vasodilators

- Nitroprusside
- Nitrates
- Ca-antagonists
- ACE-inhibitors
- Dihydralazine
- Minoxidil
- $\alpha_1$-Antagonists
- Nitroprusside sodium

B. Counter-regulatory responses in hypotension due to vasodilators

- Sympathetic nerves
- $\beta$-Blocker
- Vasomotor center
- Heart rate
- Blood volume
- Cardiac output
- Blood pressure
- Angiotensinogen
- Angiotensin I
- Angiotensin II
- Angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE)
- ACE-inhibitors
- Aldosterone
- Renin-angiotensin-aldosterone-system
- Vasoconstriction
Organic Nitrates

Various esters of nitric acid (HNO₃) and polyvalent alcohols relax vascular smooth muscle, e.g., nitroglycerin (glyceryl trinitrate) and isosorbide dinitrate. The effect is more pronounced in venous than in arterial beds.

These vasodilator effects produce hemodynamic consequences that can be put to therapeutic use. Due to a decrease in both venous return (preload) and arterial afterload, cardiac work is decreased (p. 308). As a result, the cardiac oxygen balance improves. Spasmatic constriction of larger coronary vessels (coronary spasm) is prevented.

Uses. Organic nitrates are used chiefly in angina pectoris (p. 308, 310), less frequently in severe forms of chronic and acute congestive heart failure. Continuous intake of higher doses with maintenance of steady plasma levels leads to loss of efficacy, inasmuch as the organism becomes refractory (tachyphylactic). This “nitrate tolerance” can be avoided if a daily “nitrate-free interval” is maintained, e.g., overnight.

At the start of therapy, unwanted reactions occur frequently in the form of a throbbing headache, probably caused by dilation of cephalic vessels. This effect also exhibits tolerance, even when daily “nitrate pauses” are kept. Excessive dosages give rise to hypotension, reflex tachycardia, and circumulatory collapse.

Mechanism of action. The reduction in vascular smooth muscle tone is presumably due to activation of guanylate cyclase and elevation of cyclic GMP levels. The causative agent is most likely nitric oxide (NO) generated from the organic nitrate. NO is a physiological messenger molecule that endothelial cells release onto subjacent smooth muscle cells (“endothelium-derived relaxing factor,” EDRF). Organic nitrates would thus utilize a pre-existing pathway, hence their high efficacy. The generation of NO within the smooth muscle cell depends on a supply of free sulphydryl (-SH) groups; “nitrate-tolerance” has been attributed to a cellular exhaustion of SH-donors but this may be not the only reason.

Nitroglycerin (NTG) is distinguished by high membrane penetrability and very low stability. It is the drug of choice in the treatment of angina pectoris attacks. For this purpose, it is administered as a spray, or in sublingual or buccal tablets for transmucosal delivery. The onset of action is between 1 and 3 min. Due to a nearly complete pre-systemic elimination, it is poorly suited for oral administration. Transdermal delivery (nitroglycerin patch) also avoids pre-systemic elimination. Isosorbide dinitrate (ISDN) penetrates well through membranes, is more stable than NTG, and is partly degraded into the weaker, but much longer acting, 5-isosorbide mononitrate (ISMN). ISDN can also be applied sublingually; however, it is mainly administered orally in order to achieve a prolonged effect. ISMN is not suitable for sublingual use because of its higher polarity and slower rate of absorption. Taken orally, it is absorbed and is not subject to first-pass elimination.

Molsidomine itself is inactive. After oral intake, it is slowly converted into an active metabolite. Apparently, there is little likelihood of “nitrate tolerance”.

Sodium nitroprusside contains a nitroso (-NO) group, but is not an ester. It dilates venous and arterial beds equally. It is administered by infusion to achieve controlled hypotension under continuous close monitoring. Cyanide ions liberated from nitroprusside can be inactivated with sodium thiosulfate (Na₂S₂O₃) (p. 304).
Vasodilators 121

A. Vasodilators: Nitrates

Preload ↓
O₂-supply ↑

Afterload ↓
O₂-demand ↑

Blood pressure↓
Peripheral resistance↓

Venous blood return to heart ↓

Venous bed

“Nitrates”

Venous bed

Arterial bed

Prevention of coronary artery spasm

5-Isosorbide mononitrate, an active metabolite
t½ ~ 240 min

Route:
e.g., sublingual, transdermal

H₂C=O—NO₂
HC=O—NO₂
H₂C=O—NO₃
Glyceryl trinitrate
Nitroglycerin

NO t½ ~ 2 min
Inactivation

Route:
e.g., sublingual, oral, transdermal

O₂ N—O

Isosorbide dinitrate

5-Isosorbide mononitrate, an active metabolite
t½ ~ 30 min

Route:
e.g., sublingual, transdermal

R – O – NO₂
Release of NO
Activation of guanylate cyclase
GTP cGMP
Relaxation

SH-donors e.g., glutathione
Consumption

Molsidomine (precursor)

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Calcium Antagonists

During electrical excitation of the cell membrane of heart or smooth muscle, different ionic currents are activated, including an inward Ca$^{2+}$ current. The term Ca$^{2+}$ antagonist is applied to drugs that inhibit the influx of Ca$^{2+}$ ions without affecting inward Na$^+$ or outward K$^+$ currents to a significant degree. Other labels are Ca-entry blocker or Ca-channel blocker. Therapeutically used Ca$^{2+}$ antagonists can be divided into three groups according to their effects on heart and vasculature.

I. Dihydropyridine derivatives. The dihydropyridines, e.g., nifedipine, are uncharged hydrophobic substances. They induce a relaxation of vascular smooth muscle in arterial beds. An effect on cardiac function is practically absent at therapeutic dosage. (However, in pharmacological experiments on isolated cardiac muscle preparations a clear negative inotropic effect is demonstrable.) They are thus regarded as vasoselective Ca$^{2+}$ antagonists. Because of the dilatation of resistance vessels, blood pressure falls. Cardiac afterload is diminished (p. 306) and, therefore, also oxygen demand. Spasms of coronary arteries are prevented.

Indications for nifedipine include angina pectoris (p. 308) and, when applied as a sustained release preparation, hypertension (p. 312). In angina pectoris, it is effective when given either prophylactically or during acute attacks. Adverse effects are palpitation (reflex tachycardia due to hypotension), headache, and pretribial edema.

Nitrendipine and felodipine are used in the treatment of hypertension. Nimodipine is given prophylactically after subarachnoidal hemorrhage to prevent vasospasms due to depolarization by excess K$^+$ liberated from disintegrating erythrocytes or blockade of NO by free hemoglobin.

II. Verapamil and other catamphiphilic Ca$^{2+}$ antagonists. Verapamil contains a nitrogen atom bearing a positive charge at physiological pH and thus represents a cationic amphiphilic molecule. It exerts inhibitory effects not only on arterial smooth muscle, but also on heart muscle. In the heart, Ca$^{2+}$ inward currents are important in generating depolarization of sinoatrial node cells (impulse generation), in impulse propagation through the AV-junction (atrioventricular conduction), and in electromechanical coupling in the ventricular cardiomyocytes. Verapamil thus produces negative chrono-, dromo-, and inotropic effects.

Indications. Verapamil is used as an antiarrhythmic drug in supraventricular tachyarrhythmias. In atrial flutter or fibrillation, it is effective in reducing ventricular rate by virtue of inhibiting AV-conduction. Verapamil is also employed in the prophylaxis of angina pectoris attacks (p. 308) and the treatment of hypertension (p. 312). Adverse effects: Because of verapamil’s effects on the sinus node, a drop in blood pressure fails to evoke a reflex tachycardia. Heart rate hardly changes; bradycardia may even develop. AV-block and myocardial insufficiency can occur. Patients frequently complain of constipation.

Gallopamil (= methoxyverapamil) is closely related to verapamil in both structure and biological activity.

Diltiazem is a catamphiphilic benzothiazepine derivative with an activity profile resembling that of verapamil.

III. T-channel selective blockers. Ca$^{2+}$-channel blockers, such as verapamil and mibefradil, may block both L- and T-type Ca$^{2+}$ channels. Mibefradil shows relative selectivity for the latter and is devoid of a negative inotropic effect; its therapeutic usefulness is compromised by numerous interactions with other drugs due to inhibition of cytochrome P$_{450}$-dependent enzymes (CYP 1A2, 2D6 and, especially, 3A4).

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme

All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
A. Vasodilators: calcium antagonists

- **Smooth muscle cell**
  - **Contraction**
  - **Ca**$^{2+}$

- **Arterial blood vessel**
  - **Afterload ↓**
  - **O₂-demand ↓**
  - **Blood pressure ↓**
  - **Peripheral resistance ↓**
  - **Inhibition of coronary spasm**

- **Vasodilation in arterial bed**

- **Nifedipine** (dihydropyridine derivative)
- **Verapamil** (cationic amphiphilic)

- **Electromechanical coupling**
  - **Impulse generation**
  - **AV-node**
  - **Heart rate ↓**
  - **Reflex tachycardia with nifedipine**
  - **AV-conduction ↓**
  - **Contractility ↓**

- **Heart muscle cell**
  - **Sinus node**
  - **Contractility**
  - **Ventricular muscle**

- **Membrane depolarization**
  - **Na$^+$ Ca$^{2+}$**
  - **K$^+$**
  - **Selectively inhibition of calcium influx**

**Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme**

All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Inhibitors of the RAA System

Angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE) is a component of the antihypertensive renin-angiotensin-aldosterone (RAA) system. Renin is produced by specialized cells in the wall of the afferent arteriole of the renal glomerulus. These cells belong to the juxtaglomerular apparatus of the nephron, the site of contact between afferent arteriole and distal tubule, and play an important part in controlling nphron function. Stimuli eliciting release of renin are: a drop in renal perfusion pressure, decreased rate of delivery of Na+ or Cl⁻ to the distal tubules, as well as β-adrenoceptor-mediated sympathoactivation. The glycoprotein renin enzymatically cleaves the decapeptide angiotensin I from its circulating precursor substrate angiotensinogen. ACE, in turn, produces biologically active angiotensin II (ANG II) from angiotensin I (ANG I).

ACE is a rather nonspecific peptidase that can cleave C-terminal dipeptides from various peptides (dipeptidyl carboxypeptidase). As “kininase II,” it contributes to the inactivation of kinins, such as bradykinin. ACE is also present in blood plasma; however, enzyme localized in the luminal side of vascular endothelium is primarily responsible for the formation of angiotensin II. The lung is rich in ACE, but kidneys, heart, and other organs also contain the enzyme.

Angiotensin II can raise blood pressure in different ways, including (1) vasoconstriction in both the arterial and venous limbs of the circulation; (2) stimulation of aldosterone secretion, leading to increased renal reabsorption of NaCl and water, hence an increased blood volume; (3) a central increase in sympathotonus and, peripherally, enhancement of the release and effects of norepinephrine.

ACE inhibitors, such as captopril and enalaprilat, the active metabolite of enalapril, occupy the enzyme as false substrates. Affinity significantly influences efficacy and rate of elimination. Enalaprilat has a stronger and longer-lasting effect than does captopril. Indications are hypertension and cardiac failure.

Lowering of an elevated blood pressure is predominantly brought about by diminished production of angiotensin II. Impaired degradation of kinins that exert vasodilating actions may contribute to the effect.

In heart failure, cardiac output rises again because ventricular afterload diminishes due to a fall in peripheral resistance. Venous congestion abates as a result of (1) increased cardiac output and (2) reduction in venous return (decreased aldosterone secretion, decreased tonus of venous capacitance vessels).

Undesired effects. The magnitude of the antihypertensive effect of ACE inhibitors depends on the functional state of the RAA system. When the latter has been activated by loss of electrolytes and water (resulting from treatment with diuretic drugs), cardiac failure, or renal arterial stenosis, administration of ACE inhibitors may initially cause an excessive fall in blood pressure. In renal arterial stenosis, the RAA system may be needed for maintaining renal function and ACE inhibitors may precipitate renal failure. Dry cough is a fairly frequent side effect, possibly caused by reduced inactivation of kinins in the bronchial mucosa. Rarely, disturbances of taste sensation, exantheme, neutropenia, proteinuria, and angioneurotic edema may occur. In most cases, ACE inhibitors are well tolerated and effective. Newer analogues include lisinopril, perindopril, ramipril, quinapril, fosinopril, benazepril, cilazapril, andtrandolapril.

Antagonists at angiotensin II receptors. Two receptor subtypes can be distinguished: AT1, which mediates the above actions of AT II; and AT2, whose physiological role is still unclear. The sartans (candesartan, eprosartan, irbesartan, losartan, and valsartan) are AT1 antagonists that reliably lower high blood pressure. They do not inhibit degradation of kinins and cough is not a frequent side-effect.
Inhibitors of the RAA System

A. Renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system and inhibitors

- Renin
- Angiotensinogen (α2-globulin)
- Angiotensin I (Ang I)
- Angiotensin II
- Vascular endothelium
- ACE
- Ang II
- Degradation products
- Kinins
- Kininase II
- ACE
- Dipeptidyl-Carboxypeptidase
- Losartan
- AT1-receptor antagonists
- Venous supply
- Cardiac output
- Arterial blood pressure
- Peripheral resistance
- Vasoconstriction
- NaCl
- H2O
- Aldosterone secretion
- Sympatho-activation
- K+

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Drugs Used to Influence Smooth Muscle Organs

Bronchodilators. Narrowing of bronchioles raises airway resistance, e.g., in bronchial or bronchitic asthma. Several substances that are employed as bronchodilators are described elsewhere in more detail: $\beta_2$-sympathomimetics (p. 84, given by pulmonary, parenteral, or oral route), the methylxanthine theophylline (p. 326, given parenterally or orally), as well as the parasympatholytic ipratropium (pp. 104, 107, given by inhalation).

Spasmolytics. N-Butylscopolamine (p. 104) is used for the relief of painful spasms of the biliary or ureteral ducts. Its poor absorption (N.B. quaternary N; absorption rate <10%) necessitates parenteral administration. Because the therapeutic effect is usually weak, a potent analgesic is given concurrently, e.g., the opioid meperidine. Note that some spasms of intestinal musculature can be effectively relieved by organic nitrates (in biliary colic) or by nifedipine (esophageal hypertension and achalasia).

Myometrial relaxants (Tocolytics). $\beta_2$-Sympathomimetics such as fenoterol or ritodrine, given orally or parenterally, can prevent premature labor or interrupt labor in progress when dangerous complications necessitate cesarian section. Tachycardia is a side effect produced reflexly because of $\beta_2$-mediated vasodilation or direct stimulation of cardiac $\beta_1$-receptors. Magnesium sulfate, given i.v., is a useful alternative when $\beta$-mimetics are contraindicated, but must be carefully titrated because its nonspecific calcium antagonism leads to blockade of cardiac impulse conduction and of neuromuscular transmission.

Myometrial stimulants. The neurohypophyseal hormone oxytocin (p. 242) is given parenterally (or by the nasal or buccal route) before, during, or after labor in order to prompt uterine contractions or to enhance them. Certain prostaglandins or analogues of them (p. 196; F$_2$α: dinoprost; E$_2$: dinoprostone, misoprostol, sulprostone) are capable of inducing rhythmic uterine contractions and cervical relaxation at any time. They are mostly employed as abortifacients (oral or vaginal application of misoprostol in combination with mifepristone [p. 256]).

Ergot alkaloids are obtained from Secale cornutum (ergot), the sclerotium of a fungus (Claviceps purpurea) parasi-tizing rye. Consumption of flour from contaminated grain was once the cause of epidemic poisonings (ergotism) characterized by gangrene of the extremities (St. Anthony’s fire) and CNS disturbances (hallucinations).

Ergot alkaloids contain lysergic acid (formula in A shows an amide). They act on uterine and vascular muscle. Ergometrine particularly stimulates the uterus. It readily induces a tonic contraction of the myometrium (tetanus uteri). This jeopardizes placental blood flow and fetal $O_2$ supply. The semisynthetic derivative methylergometrine is therefore used only after delivery for uterine contractions that are too weak.

Ergotamine, as well as the ergotoxine alkaloids (ergocristine, ergocryptine, ergocornine), have a predominantly vascular action. Depending on the initial caliber, constriction or dilation may be elicited. The mechanism of action is unclear; a mixed antagonism at $\alpha$-adrenoceptors and agonism at 5-HT-receptors may be important. Ergotamine is used in the treatment of migraine (p. 322). Its congener, dihydroergotamine, is furthermore employed in orthostatic complaints (p. 314).

Other lysergic acid derivatives are the 5-HT antagonist methysergide, the dopamine agonists bromocriptine, pergolide, and cabergolide (pp. 114, 188), and the hallucinogen lysergic acid diethylamide (LSD, p. 240).
A. Drugs used to alter smooth muscle function

**Bronchial asthma**
- Bronchodilation
  - Theophylline
  - β2-Sympathomimetics e.g., fenoterol
  - Ipratropium

**Biliary / renal colic**
- Spasmolysis
  - N-Butylscopolamine
  - Scopolamine
  - Nitrate e.g., nitroglycerin

**Inhibition of labor**
- β2-Sympathomimetics
  - Induction of labor
  - Oxytocin
  - Prostaglandins F2α, E2

**Secale comutum (ergot)**
- Fungus: Claviceps purpurea
- Secale alkaloids
  - Effect on vasomotor tone e.g., ergotamine

**O2**
- Tonic contraction of uterus e.g., ergometrine
- Contraindication: before delivery
- Indication: postpartum uterine atonia

**Fixation of lumen at intermediate caliber**
Overview of Modes of Action (A)

1. The pumping capacity of the heart is regulated by sympathetic and parasympathetic nerves (pp. 84, 105). Drugs capable of interfering with autonomic nervous function therefore provide a means of influencing cardiac performance. Thus, anxiolytics of the benzodiazepine type (p. 226), such as diazepam, can be employed in myocardial infarction to suppress sympathoactivation due to life-threatening distress. Under the influence of antiadrenergic agents (p. 96), used to lower an elevated blood pressure, cardiac work is decreased. Ganglionic blockers (p. 108) are used in managing hypertensive emergencies. Parasympathomimetics (p. 104) and β-blockers (p. 92) prevent the transmission of autonomic nerve impulses to heart muscle cells by blocking the respective receptors.

2. An isolated mammalian heart whose extrinsic nervous connections have been severed will beat spontaneously for hours if it is supplied with a nutrient medium via the aortic trunk and coronary arteries (Langendorff preparation). In such a preparation, only those drugs that act directly on cardiomyocytes will alter contractile force and beating rate.

Parasympathomimetics and sympathomimetics act at membrane receptors for visceromotor neurotransmitters. The plasmalemma also harbors the sites of action of cardiac glycosides (the Na/K-ATPases, p. 130), of Ca²⁺ antagonists (Ca²⁺ channels, p. 122), and of agents that block Na⁺ channels (local anesthetics; p. 134, p. 204). An intracellular site is the target for phosphodies- terase inhibitors (e.g., amrinone, p. 132).

3. Mention should also be made of the possibility of affecting cardiac function in angina pectoris (p. 306) or congestive heart failure (p. 132) by reducing venous return, peripheral resistance, or both, with the aid of vasodilators; and by reducing sympathetic drive applying β-blockers.

Events Underlying Contraction and Relaxation (B)

The signal triggering contraction is a propagated action potential (AP) generated in the sinoatrial node. Depolarization of the plasmalemma leads to a rapid rise in cytosolic Ca²⁺ levels, which causes the contractile filaments to shorten (electromechanical coupling). The level of Ca²⁺ concentration attained determines the degree of shortening, i.e., the force of contraction. Sources of Ca²⁺ are: a) extracellular Ca²⁺ entering the cell through voltage-gated Ca²⁺ channels; b) Ca²⁺ stored in membranous sacc of the sarcoplasmic reticulum (SR); c) Ca²⁺ bound to the inside of the plasmalemma. The plasmalemma of cardiomyocytes extends into the cell interior in the form of tubular invaginations (transverse tubuli).

The trigger signal for relaxation is the return of the membrane potential to its resting level. During repolarization, Ca²⁺ levels fall below the threshold for activation of the myofilaments (3 × 10⁻⁷ M), as the plasmalemmal binding sites regain their binding capacity; the SR pumps Ca²⁺ into its interior; and Ca²⁺ that entered the cytosol during systole is again extruded by plasmalemmal Ca²⁺-ATPases with expenditure of energy. In addition, a carrier (antiporter), utilizing the transmembrane Na⁺ gradient as energy source, transports Ca²⁺ out of the cell in exchange for Na⁺ moving down its transmembrane gradient (Na⁺/Ca²⁺ exchange).
A. Possible mechanisms for influencing heart function

B. Processes in myocardial contraction and relaxation
Cardiac Glycosides

Diverse plants (A) are sources of sugar-containing compounds (glycosides) that also contain a steroid ring (structural formulas, p. 133) and augment the contractile force of heart muscle (B): cardio- tonic glycosides. cardiostereoids, or “digitalis.”

If the inotropic, “therapeutic” dose is exceeded by a small increment, signs of poisoning appear: arrhythmia and contracture (B). The narrow therapeutic margin can be explained by the mechanism of action.

Cardiac glycosides (CG) bind to the extracellular side of Na+/K+-ATPases of cardiomyocytes and inhibit enzyme activity. The Na+/K+-ATPases operate to pump out Na+ leaked into the cell and to retrieve K+ leaked from the cell. In this manner, they maintain the transmembrane gradients for K+ and Na+, the negative resting membrane potential, and the normal electrical excitability of the cell membrane. When part of the enzyme is occupied and inhibited by CG, the unoccupied remainder can increase its level of activity and maintain Na+ and K+ transport. The effective stimulus is a small elevation of intracellular Na+ concentration (normally approx. 7 mM). Concomitantly, the amount of Ca2+ mobilized during systole and, thus, contractile force, increases. It is generally thought that the underlying cause is the decrease in the Na+ transmembrane gradient, i.e., the driving force for the Na+/Ca2+ exchange (p. 128), allowing the intracellular Ca2+ level to rise. When too many ATPases are blocked, K+ and Na+ homeostasis is deranged; the membrane potential falls, arrhythmias occur. Flooding with Ca2+ prevents relaxation during diastole, resulting in contracture.

The CNS effects of CG (C) are also due to binding to Na+/K+-ATPases. Enhanced vagal nerve activity causes a decrease in sinoatrial beating rate and velocity of atrioventricular conduction. In patients with heart failure, improved circulation also contributes to the reduction in heart rate. Stimulation of the area postrema leads to nausea and vomiting. Disturbances in color vision are evident.

Indications for CG are: (1) chronic congestive heart failure; and (2) atrial fibrillation or flutter, where inhibition of AV conduction protects the ventricles from excessive atrial impulse activity and thereby improves cardiac performance (D). Occasionally, sinus rhythm is restored.

Signs of intoxication are: (1) cardiac arrhythmias, which under certain circumstances are life-threatening, e.g., sinus bradycardia, AV-block, ventricular extrasystoles, ventricular fibrillation (ECG); (2) CNS disturbances — altered color vision (xanthopsia), agitation, confusion, nightmares, hallucinations; (3) gastrointestinal — anorexia, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea; (4) renal — loss of electrolytes and water, which must be differentiated from mobilization of accumulated edema fluid that occurs with therapeutic dosage.

Therapy of intoxication: administration of K+, which inter alia reduces binding of CG, but may impair AV-conduction; administration of antiarrhythmics, such as phenytoin or lidocaine (p. 136); oral administration of colostyramine (p. 154, 156) for binding and preventing absorption of digitoxin present in the intestines (enterohepatic cycle); injection of antibody (Fab) fragments that bind and inactivate digitoxin and digoxin. Compared with full antibodies, fragments have superior tissue penetrability, more rapid renal elimination, and lower antigenicity.
C. Cardiac glycoside effects on the CNS

A. Plants containing cardiac glycosides

B. Therapeutic and toxic effects of cardiac glycosides (CG)

C. Cardiac glycoside effects on the CNS

D. Cardiac glycoside effects in atrial fibrillation
Pharmacokinetics of cardiac glycosides (A) are dictated by their polarity, i.e., the number of hydroxyl groups. Membrane penetrability is virtually nil in ouabain, high in digoxin, and very high in digitoxin. Ouabain (gastrophanthin) does not penetrate into cells, be they intestinal epithelium, renal tubular, or hepatic cells. At best, it is suitable for acute intravenous induction of glycoside therapy.

The absorption of digoxin depends on the kind of galenical preparation used and on absorptive conditions in the intestine. Preparations are now of such quality that the derivatives methyl-digoxin and acetyldigoxin no longer offer any advantage. Renal reabsorption is incomplete; approx. 30% of the total amount present in the body (s.c. full “digitalizing” dose) is eliminated per day. When renal function is impaired, there is a risk of accumulation. Digitoxin undergoes virtually complete reabsorption in gut and kidneys. There is active hepatic biotransformation: cleavage of sugar moieties, hydroxylation at C12 (yielding digoxin), and conjugation to glucuronic acid. Conjugates secreted with bile are subject to enterohepatic cycling (p. 38); conjugates reaching the blood are renally eliminated. In renal insufficiency, there is no appreciable accumulation. When digitoxin is withdrawn following overdosage, its effect decays more slowly than does that of digoxin.

Other positive inotropic drugs. The phosphodiesterase inhibitor amrinone (cAMP elevation, p. 66) can be administered only parenterally for a maximum of 14 d because it is poorly tolerated. A closely related compound is milrinone. In terms of their positive inotropic effect, β-sympathomimetics, unlike dopamine (p. 114), are of little therapeutic use; they are also arrhythmogenic and the sensitivity of the β-receptor system declines during continuous stimulation.

Treatment Principles in Chronic Heart Failure

Myocardial insufficiency leads to a decrease in stroke volume and venous congestion with formation of edema. Administration of (thiazide) diuretics (p. 62) offers a therapeutic approach of proven efficacy that is brought about by a decrease in circulating blood volume (decreased venous return) and peripheral resistance, i.e., afterload. A similar approach is intended with ACE-inhibitors, which act by preventing the synthesis of angiotensin II (↓ vasoconstriction) and reducing the secretion of aldosterone (↓ fluid retention). In severe cases of myocardial insufficiency, cardiac glycosides may be added to augment cardiac force and to relieve the symptoms of insufficiency.

In more recent times β-blocker on a long term were found to improve cardiac performance — particularly in idiopathic dilating cardiomyopathy — probably by preventing sympathetic overdrive.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>Fraction absorbed</th>
<th>Plasma concentr.</th>
<th>Digitalizing dose</th>
<th>Elimination</th>
<th>Maintenance dose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>%</td>
<td>total (ng/mL)</td>
<td>(mg)</td>
<td>%/d</td>
<td>(mg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digitoxin</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>~1</td>
<td>~20</td>
<td>~1</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digoxin</td>
<td>50–90</td>
<td>~1</td>
<td>~1.5</td>
<td>~1</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ouabain</td>
<td>&lt;1</td>
<td>~1</td>
<td>~1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>no long-term</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
A. Pharmacokinetics of cardiac glycosides

- **Plasma**
  - Albumin
- **Liver-cell**
- **Intestinal epithelium**
- **Renal tubular epithelium**

**Conjugation**
- Ouabain
- Digitoxin
- Digoxin

**Deconjugation**
- Cleavage of sugar

**Plasma $t_1/2$**
- Ouabain: 9 h
- Digoxin: 2 – 3 days
- Digitoxin: 5 – 7 days

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
**Antiarrhythmic Drugs**

The electrical impulse for contraction (propagated action potential; p. 136) originates in pacemaker cells of the sinoatrial node and spreads through the atria, atrioventricular (AV) node, and adjoining parts of the His-Purkinje fiber system to the ventricles (A). Irregularities of heart rhythm can interfere dangerously with cardiac pumping function.

I. Drugs for selective control of sinoatrial and AV nodes. In some forms of arrhythmia, certain drugs can be used that are capable of selectively facilitating and inhibiting (green and red arrows, respectively) the pacemaker function of sinoatrial or atrioventricular cells.

**Sinus bradycardia.** An abnormally low sinoatrial impulse rate (<60/min) can be raised by *parasympatholytics*. The quaternary *ipratropium* is preferable to atropine, because it lacks CNS penetrability (p. 107). Sympathomimetics also exert a positive chronotropic action; they have the disadvantage of increasing myocardial excitability (and automaticity) and, thus, promoting ectopic impulse generation (tendency to extrasystolic beats). In **cardiac arrest** *epinephrine* can be used to reinitiate heart beat.

**Sinus tachycardia** (resting rate >100 beats/min). β-Blockers eliminate sympathoexcitation and decrease cardiac rate.

**Atrial flutter or fibrillation.** An excessive ventricular rate can be decreased by *verapamil* (p. 122) or **cardiac glycosides** (p. 130). These drugs inhibit impulse propagation through the AV node, so that fewer impulses reach the ventricles.

II. Nonspecific drug actions on impulse generation and propagation. Impulses originating at loci outside the sinus node are seen in **supraventricular** or ventricular extrasystoles, tachycardia, atrial or ventricular flutter, and fibrillation. In these forms of rhythm disorders, **antiarrhythmics** of the local anesthetic, Na⁺-channel blocking type (B) are used for both prophylaxis and therapy. Local anesthetics inhibit electrical excitation of nociceptive nerve fibers (p. 204); concomitant cardiac inhibition (*cardiodepression*) is an unwanted effect. However, in certain types of arrhythmias (see above), this effect is useful. Local anesthetics are readily cleaved (arrows) and unsuitable for oral administration (procaine, lidocaine). Given judiciously, intravenous lidocaine is an effective antiarrhythmic. *Procainamide* and *mexiletine*, congeners endowed with greater metabolic stability, are examples of orally effective antiarrhythmics. The desired and undesired effects are inseparable. Thus, these antiarrhythmics not only depress electrical excitability of cardiomyocytes (negative *bathmotropism*, *membrane stabilization*), but also lower sinoatrial rate (neg. *chronotropism*), AV conduction (neg. *dromotropism*), and force of contraction (neg. *inotropism*). Interference with normal electrical activity can, not too paradoxically, also induce cardiac arrhythmias—*arrhythmogenic action*.

Inhibition of CNS neurons is the underlying cause of neurological effects such as vertigo, confusion, sensory disturbances, and motor disturbances (tremor, giddiness, ataxia, convulsions).
A. Cardiac impulse generation and conduction

Antiarrhythmics of the local anesthetic (Na\(^+\)-channel blocking) type: Inhibition of impulse generation and conduction

Main effect
- Antiarrhythmic effect

Adverse effects
- CNS-disturbances
- Arrhythmia
- Cardiodepression

B. Antiarrhythmics of the Na\(^+\)-channel blocking type

Parasympathomimetics
- β-Sympathomimetics
- Parasympatholytics
- β-Blocker
- Verapamil
- Cardiac glycoside
- (Vagal stimulation)

Esterases

Procaine

Procainamide

Lidocaine

Mexiletine

CNS-disturbances

All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Electrophysiological Actions of Antiarrhythmics of the Na⁺-Channel Blocking Type

Action potential and ionic currents. The transmembrane electrical potential of cardiomyocytes can be recorded through an intracellular microelectrode. Upon electrical excitation, a characteristic change occurs in membrane potential—the action potential (AP). Its underlying cause is a sequence of transient ionic currents. During rapid depolarization (Phase 0), there is a short-lived influx of Na⁺ through the membrane. A subsequent transient influx of Ca²⁺ (as well as of Na⁺) maintains the depolarization (Phase 2, plateau of AP). A delayed efflux of K⁺ returns the membrane potential (Phase 3, repolarization) to its resting value (Phase 4). The velocity of depolarization determines the speed at which the AP propagates through the myocardial syncytium.

Transmembrane ionic currents involve proteinaceous membrane pores: Na⁺, Ca²⁺, and K⁺ channels. In A, the phasic change in the functional state of Na⁺ channels during an action potential is illustrated.

Effects of antiarrhythmics. Antiarrhythmics of the Na⁺-channel blocking type reduce the probability that Na⁺ channels will open upon membrane depolarization ("membrane stabilization"). The potential consequences are (A, bottom): 1) a reduction in the velocity of depolarization and a decrease in the speed of impulse propagation; aberrant impulse propagation is impeded. 2) Depolarization is entirely absent; pathological impulse generation, e.g., in the marginal zone of an infarction, is suppressed. 3) The time required until a new depolarization can be elicited, i.e., the refractory period, is increased; prolongation of the AP (see below) contributes to the increase in refractory period. Consequently, premature excitation with risk of fibrillation is prevented.

Mechanism of action. Na⁺-channel blocking antiarrhythmics resemble most local anesthetics in being cationic amphiphilic molecules (p. 208, exception: phenytoin, p. 190). Possible molecular mechanisms of their inhibitory effects are outlined on p. 204 in more detail. Their low structural specificity is reflected by a low selectivity towards different cation channels. Besides the Na⁺ channel, Ca²⁺ and K⁺ channels are also likely to be blocked. Accordingly, cationic amphiphilic antiarrhythmics affect both the depolarization and repolarization phases. Depending on the substance, AP duration can be increased (Class IA), decreased (Class IB), or remain the same (Class IC).

Antiarrhythmics representative of these categories include: Class IA—quinidine, procainamide, ajmaline, disopyramide, propafenone; Class IB—lidocaine, mexiletine, tocainide, as well as phenytoin; Class IC—flecainide.

Note: With respect to classification, β-blockers have been assigned to Class II, and the Ca²⁺-channel blockers verapamil and diltiazem to Class IV.

Commonly listed under a separate rubric (Class III) are amiodarone and the β-blocking agent sotalol, which both inhibit K⁺-channels and which both cause marked prolongation of the AP with a lesser effect on Phase 0 rate of rise.

Therapeutic uses. Because of their narrow therapeutic margin, these antiarrhythmics are only employed when rhythm disturbances are of such severity as to impair the pumping action of the heart, or when there is a threat of other complications. The choice of drug is empirical. If the desired effect is not achieved, another drug is tried. Combinations of antiarrhythmics are not customary. Amiodarone is reserved for special cases.
A. Effects of antiarrhythmics of the Na\(^+\)-channel blocking type

Membrane potential

Time [ms]

Rate of depolarization

Speed of AP propagation

Action potential (AP)

Refractory period

Heart muscle cell

Ionic currents during action potential

Phase 0

Fast Na\(^+\)-entry

Ca\(^{2+}\) (+Na\(^+\))

Phases 1, 2

Fast Na\(^+\)-entry

Ca\(^{2+}\) (-Na\(^+\))

Phase 3

K\(^+\)

Phase 4

Slow Ca\(^{2+}\)-entry

States of Na\(^+\)-channels during an action potential

Na\(^+\)

Open (active)

Closed

Opening impossible (inactivated)

Closed

Opening possible (resting, can be activated)

Inhibition of Na\(^+\)-channel opening

Antiarrhythmics of the Na\(^+\)-channel blocking type

Rate of depolarization

Suppression of AP generation

Prolongation of refractory duration of inexcitability

Inexcitability

A. Effects of antiarrhythmics of the Na\(^+\)-channel blocking type
Drugs for the Treatment of Anemias

Anemia denotes a reduction in red blood cell count, hemoglobin content, or both. Oxygen (O2) transport capacity is decreased.

Erythropoiesis (A). Blood corpuscles develop from stem cells through several cell divisions. Hemoglobin is then synthesized and the cell nucleus is extruded. Erythropoiesis is stimulated by the hormone erythropoietin (a glycoprotein), which is released from the kidneys when renal O2 tension declines.

Given an adequate production of erythropoietin, a disturbance of erythropoiesis is due to two principal causes:
1. **Cell multiplication is inhibited** because DNA synthesis is insufficient. This occurs in deficiencies of **vitamin B12** or **folic acid** (macrocytic hyperchromic anemia). 2. **Hemoglobin synthesis is impaired.** This situation arises in iron deficiency, since Fe2+ is a constituent of hemoglobin (microcytic hypochromic anemia).

Vitamin B12 (B)

Vitamin B12 (cyanocobalamin) is produced by bacteria; B12 generated in the colon, however, is unavailable for absorption (see below). Liver, meat, fish, and milk products are rich sources of the vitamin. The **minimal requirement** is about 1 µg/d. Enteral absorption of vitamin B12 requires so-called **“intrinsic factor”** from parietal cells of the stomach. The complex formed with this glycoprotein undergoes endocytosis in the ileum. Bound to its transport protein, transcobalamin, vitamin B12 is destined for storage in the liver or uptake into tissues.

A frequent cause of vitamin B12 deficiency is atrophic gastritis leading to a lack of intrinsic factor. Besides megaloblastic anemia, damage to mucosal linings and degeneration of myelin sheaths with neurological sequelae will occur (pernicious anemia).

Optimal therapy consists in parenteral administration of cyanocobalamin or hydroxycoobalamin (Vitamin B12a; exchange of -CN for -OH group). Adverse effects, in the form of hypersensitivity reactions, are very rare.

Folic Acid (B). Leafy vegetables and liver are rich in folic acid (FA). The **minimal requirement** is approx. 50 µg/d. Polyglutamine-FA in food is hydrolyzed to monoglutamine-FA prior to being absorbed. FA is heat labile. Causes of deficiency include: insufficient intake, malabsorption in gastrointestinal diseases, increased requirements during pregnancy. Antiepileptic drugs (phenytoin, primidone, phenobarbital) may decrease FA absorption, presumably by inhibiting the formation of monoglutamine-FA. Inhibition of dihydro-FA reductase (e.g., by methotrexate, p. 298) depresses the formation of the active species, tetrahydro-FA. Symptoms of deficiency are megaloblastic anemia and mucosal damage. Therapy consists in oral administration of FA or in folinic acid (p. 298) when deficiency is caused by inhibitors of dihydro—FA—reductase.

Administration of FA can mask a vitamin B12 deficiency. Vitamin B12 is required for the conversion of methyltetrahydro-FA to tetrahydro-FA, which is important for DNA synthesis (B). Inhibition of this reaction due to B12 deficiency can be compensated by increased FA intake. The anemia is readily corrected; however, nerve degeneration progresses unchecked and its cause is made more difficult to diagnose by the absence of hematological changes. Indiscriminate use of FA-containing multivitamin preparations can, therefore, be harmful.
A. Erythropoiesis in bone marrow

- Inhibition of DNA synthesis (cell multiplication)
- Vit. B₁₂ deficiency
- Folate deficiency
- A very few large hemoglobin-rich erythrocytes
- A few small hemoglobin-poor erythrocytes

B. Vitamin B₁₂ and folate metabolism

- DNA synthesis
- Folic acid H₄
- H₃C⁻ Folic acid H₄
- H₃C⁻ Vit. B₁₂
- H₃C⁻ Vit. B₁₂
- Transcobalamin II
- Storage supply for 3 years
- Streptomyces griseus
- Parietal cell
- Intrinsic factor
- Vit. B₁₂
- Folic acid
- HCl
- i.m.
Iron Compounds

Not all iron ingested in food is equally absorbable. Trivalent Fe$^{3+}$ is virtually not taken up from the neutral milieu of the small bowel, where the divalent Fe$^{2+}$ is markedly better absorbed. Uptake is particularly efficient in the form of heme (present in hemo- and myoglobin). Within the mucosal cells of the gut, iron is oxidized and either deposited as ferritin (see below) or passed on to the transport protein, transferrin, a $\beta_1$-glycoprotein. The amount absorbed does not exceed that needed to balance losses due to epithelial shedding from skin and mucosae or hemorrhage (so-called “mucosal block”). In men, this amount is approx. 1 mg/d; in women, it is approx. 2 mg/d (menstrual blood loss), corresponding to about 10% of the dietary intake. The transferrin-iron complex undergoes endocytotic uptake mainly into erythroblasts to be utilized for hemoglobin synthesis.

About 70% of the total body store of iron (~5 g) is contained within erythrocytes. When these are degraded by macrophages of the reticuloendothelial (mononuclear phagocyte) system, iron is liberated from hemoglobin. Fe$^{3+}$ can be stored as ferritin (= protein apoferritin + Fe$^{3+}$) or returned to erythropoiesis sites via transferrin.

A frequent cause of iron deficiency is chronic blood loss due to gastric/intestinal ulcers or tumors. One liter of blood contains 500 mg of iron. Despite a significant increase in absorption rate (up to 50%), absorption is unable to keep up with losses and the body store of iron falls. Iron deficiency results in impaired synthesis of hemoglobin and anemia (p. 138).

The treatment of choice (after the cause of bleeding has been found and eliminated) consists of the oral administration of Fe$^{2+}$ compounds, e.g., ferrous sulfate (daily dose 100 mg of iron equivalent to 300 mg of FeSO$_4$, divided into multiple doses). Replenishing of iron stores may take several months. Oral administration, however, is advantageous in that it is impossible to overload the body with iron through an intact mucosa because of its demand-regulated absorption (mucosal block).

Adverse effects. The frequent gastrointestinal complaints (epigastric pain, diarrhea, constipation) necessitate intake of iron preparations with or after meals, although absorption is higher from the empty stomach.

Interactions. Antacids inhibit iron absorption. Combination with ascorbic acid (Vitamin C), for protecting Fe$^{2+}$ from oxidation to Fe$^{3+}$, is theoretically sound, but practically is not needed.

Parenteral administration of Fe$^{3+}$ salts is indicated only when adequate oral replacement is not possible. There is a risk of overdosage with iron deposition in tissues (hemosiderosis). The binding capacity of transferrin is limited and free Fe$^{3+}$ is toxic. Therefore, Fe$^{3+}$ complexes are employed that can donate Fe$^{3+}$ directly to transferrin or can be phagocytosed by macrophages, enabling iron to be incorporated into ferritin stores. Possible adverse effects are, with i.m. injection: persistent pain at the injection site and skin discoloration; with i.v. injection: flushing, hypotension, anaphylactic shock.

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme

All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
A. Iron: possible routes of administration and fate in the organism

- **Oral intake**
  - Fe III-Salts
  - Fe II-Salts
  - Heme-Fe

- **Parenteral administration**
  - i.v.
  - i.m.

- **Absorption**
  - Duodenum
  - Upper jejunum

- **Uptake into macrophages**
  - Spleen, liver, bone marrow

- **Transport plasma**
  - Fe III-
  - Fe III-

- **Uptake into erythroblast bone marrow**

- **Erythrocyte blood**

- **Loss through bleeding**

- **Hemoglobin**

- **Ferritin**

- **Transferrin**

- **Hemosiderin = aggregated ferritin**

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Prophylaxis and Therapy of Thromboses

Upon vascular injury, the coagulation system is activated: thrombocytes and fibrin molecules coalesce into a “plug” (p. 148) that seals the defect and halts bleeding (hemostasis). Unnecessary formation of an intravascular clot – a thrombosis – can be life-threatening. If the clot forms on an atheromatous plaque in a coronary artery, myocardial infarction is imminent; a thrombus in a deep leg vein can be dislodged, carried into a lung artery, and cause complete or partial interruption of pulmonary blood flow (pulmonary embolism).

Drugs that decrease the coagulability of blood, such as coumarins and heparin (A), are employed for the prophylaxis of thromboses. In addition, attempts are directed at inhibiting the aggregation of blood platelets, which are prominently involved in intra-arterial thrombogenesis (p. 148). For the therapy of thrombosis, drugs are used that dissolve the fibrin meshwork→fibrinolytics (p. 146).

An overview of the coagulation cascade and sites of action for coumarins and heparin is shown in A. There are two ways to initiate the cascade (B): 1) conversion of factor XII into its active form (XIIa, intrinsic system) at intravascular sites denuded of endothelium; 2) conversion of factor VII into VIIa (extrinsic system) under the influence of a tissue-derived lipoprotein (tissue thromboplastin). Both mechanisms converge via factor X into a common final pathway.

The clotting factors are protein molecules. “Activation” mostly means proteolysis (cleavage of protein fragments) and, with the exception of fibrin, conversion into protein-hydrolyzing enzymes (proteases). Some activated factors require the presence of phospholipids (PL) and Ca2+ for their proteolytic activity. Conceivably, Ca2+ ions cause the adhesion of factor to a phospholipid surface, as depicted in C. Phospholipids are contained in platelet factor 3 (PF3), which is released from aggregated platelets, and in tissue thromboplastin (B). The sequential activation of several enzymes allows the aforementioned reactions to “snowball”, culminating in massive production of fibrin (p. 148).

Progression of the coagulation cascade can be inhibited as follows:

1) coumarin derivatives decrease the blood concentrations of inactive factors II, VII, IX, and X, by inhibiting their synthesis; 2) the complex consisting of heparin and antithrombin III neutralizes the protease activity of activated factors; 3) Ca2+ chelators prevent the enzymatic activity of Ca2+-dependent factors; they contain COO-groups that bind Ca2+ ions (C): citrate and EDTA (ethylene-diaminetetraacetic acid) form soluble complexes with Ca2+; oxalate precipitates Ca2+ as insoluble calcium oxalate. Chelation of Ca2+ cannot be used for therapeutic purposes because Ca2+ concentrations would have to be lowered to a level incompatible with life (hypocalcemic tetany). These compounds (sodium salts) are, therefore, used only for rendering blood incoagulable outside the body.
A. Inhibition of clotting cascade in vivo

B. Activation of clotting

C. Inhibition of clotting by removal of Ca^{2+}
Coumarin Derivatives (A)

**Vitamin K** promotes the hepatic γ-carboxylation of glutamate residues on the precursors of factors II, VII, IX, and X, as well as that of other proteins, e.g., protein C, protein S, or osteocalcin. Carboxyl groups are required for Ca\(^{2+}\)-mediated binding to phospholipid surfaces (p. 142). There are several vitamin K derivatives of different origins: K\(_1\) (phytomenadione) from chlorophyllous plants; K\(_2\) from gut bacteria; and K\(_3\) (menadione) synthesized chemically. All are hydrophobic and require bile acids for absorption.

**Oral anticoagulants.** Structurally related to vitamin K, 4-hydroxycoumarins act as “false” vitamin K and prevent regeneration of reduced (active) vitamin K from vitamin K epoxide, hence the synthesis of vitamin K-dependent clotting factors.

Coumarins are well absorbed after oral administration. Their duration of action varies considerably. Synthesis of clotting factors depends on the intrahematocytic concentration ratio of coumarins to vitamin K. The dose required for an adequate anticoagulant effect must be determined individually for each patient (one-stage prothrombin time). Subsequently, the patient must avoid changing dietary consumption of green vegetables (alteration in vitamin K levels), refrain from taking additional drugs likely to affect absorption or elimination of coumarins (alteration in coumarin levels), and not risk inhibiting platelet function by ingesting acetylsalicylic acid.

The **most important adverse effect is bleeding.** With coumarins, this can be counteracted by giving vitamin K\(_1\). Coagulability of blood returns to normal only after hours or days, when the liver has resumed synthesis and restored sufficient blood levels of clotting factors. In urgent cases, deficient factors must be replenished directly (e.g., by transfusion of whole blood or of prothrombin concentrate).

Heparin (B)

A clotting factor is activated when the factor that precedes it in the clotting cascade splits off a protein fragment and thereby exposes an enzymatic center. The latter can again be inactivated physiologically by complexing with **anti-thrombin III (AT III)**, a circulating glycoprotein. Heparin acts to inhibit clotting by accelerating formation of this complex more than 1000-fold. Heparin is present (together with histamine) in the vesicles of mast cells; its physiological role is unclear. Therapeutically used heparin is obtained from porcine gut or bovine lung. Heparin molecules are chains of amino sugars bearing –COO\(^-\) and –SO\(_4\) groups; they contain approx. 10 to 20 of the units depicted in (B); mean molecular weight, 20,000. Anticoagulant efficacy varies with chain length. The potency of a preparation is standardized in international units of activity (IU) by bioassay and comparison with a reference preparation.

The numerous negative charges are significant in several respects: (1) they contribute to the poor membrane penetrability—heparin is ineffective when applied by the oral route or topically onto the skin and must be injected; (2) attraction to positively charged lysine residues is involved in complex formation with ATIII; (3) they permit binding of heparin to its antidote, protamine (polycationic protein from salmon sperm).

If protamine is given in heparin-induced bleeding, the effect of heparin is immediately reversed.

For effective thromboprophylaxis, a low dose of 5000 IU is injected s.c. two to three times daily. With low dosage of heparin, the risk of bleeding is sufficiently small to allow the first injection to be given as early as 2 h prior to surgery. Higher daily i.v. doses are required to prevent growth of clots. Besides bleeding, other potential adverse effects are: allergic reactions (e.g., thrombocytopenia) and with chronic administration, reversible hair loss and osteoporosis.
**Antithrombotics**

**B. Heparin: origin, structure, and mechanism of action**

A. Vitamin K-antagonists of the coumarin type and vitamin K

- **Vit. K<sub>1</sub>**
  - Phytomenadione
  - $R = \text{CH}_3 - \text{CH}_3$

- **Vit. K<sub>2</sub>**
  - $R = \text{CH}_3 - \text{CH}_3$
  - $1-12$

- **Vit. K<sub>3</sub>**
  - Menadione
  - $R = \text{H}$

- **Vit. K derivatives**

- **4-Hydroxy-Coumarin derivatives**

**Duration of action/days**

- Phenprocoumon
- Warfarin
- Acenocoumarol

**Carboxylation of glutamine residues**

**Activated clotting factor**

**Inactivation**

**AT III**

**Protamine**

**Heparin 3 x 5000 IU s.c.**

**30 000 IU i.v.**

**Mast cell**

**Heparin 3 x 5000 IU s.c.**

30 000 IU i.v.

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Low-molecular-weight heparin (average MW ~5000) has a longer duration of action and needs to be given only once daily (e.g., certoparin, dalteparin, enoxaparin, reviparin, tinzaparin).

Frequent control of coagulability is not necessary with low molecular weight heparin and incidence of side effects (bleeding, heparin-induced thrombocytopenia) is less frequent than with unfractionated heparin.

Fibrinolytic Therapy (A)

Fibrin is formed from fibrinogen through thrombin (factor IIa)-catalyzed proteolytic removal of two oligopeptide fragments. Individual fibrin molecules polymerize into a fibrin mesh that can be split into fragments and dissolved by plasmin. Plasmin derives by proteolysis from an inactive precursor, plasminogen. Plasminogen activators can be infused for the purpose of dissolving clots (e.g., in myocardial infarction). Thrombolysis is not likely to be successful unless the activators can be given very soon after thrombus formation. Urokinase is an endogenous plasminogen activator obtained from cultured human kidney cells. Urokinase is better tolerated than is streptokinase. By itself, the latter is enzymatically inactive; only after binding to a plasminogen molecule does the complex become effective in converting plasminogen to plasmin. Streptokinase is produced by streptococcal bacteria, which probably accounts for the frequent adverse reactions. Streptokinase antibodies may be present as a result of prior streptococcal infections. Binding to such antibodies would neutralize streptokinase molecules.

With alteplase, another endogenous plasminogen activator (tissue plasminogen activator, tPA) is available. With physiological concentrations this activator preferentially acts on plasminogen bound to fibrin. In concentrations needed for therapeutic fibrinolysis this preference is lost and the risk of bleeding does not differ with alteplase and streptokinase. Alteplase is rather short-lived (inactivation by complexing with plasminogen activator inhibitor, PAI) and has to be applied by infusion. Reteplase, however, containing only the proteolytic active part of the alteplase molecule, allows more stable plasma levels and can be applied in form of two injections at an interval of 30 min.

Inactivation of the fibrinolytic system can be achieved by "plasmin inhibitors," such as ε-aminocaproic acid, p-aminomethylbenzoic acid (PAMBA), tranexamic acid, and aprotinin, which also inhibits other proteases.

Lowering of blood fibrinogen concentration. Ancrod is a constituent of the venom from a Malaysian pit viper. It enzymatically cleaves a fragment from fibrinogen, resulting in the formation of a degradation product that cannot undergo polymerization. Reduction in blood fibrinogen level decreases the coagulability of the blood. Since fibrinogen (MW ~340 000) contributes to the viscosity of blood, an improved "fluidity" of the blood would be expected. Both effects are felt to be of benefit in the treatment of certain disorders of blood flow.
A. Activators and inhibitors of fibrinolysis; ancrod

Fibrinogen → Thrombin → Fibrin

Plasminogen → Urokinase → Plasmin

Plasmin inhibitors:
- COOH
- CH₂
- NH₂
- e.g., Tranexamic acid

Plasmin-inhibitors

Streptokinase

Streptococci

Fever, chills, and inactivation

Antibody from prior infection

Human kidney cell culture
Intra-arterial Thrombus Formation (A)

Activation of platelets, e.g., upon contact with collagen of the extracellular matrix after injury to the vascular wall, constitutes the immediate and decisive step in initiating the process of primary hemostasis, i.e., cessation of bleeding. However, in the absence of vascular injury, platelets can be activated as a result of damage to the endothelial cell lining of blood vessels. Among the multiple functions of the endothelium, the production of NO and prostacyclin plays an important role. Both substances inhibit the tendency of platelets to adhere to the endothelial surface (platelet adhesiveness). Impairment of endothelial function, e.g., due to chronic hypertension, cigarette smoking, chronic elevation of plasma LDL levels or of blood glucose, increases the probability of contact between platelets and endothelium. The adhesion process involves GPIb/IX, a glycoprotein present in the platelet cell membrane and von Willebrandt’s factor, an endothelial membrane protein. Upon endothelial contact, the platelet is activated with a resultant change in shape and affinity to fibrinogen. Platelets are linked to each other via fibrinogen bridges: they undergo aggregation.

Platelet aggregation increases like an avalanche because, once activated, platelets can activate other platelets. On the injured endothelial cell, a platelet thrombus is formed, which obstructs blood flow. Ultimately, the vascular lumen is occluded by the thrombus as the latter is solidified by a vasoconstriction produced by the release of serotonin and thromboxane A2 from the aggregated platelets. When these events occur in a larger coronary artery, the consequence is a myocardial infarction; involvement of a cerebral artery leads to stroke.

The von Willebrandt’s factor plays a key role in thrombogenesis. Lack of this factor causes thrombasthenia, a pathologically decreased platelet aggregation. Relative deficiency of the von Willebrand’s factor can be temporarily overcome by the vasopressin anologue desmopressin (p. 164), which increases the release of available factor from storage sites.

Formation, Activation, and Aggregation of Platelets (B)

Platelets originate by budding off from multinucleate precursor cells, the megakaryocytes. As the smallest formed element of blood (dia. 1–4 µm), they can be activated by various stimuli. Activation entails an alteration in shape and secretion of a series of highly active substances, including serotonin, platelet activating factor (PAF), ADP, and thromboxane A2. In turn, all of these can activate other platelets, which explains the explosive nature of the process.

The primary consequence of activation is a conformational change of an integrin present in the platelet membrane, namely, GPIIB/IIIA. In its active conformation, GPIIB/IIIA shows high affinity for fibrinogen; each platelet contains up to 50,000 copies. The high plasma concentration of fibrinogen and the high density of integrins in the platelet membrane permit rapid cross-linking of platelets and formation of a platelet plug.
B. Aggregation of platelets by the integrin GPIIB/IIIA

- Contact with collagen
- ADP
- Thrombin
- Thromboxane A2
- Serotonin

Glycoprotein IIB/IIIA

Fibrinogen binding:
- impossible
- possible
Inhibitors of Platelet Aggregation (A)

Platelets can be activated by mechanical and diverse chemical stimuli, some of which, e.g., thromboxane A₂, thrombin, serotonin, and PAF, act via receptors on the platelet membrane. These receptors are coupled to G_q proteins that mediate activation of phospholipase C and hence a rise in cytosolic Ca^{2+} concentration. Among other responses, this rise in Ca^{2+} triggers a conformational change in GPIIb/IIIa, which is thereby converted to its fibrinogen-binding form. In contrast, ADP activates platelets by inhibiting adenyl cyclase, thus causing internal cAMP levels to decrease. High cAMP levels would stabilize the platelet in its inactive state. Formally, the two messenger substances, Ca^{2+} and cAMP, can be considered functional antagonists.

Platelet aggregation can be inhibited by acetylsalicylic acid (ASA), which blocks thromboxane synthase, or by recombinant hirudin (originally harvested from leech salivary gland), which binds and inactivates thrombin. As yet, no drugs are available for blocking aggregation induced by serotonin or PAF. ADP-induced aggregation can be prevented by ticlopidine and clopidogrel; these agents are not classic receptor antagonists. ADP-induced aggregation is inhibited only in vivo but not in vitro in stored blood; moreover, once induced, inhibition is irreversible. A possible explanation is that both agents already interfere with elements of ADP receptor signal transduction at the megakaryocytic stage. The ensuing functional defect would then be transmitted to newly formed platelets, which would be incapable of reversing it.

The intra-platelet levels of cAMP can be stabilized by prostacyclin or its analogues (e.g., iloprost) or by dipyridamole. The former activates adenyl cyclase via a G-protein-coupled receptor; the latter inhibits a phosphodiesterase that breaks down cAMP.

The integrin (GPIIb/IIIa)-antagonists prevent cross-linking of platelets. Their action is independent of the aggregation-inducing stimulus. Abciximab is a chimeric human-murine monoclonal antibody directed against GPIIb/IIIa that blocks the fibrinogen-binding site and thus prevents attachment of fibrinogen. The peptide derivatives, eptifibatide and tirofiban block GPIIb/IIIa competitively, more selectively and have a shorter effect than does abciximab.

Presystemic Effect of Acetylsalicylic Acid (B)

Inhibition of platelet aggregation by ASA is due to a selective blockade of platelet cyclooxygenase (B). Selectivity of this action results from acetylation of this enzyme during the initial passage of the platelets through splanchnic blood vessels. Acetylation of the enzyme is irreversible. ASA present in the systemic circulation does not play a role in platelet inhibition. Since ASA undergoes extensive presystemic elimination, cyclooxygenases outside platelets, e.g., in endothelial cells, remain largely unaffected. With regular intake, selectivity is enhanced further because the anuclear platelets are unable to resynthesize new enzyme and the inhibitory effects of consecutive doses are added to each other. However, in the endothelial cells, de novo synthesis of the enzyme permits restoration of prostacyclin production.

Adverse Effects of Antiplatelet Drugs

All antiplatelet drugs increase the risk of bleeding. Even at the low ASA doses used to inhibit platelet function (100 mg/d), ulcerogenic and bronchoconstrictor (aspirin asthma) effects may occur. Ticlopidine frequently causes diarrhea and, more rarely, leukopenia, necessitating cessation of treatment. Clopidogrel reportedly does not cause hematological problems.

As peptides, hirudin and abciximab need to be injected; therefore their use is restricted to intensive-care settings.
A. Inhibitors of platelet aggregation

B. Pre-systemic inactivation of platelet cyclooxygenase by acetylsalicylic acid
Plasma Volume Expanders

Major blood loss entails the danger of life-threatening circulatory failure, i.e., hypovolemic shock. The immediate threat results not so much from the loss of erythrocytes, i.e., oxygen carriers, as from the reduction in volume of circulating blood.

To eliminate the threat of shock, replenishment of the circulation is essential. With moderate loss of blood, administration of a plasma volume expander may be sufficient. Blood plasma consists basically of water, electrolytes, and plasma proteins. However, a plasma substitute need not contain plasma proteins. These can be suitably replaced with macromolecules ("colloids") that, like plasma proteins, (1) do not readily leave the circulation and are poorly filtrable in the renal glomerulus; and (2) bind water along with its solutes due to their colloid osmotic properties. In this manner, they will maintain circulatory filling pressure for many hours. On the other hand, volume substitution is only transiently needed and therefore complete elimination of these colloids from the body is clearly desirable.

Compared with whole blood or plasma, plasma substitutes offer several advantages: they can be produced more easily and at lower cost, have a longer shelf life, and are free of pathogens such as hepatitis B or C or AIDS viruses.

Three colloids are currently employed as plasma volume expanders—the two polysaccharides, dextran and hydroxyethyl starch, as well as the polypeptide, gelatin.

Dextran is a glucose polymer formed by bacteria and linked by a 1→6 instead of the typical 1→4 bond. Commercial solutions contain dextran of a mean molecular weight of 70 kDa (dextran 70) or 40 kDa (lower-molecular-weight dextran, dextran 40). The chain length of single molecules, however, varies widely. Smaller dextran molecules can be filtered at the glomerulus and slowly excreted in urine; the larger ones are eventually taken up and degraded by cells of the reticuloendothelial system. Apart from restoring blood volume, dextran solutions are used for hemodilution in the management of blood flow disorders.

As for microcirculatory improvement, it is occasionally emphasized that low-molecular-weight dextran, unlike dextran 70, may directly reduce the aggregability of erythrocytes by altering their surface properties. With prolonged use, larger molecules will accumulate due to the more rapid renal excretion of the smaller ones. Consequently, the molecular weight of dextran circulating in blood will tend towards a higher mean molecular weight with the passage of time.

The most important adverse effect results from the antigenicity of dextrans, which may lead to an anaphylactic reaction.

Hydroxyethyl starch (hetastarch) is produced from starch. By virtue of its hydroxyethyl groups, it is metabolized more slowly and retained significantly longer in blood than would be the case with infused starch. Hydroxyethyl starch resembles dextrans in terms of its pharmacological properties and therapeutic applications.

Gelatin colloids consist of cross-linked peptide chains obtained from collagen. They are employed for blood replacement, but not for hemodilution, in circulatory disturbances.
Plasma Volume Expanders

Gelatin colloids = cross-linked peptide chains
MW 35,000

Circulation

A. Plasma substitutes

Blood loss → danger of shock

Plasma substitute with colloids

Peptides MW ~ 15,000
Gelatin MW ~ 100,000
Collagen MW ~ 300,000

Dextran
MW 70,000
MW 40,000

Plasma-proteins

Hydroxyethyl starch
MW 450,000

Erythrocytes

Sucrose

Fructose

Bacterium Leuconostoc mesenteroides

Starch

Hydroxyethylation

A. Plasma substitutes
Lipid-Lowering Agents

Triglycerides and cholesterol are essential constituents of the organism. Among other things, triglycerides represent a form of energy store and cholesterol is a basic building block of biological membranes. Both lipids are water insoluble and require appropriate transport vehicles in the aqueous media of lymph and blood. To this end, small amounts of lipid are coated with a layer of phospholipids, embedded in which are additional proteins—the apolipoproteins (A). According to the amount and the composition of stored lipids, as well as the type of apolipoprotein, one distinguishes 4 transport forms:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Origin</th>
<th>Density</th>
<th>Mean sojourn in blood plasma (h)</th>
<th>Diameter (nm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chylomicron</td>
<td>&lt;1.006</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VLDL particle</td>
<td>0.95–1.006</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>100–200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDL particle</td>
<td>1.006–1.063</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDL particle</td>
<td>1.063–1.210</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>5–10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Lipoprotein metabolism.** Enterocytes release absorbed lipids in the form of triglyceride-rich chylomicrons. By-passing the liver, these enter the circulation mainly via the lymph and are hydrolyzed by extrahepatic endothelial lipoprotein lipases to liberate fatty acids. The remnant particles move on into liver cells and supply these with cholesterol of dietary origin.

The liver meets the larger part (60%) of its requirement for cholesterol by *de novo* synthesis from acetylcoenzyme-A. Synthesis rate is regulated at the step leading from hydroxymethylglutaryl CoA (HMG CoA) to mevalonic acid (p. 157A), with HMG CoA reductase as the rate-limiting enzyme.

The liver requires cholesterol for synthesizing VLDL particles and bile acids. Triglyceride-rich VLDL particles are released into the blood and, like the chylomicrons, supply other tissues with fatty acids. Left behind are LDL particles that either return into the liver or supply extrahepatic tissues with cholesterol.

LDL particles carry apolipoprotein B 100, by which they are bound to receptors that mediate uptake of LDL into the cells, including the hepatocytes (receptor-mediated endocytosis, p. 27).

HDL particles are able to transfer cholesterol from tissue cells to LDL particles. In this way, cholesterol is transported from tissues to the liver.

**Hyperlipoproteinemias** can be caused genetically (primary h.) or can occur in obesity and metabolic disorders (secondary h.). Elevated LDL-cholesterol serum concentrations are associated with an increased risk of atherosclerosis, especially when there is a concomitant decline in HDL concentration (increase in LDL:HDL quotient).

**Treatment.** Various drugs are available that have different mechanisms of action and effects on LDL (cholesterol) and VLDL (triglycerides) (A). Their use is indicated in the therapy of *primary hyperlipoproteinemias*. In secondary hyperlipoproteinemias, the immediate goal should be to lower lipoprotein levels by dietary restriction, treatment of the primary disease, or both.

**Drugs (B).** Colestylvamine and colestipol are nonabsorbable anion-exchange resins. By virtue of binding bile acids, they promote consumption of cholesterol for the synthesis of bile acids; the
A. Lipoprotein metabolism

B. Cholesterol metabolism in liver cell and cholesterol-lowering drugs
liver meets its increased cholesterol demand by enhancing the expression of HMG CoA reductase and LDL receptors (negative feedback).

At the required dosage, the resins cause diverse gastrointestinal disturbances. In addition, they interfere with the absorption of fats and fat-soluble vitamins (A, D, E, K). They also adsorb and decrease the absorption of such drugs as digitoxin, vitamin K antagonists, and diuretics. Their gritty texture and bulk make ingestion an unpleasant experience.

The statins, lovastatin (L), simvastatin (S), pravastatin (P), fluvastatin (F), cerivastatin, and atorvastatin, inhibit HMG CoA reductase. The active group of L, S, P, and F (or their metabolites) resembles that of the physiological substrate of the enzyme (A). L and S are lactones that are rapidly absorbed by the enteral route, subjected to extensive first-pass extraction in the liver, and there hydrolyzed into active metabolites. P and F represent the active form and, as acids, are actively transported by a specific anion carrier that moves bile acids from blood into liver and also mediates the selective hepatic uptake of the mycotoxin, amanitin (A). Atorvastatin has the longest duration of action. Normally viewed as presystemic elimination, efficient hepatic extraction serves to confine the action of the statins to the liver. Despite the inhibition of HMG CoA reductase, hepatic cholesterol content does not fall, because hepatocytes compensate any drop in cholesterol levels by increasing the synthesis of LDL receptor protein (along with the reductase). Because the newly formed reductase is inhibited, too, the hepatocyte must meet its cholesterol demand by uptake of LDL from the blood (B). Accordingly, the concentration of circulating LDL decreases, while its hepatic clearance from plasma increases. There is also a decreased likelihood of LDL being oxidized into its proatherosclerotic degradation product. The combination of a statin with an ion-exchange resin intensifies the decrease in LDL levels. A rare, but dangerous, side effect of the statins is damage to skeletal musculature. This risk is increased by combined use of fibric acid agents (see below).

Nicotinic acid and its derivatives (pyridylcarbinol, xanthisol nicotinate, acipimox) activate endothelial lipoprotein lipase and thereby lower triglyceride levels. At the start of therapy, a prostaglandin-mediated vasodilation occurs (flushing and hypotension) that can be prevented by low doses of acetylsalicylic acid.

Clofibrate and derivatives (bezafibrate, etofibrate, gemfibrozil) lower plasma lipids by an unknown mechanism. They may damage the liver and skeletal muscle (myalgia, myopathy, rhabdomyolysis).

Probucol lowers HDL more than LDL; nonetheless, it appears effective in reducing atherogenesis, possibly by reducing LDL oxidation.

ω3-Polyunsaturated fatty acids (eicosapentaenoate, docosahexaenoate) are abundant in fish oils. Dietary supplementation results in lowered levels of triglycerides, decreased synthesis of VLDL and apolipoprotein B, and improved clearance of remnant particles, although total and LDL cholesterol are not decreased or are even increased. High dietary intake may correlate with a reduced incidence of coronary heart disease.
Drugs used in Hyperlipoproteinemias

Low systemic availability

A. Accumulation and effect of HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors in liver

Investigation of activation and effect of HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors in liver

LDL-Receptor

Expression

Increased receptor-mediated uptake of LDL

Cholesterol

HMG-CoA reductase

Expression

Mevalonate

3-Hydroxy-3-methyl-glutaryl-CoA

HMG-CoA Reductase

Active form

Bio-activation

3-Hydr oxy-3-methyl-glutaryl-CoA

Measurement of lipophilic lactone

Active uptake of anion

Oral administration

Lovastatin

Fluvastatin

B. Regulation by cellular cholesterol concentration of HMG-CoA reductase and LDL-receptors
Diuretics – An Overview

Diuretics (saluretics) elicit increased production of urine (diuresis). In the strict sense, the term is applied to drugs with a direct renal action. The predominant action of such agents is to augment urine excretion by inhibiting the reabsorption of NaCl and water.

The most important indications for diuretics are:

Mobilization of edemas (A): In edema there is swelling of tissues due to accumulation of fluid, chiefly in the extracellular (interstitial) space. When a diuretic is given, increased renal excretion of Na⁺ and H₂O causes a reduction in plasma volume with hemococoncentration. As a result, plasma protein concentration rises along with oncotic pressure. As the latter operates to attract water, fluid will shift from interstitium into the capillary bed. The fluid content of tissues thus falls and the edemas recede. The decrease in plasma volume and interstitial volume means a diminution of the extracellular fluid volume (EFV). Depending on the condition, use is made of: thiazides, loop diuretics, aldosterone antagonists, and osmotic diuretics.

Antihypertensive therapy. Diuretics have long been used as drugs of first choice for lowering elevated blood pressure (p. 312). Even at low dosage, they decrease peripheral resistance (without significantly reducing EFV) and thereby normalize blood pressure.

Therapy of congestive heart failure. By lowering peripheral resistance, diuretics aid the heart in ejecting blood (reduction in afterload, pp. 132, 306); cardiac output and exercise tolerance are increased. Due to the increased excretion of fluid, EFV and venous return decrease (reduction in preload, p. 306). Symptoms of venous congestion, such as ankle edema and hepatic enlargement, subside. The drugs principally used are thiazides (possibly combined with K⁺-sparing diuretics) and loop diuretics.

Prophylaxis of renal failure. In circulatory failure (shock), e.g., secondary to massive hemorrhage, renal production of urine may cease (anuria). By means of diuretics an attempt is made to maintain urinary flow. Use of either osmotic or loop diuretics is indicated.

Massive use of diuretics entails a hazard of adverse effects (A): (1) the decrease in blood volume can lead to hypotension and collapse; (2) blood viscosity rises due to the increase in erythro- and thrombocyte concentration, bringing an increased risk of intravascular coagulation or thrombosis.

When depletion of NaCl and water (EFV reduction) occurs as a result of diuretic therapy, the body can initiate counter-regulatory responses (B), namely, activation of the renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system (p. 124). Because of the diminished blood volume, renal blood flow is jeopardized. This leads to release from the kidneys of the hormone, renin, which enzymatically catalyzes the formation of angiotensin I. Angiotensin I is converted to angiotensin II by the action of angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE). Angiotensin II stimulates release of aldosterone. The mineralocorticoid promotes renal reabsorption of NaCl and water and thus counteracts the effect of diuretics. ACE inhibitors (p. 124) augment the effectiveness of diuretics by preventing this counter-regulatory response.
A. Mechanism of edema fluid mobilization by diuretics

B. Possible counter-regulatory responses during long-term diuretic therapy
NaCl Reabsorption in the Kidney (A)

The smallest functional unit of the kidney is the nephron. In the glomerular capillary loops, ultrafiltration of plasma fluid into Bowman’s capsule (BC) yields primary urine. In the proximal tubules (pT), approx. 70% of the ultrafiltrate is retrieved by isoosmotic reabsorption of NaCl and water. In the thick portion of the ascending limb of Henle’s loop (HL), NaCl is absorbed unaccompanied by water. This is the prerequisite for the hairpin countercurrent mechanism that allows build-up of a very high NaCl concentration in the renal medulla. In the distal tubules (dT), NaCl and water are again jointly reabsorbed. At the end of the nephron, this process involves an aldosterone-controlled exchange of Na+ against K+ or H+. In the collecting tubule (C), vasopressin (antidiuretic hormone, ADH) increases the epithelial permeability for water, which is drawn into the hyperosmolar milieu of the renal medulla and thus retained in the body. As a result, a concentrated urine enters the renal pelvis.

Na+ transport through the tubular cells basically occurs in similar fashion in all segments of the nephron. The intracellular concentration of Na+ is significantly below that in primary urine. This concentration gradient is the driving force for entry of Na+ into the cytosol of tubular cells. A carrier mechanism moves Na+ across the membrane. Energy liberated during this influx can be utilized for the coupled outward transport of another particle against a gradient. From the cell interior, Na+ is moved with expenditure of energy (ATP hydrolysis) by Na+/K+-ATPase into the extracellular space. The enzyme molecules are confined to the basolateral parts of the cell membrane, facing the interstitium; Na+ can, therefore, not escape back into tubular fluid.

All diuretics inhibit Na+ reabsorption. Basically, either the inward or the outward transport of Na+ can be affected.

Osmotic Diuretics (B)

Agents: mannitol, sorbitol. Site of action: mainly the proximal tubules. Mode of action: Since NaCl and H2O are reabsorbed together in the proximal tubules, Na+ concentration in the tubular fluid does not change despite the extensive reabsorption of Na+ and H2O. Body cells lack transport mechanisms for polyhydric alcohols such as mannitol (structure on p. 171) and sorbitol, which are thus prevented from penetrating cell membranes. Therefore, they need to be given by intravenous infusion. They also cannot be reabsorbed from the tubular fluid after glomerular filtration. These agents bind water osmotically and retain it in the tubular lumen. When Na ions are taken up into the tubule cell, water cannot follow in the usual amount. The fall in urine Na+ concentration reduces Na+ reabsorption, in part because the reduced concentration gradient towards the interior of tubule cells means a reduced driving force for Na+ influx. The result of osmotic diuresis is a large volume of dilute urine.

Indications: prophylaxis of renal hypovolemic failure, mobilization of brain edema, and acute glaucoma.
A. Kidney: NaCl reabsorption in nephron and tubular cell

B. NaCl reabsorption in proximal tubule and effect of mannitol
Diuretics of the Sulfonamide Type

These drugs contain the sulfonamide group -SO₂NH₂. They are suitable for oral administration. In addition to being filtered at the glomerulus, they are subject to tubular secretion. Their concentration in urine is higher than in blood. They act on the luminal membrane of the tubule cells. Loop diuretics have the highest efficacy. Thiazides are most frequently used. Their forerunners, the carbonic anhydrase inhibitors, are now restricted to special indications.

Carbonic anhydrase (CAH) inhibitors, such as acetazolamide and sulthiame, act predominantly in the proximal tubules. CAH catalyzes CO₂ hydration/dehydration reactions:

\[ H^+ + HCO_3^- \leftrightarrow H_2CO_3 \leftrightarrow H_2O + CO_2. \]

The enzyme is used in tubule cells to generate H⁺, which is secreted into the tubular fluid in exchange for Na⁺. There, H⁺ captures HCO₃⁻, leading to formation of CO₂ via the unstable carbonic acid. Membrane-permeable CO₂ is taken up into the tubule cell and used to re-generate H⁺ and HCO₃⁻. When the enzyme is inhibited, these reactions are slowed, so that less Na⁺, HCO₃⁻ and water are reabsorbed from the fast-flowing tubular fluid. Loss of HCO₃⁻ leads to acidosis. The diuretic effectiveness of CAH inhibitors decreases with prolonged use. CAH is also involved in the production of ocular aqueous humor. Present indications for drugs in this class include: acute glaucoma, acute mountain sickness, and epilepsy. Dorzolamide can be applied topically to the eye to lower intraocular pressure in glaucoma.

Loop diuretics include furosemide (frusemide), piretanide, and bumetanide. With oral administration, a strong diuresis occurs within 1 h but persists for only about 4 h. The effect is rapid, intense, and brief (high-ceiling diuresis). The site of action of these agents is the thick portion of the ascending limb of Henle’s loop, where they inhibit Na⁺/K⁺/2Cl⁻ cotransport. As a result, these electrolytes, together with water, are excreted in larger amounts. Excretion of Ca²⁺ and Mg²⁺ also increases. Special toxic effects include: (reversible) hearing loss, enhanced sensitivity to renotoxemic agents. Indications: pulmonary edema (added advantage of i.v. injection in left ventricular failure: immediate dilation of venous capacitance vessels → preload reduction); refractoriness to thiazide diuretics, e.g., in renal hypovolemic failure with creatinine clearance reduction (<30 mL/min); prophylaxis of acute renal hypovolemic failure; hypercalcemia. Ethacrynic acid is classed in this group although it is not a sulfonamide.

Thiazide diuretics (benzothiadiazines) include hydrochlorothiazide, benzthiazide, trichlormethaizide, and cyclothiazide. A long-acting analogue is chlorthalidone. These drugs affect the intermediate segment of the distal tubules, where they inhibit a Na⁺/Cl⁻ co-transport. Thus, reabsorption of NaCl and water is inhibited. Renal excretion of Ca²⁺ decreases, that of Mg²⁺ increases. Indications are hypertension, cardiac failure, and mobilization of edema.

Unwanted effects of sulfonamide-type diuretics: (a) hypokalemia is a consequence of excessive K⁺ loss in the terminal segments of the distal tubules where increased amounts of Na⁺ are available for exchange with K⁺; (b) hyperglycemia and glycosuria; (c) hyperuricemia—increase in serum urate levels may precipitate gout in predisposed patients. Sulfonamide diuretics compete with urate for the tubular organic anion secretory system.
Diuretics

A. Diuretics of the sulfonamide type

- Sulfonamide diuretics
- Anion secretory system
- Uric acid
- Gout

- Loop diuretics
- Carbonic anhydrase inhibitors

- Normal state
- Hypokalemia
- Loss of Na⁺, K⁺, H₂O

- Thiazides
  - e.g., hydrochlorothiazide
  - e.g., acetazolamide
  - e.g., furosemide

- Diuretics of the sulfonamide type
  - e.g., furosemide

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Potassium-Sparing Diuretics (A)

These agents act in the distal portion of the distal tubule and the proximal part of the collecting ducts where Na⁺ is reabsorbed in exchange for K⁺ or H⁺. Their diuretic effectiveness is relatively minor. In contrast to sulphonamide diuretics (p. 162), there is no increase in K⁺ secretion; rather, there is a risk of hyperkalemia. These drugs are suitable for oral administration.

a) Triamterene and amiloride, in addition to glomerular filtration, undergo secretion in the proximal tubule. They act on the luminal membrane of tubule cells. Both inhibit the entry of Na⁺, hence its exchange for K⁺ and H⁺. They are mostly used in combination with thiazide diuretics, e.g., hydrochlorothiazide, because the opposing effects on K⁺ excretion cancel each other, while the effects on secretion of NaCl complement each other.

b) Aldosterone antagonists. The mineralocorticoid aldosterone promotes the reabsorption of Na⁺ (Cl⁻ and H₂O follow) in exchange for K⁺. Its hormonal effect on protein synthesis leads to augmentation of the reabsorptive capacity of tubule cells. Spironolactone, as well as its metabolite canrenone, are antagonists at the aldosterone receptor and attenuate the effect of the hormone. The diuretic effect of spironolactone develops fully only with continuous administration for several days. Two possible explanations are: (1) the conversion of spironolactone into and accumulation of the more slowly eliminated metabolite canrenone; (2) an inhibition of aldosterone-stimulated protein synthesis would become noticeable only if existing proteins had become nonfunctional and needed to be replaced by de novo synthesis. A particular adverse effect results from interference with gonadal hormones, as evidenced by the development of gynecomastia (enlargement of male breast). Clinical uses include conditions of increased aldosterone secretion, e.g., liver cirrhosis with ascites.

Antidiuretic Hormone (ADH) and Derivatives (B)

ADH, a nonapeptide, released from the posterior pituitary gland promotes reabsorption of water in the kidney. This response is mediated by vasopressin receptors of the V₂ subtype. ADH enhances the permeability of collecting duct epithelium for water (but not for electrolytes). As a result, water is drawn from urine into the hyperosmolar interstitium of the medulla. Nicotine augments (p. 110) and ethanol decreases ADH release. At concentrations above those required for antidiuresis, ADH stimulates smooth musculature, including that of blood vessels ("vasopressin"). The latter response is mediated by receptors of the V₁ subtype. Blood pressure rises; coronary vasoconstriction can precipitate angina pectoris. Lypressin (8-L-lysine vasopressin) acts like ADH. Other derivatives may display only one of the two actions.

Desmopressin is used for the therapy of diabetes insipidus (ADH deficiency), nocturnal enuresis, thrombasthenia (p. 148), and chronic hypotension (p. 314); it is given by injection or via the nasal mucosa (as “snuff”).

Felypressin and ornipressin serve as adjunctive vasoconstrictors in infiltration local anesthesia (p. 206).
A. Potassium-sparing diuretics

- Amiloride
- Triamterene
- Spironolactone

B. Antidiuretic hormone (ADH) and derivatives

- Desmopressin
- Ornipressin
- Felypressin

Diuretics 165

Aldosterone antagonists

Protein synthesis

Transport capacity

Canrenone

Aldosterone

Vasoconstriction

Ethanol

Nicotine

Neurohypophysis

H₂O permeability of collecting duct

V₂

V₁

Adiuretin = Vasopressin

Cys-Tyr-Phe-Gln-Asn-Cys-Arg-Orn-NH₂

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Drugs for Gastric and Duodenal Ulcers

In the area of a gastric or duodenal peptic ulcer, the mucosa has been attacked by digestive juices to such an extent as to expose the subjacent connective tissue layer (submucosa). This self-digestion occurs when the equilibrium between the corrosive hydrochloric acid and acid-neutralizing mucus, which forms a protective cover on the mucosal surface, is shifted in favor of hydrochloric acid. Mucosal damage can be promoted by *Helicobacter pylori* bacteria that colonize the gastric mucus.

Drugs are employed with the following therapeutic aims: (1) to relieve pain; (2) to accelerate healing; and (3) to prevent ulcer recurrence. Therapeutic approaches are threefold: (a) to reduce aggressive forces by lowering H⁺ output; (b) to increase protective forces by means of mucoprotectants; and (c) to eradicate *Helicobacter pylori*.

I. Drugs for Lowering Acid Concentration

1a. Acid neutralization. H⁺-binding groups such as CO₃²⁻, HCO₃⁻ or OH⁻, together with their counter ions, are contained in antacid drugs. Neutralization reactions occurring after intake of CaCO₃ and NaHCO₃, respectively, are shown in (A) at left. With nonabsorbable antacids, the counter ion is dissolved in the acidic gastric juice in the process of neutralization. Upon mixture with the alkaline pancreatic secretion in the duodenum, it is largely precipitated again by basic groups, e.g., as CaCO₃ or AlPO₄, and excreted in feces. Therefore, systemic absorption of counter ions or basic residues is minor. In the presence of renal insufficiency, however, absorption of even small amounts may cause an increase in plasma levels of counter ions (e.g., magnesium intoxication with paralysis and cardiac disturbances). Precipitation in the gut lumen is responsible for other side effects, such as reduced absorption of other drugs due to their adsorption to the surface of precipitated antacid or, phosphate depletion of the body with excessive intake of Al(OH)₃.

Na⁺ ions remain in solution even in the presence of HCO₃⁻-rich pancreatic secretions and are subject to absorption, like HCO₃⁻. Because of the uptake of Na⁺, use of NaHCO₃ must be avoided in conditions requiring restriction of NaCl intake, such as hypertension, cardiac failure, and edema.

Since food has a buffering effect, antacids are taken between meals (e.g., 1 and 3 h after meals and at bedtime). Nonabsorbable antacids are preferred. Because Mg(OH)₂ produces a laxative effect (cause: osmotic action, p. 170,release of cholecystokinin by Mg²⁺, or both) and Al(OH)₃ produces constipation (cause: astringent action of Al³⁺, p. 178), these two antacids are frequently used in combination.

1b. Inhibitors of acid production. Acting on their respective receptors, the transmitter acetylcholine, the hormone gastrin, and histamine released intramuscosally stimulate the parietal cells of the gastric mucosa to increase output of HCl. Histamine comes from enterochromaffin-like (ECL) cells; its release is stimulated by the vagus nerve (via M₁ receptors) and hormonally by gastrin. The effects of acetylcholine and histamine can be abolished by orally applied antagonists that reach parietal cells via the blood.

The cholinoreceptor antagonist *pirenzepine*, unlike atropine, prefers cholinceptors of the M₁ type, does not penetrate into the CNS, and thus produces fewer atropine-like side effects (p. 104). The cholinceptors on parietal cells probably belong to the M₃ subtype. Hence, pirenzepine may act by blocking M₁ receptors on ECL cells or submucosal neurons.

Histamine receptors on parietal cells belong to the H₂ type (p. 114) and are blocked by *H₂-antihistamines*. Because histamine plays a pivotal role in the activation of parietal cells, H₂-antihistamines also diminish responsiveness to other stimulants, e.g., gastrin (in gas-
Drugs for the Treatment of Peptic Ulcers

167

Inhibition of acid production

N. vagus

M₁

Pirenzepine

Parietal cell

ACh

ATPase

Histamine

ECL-cell

Gastrin

Proton pump-inhibitors

Omeprazole

H₂-Antihistamines

Cimetidine

Ranitidine

Antacids

not absorbable

absorbable

CaCO₃

Mg(OH)₂

Al(OH)₃

CaCO₃

NaHCO₃

H₂O+CO₂

Na⁺ HCO₃

Absorption

HCO₃⁻ Na⁺ HCO₃⁻

Pancreas

Acid neutralization

CaCO₃

H₂CO₃

H₂O CO₂

Ca²⁺

CaCO₃

H₂CO₃

H₂O CO₂

Ca²⁺

H+ K⁺

M₃

ACh

H₂

Histamine

ECL-cell

Gastrin

H₂CO₃

H₂O CO₂

Ca²⁺

H₂CO₃

H₂O CO₂

Ca²⁺

H+ K⁺

M₃

ACh

H₂

Histamine

ECL-cell

Gastrin

H₂CO₃

H₂O CO₂

Ca²⁺

H₂CO₃

H₂O CO₂

Ca²⁺

A. Drugs used to lower gastric acid concentration or production

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
trin-producing pancreatic tumors, Zollinger-Ellison syndrome). Cimetidine, the first H2-antihistamine used therapeutically, only rarely produces side effects (CNS disturbances such as confusion; endocrine effects in the male, such as gynecomastia, decreased libido, impotence). Unlike cimetidine, its newer and more potent congeners, ranitidine, nizatidine, and famotidine, do not interfere with the hepatic biotransformation of other drugs.

Omeprazole (p. 167) can cause maximal inhibition of HCl secretion. Given orally in gastric juice-resistant capsules, it reaches parietal cells via the blood. In the acidic milieu of the mucosa, an active metabolite is formed and binds covalently to the ATP-driven proton pump (H+/K+ ATPase) that transports H+ in exchange for K+ into the gastric juice. Lansoprazole and pantoprazole produce analogous effects. The proton pump inhibitors are first-line drugs for the treatment of gastroesophageal reflux disease.

II. Protective Drugs

Sucralfate (A) contains numerous aluminum hydroxide residues. However, it is not an antacid because it fails to lower the overall acidity of gastric juice. After oral intake, sucralfate molecules undergo cross-linking in gastric juice, forming a paste that adheres to mucosal defects and exposed deeper layers. Here sucralfate intercepts H+. Protected from acid, and also from pepsin, trypsin, and bile acids, the mucosal defect can heal more rapidly. Sucralfate is taken on an empty stomach (1 h before meals and at bedtime). It is well tolerated; however, released Al3+ ions can cause constipation.

Misoprostol (B) is a semisynthetic prostaglandin derivative with greater stability than natural prostaglandin, permitting absorption after oral administration. Like locally released prostaglandins, it promotes mucus production and inhibits acid secretion. Additional systemic effects (frequent diarrhea; risk of precipitating contractions of the gravid uterus) significantly restrict its therapeutic utility.

Carbenoxolone (B) is a derivative of glycyrrhetinic acid, which occurs in the sap of licorice root (succus liquiritiae). Carbenoxolone stimulates mucus production. At the same time, it has a mineralocorticoid-like action (due to inhibition of 11-β-hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase) that promotes renal reabsorption of NaCl and water. It may, therefore, exacerbate hypertension, congestive heart failure, or edemas. It is obsolete.

III. Eradication of Helicobacter pylori C. This microorganism plays an important role in the pathogenesis of chronic gastritis and peptic ulcer disease. The combination of antibacterial drugs and omeprazole has proven effective. In case of intolerance to amoxicillin (p. 270) or clarithromycin (p. 276), metronidazole (p. 274) can be used as a substitute. Colloidal bismuth compounds are also effective; however, the problem of heavy-metal exposure compromises their long-term use.
Drugs for the Treatment of Peptic Ulcers

A. Chemical structure and protective effect of sucralfate

R = −SO₃[Al₂(OH)₅]⁻

Conversion in acidic environment pH < 4

Cross-linking and formation of paste

Coating of mucosal defects

B. Chemical structure and protective effect of misoprostol

Misoprostol

Induction of labor

Helicobacter pylori

Gastritis

Peptic ulcer

Eradication e.g., short-term triple therapy

Amoxicillin (2 x 1000 mg) 7 days

Clarithromycin (2 x 500 mg) 7 days

Omeprazole (2 x 20 mg) 7 days

C. Helicobacter eradication

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Laxatives

Laxatives promote and facilitate bowel evacuation by acting locally to stimulate intestinal peristalsis, to soften bowel contents, or both.

1. Bulk laxatives. Distention of the intestinal wall by bowel contents stimulates propulsive movements of the gut musculature (peristalsis). Activation of intramural mechanoreceptors induces a neurally mediated ascending reflex contraction (red in A) and descending relaxation (blue) whereby the intraluminal bolus is moved in the anal direction.

Hydrophilic colloids or bulk gels (B) comprise insoluble and nonabsorbable carbohydrate substances that expand on taking up water in the bowel. Vegetable fibers in the diet act in this manner. They consist of the indigestible plant cell walls containing homoglycans that are resistant to digestive enzymes, e.g., cellulose (1→4β-linked glucose molecules vs. 1→4α glucoside bond in starch, p. 153).

Bran, a grain milling waste product, and linseed (flaxseed) are both rich in cellulose. Other hydrophilic colloids derive from the seeds of Plantago species or karaya gum. Ingestion of hydrophilic gels for the prophylaxis of constipation usually entails a low risk of side effects. However, with low fluid intake in combination with a pathological bowel stenosis, mucilaginous viscous material could cause bowel occlusion (ileus).

Osmotically active laxatives (C) are soluble but nonabsorbable particles that retain water in the bowel by virtue of their osmotic action. The osmotic pressure (particle concentration) of bowel contents always corresponds to that of the extracellular space. The intestinal mucosa is unable to maintain a higher or lower osmotic pressure of the luminal contents. Therefore, absorption of molecules (e.g., glucose, NaCl) occurs isosmotically, i.e., solute molecules are followed by a corresponding amount of water. Conversely, water remains in the bowel when molecules cannot be absorbed.

With Epsom and Glauber's salts (MgSO₄ and Na₂SO₄, respectively), the SO₄²⁻ anion is nonabsorbable and retains cations to maintain electroneutrality. Mg²⁺ ions are also believed to promote release from the duodenal mucosa of cholecystokinin/pancreozymin, a polypeptide that also stimulates peristalsis. These so-called saline cathartics elicit a watery bowel discharge 1–3 h after administration (preferably in isotonic solution). They are used to purge the bowel (e.g., before bowel surgery) or to hasten the elimination of ingested poisons. Glauber's salt (high Na⁺ content) is contraindicated in hypertension, congestive heart failure, and edema. Epsom salt is contraindicated in renal failure (risk of Mg²⁺ intoxication).

Osmotic laxative effects are also produced by the polyhydric alcohols, mannitol and sorbitol, which unlike glucose cannot be transported through the intestinal mucosa, as well as by the nonhydrolyzable disaccharide, lactulose. Fermentation of lactulose by colon bacteria results in acidification of bowel contents and microfloral damage. Lactulose is used in hepatic failure in order to prevent bacterial production of ammonia and its subsequent absorption (absorbable NH₃ → nonabsorbable NH₄⁺), so as to forestall hepatic coma.

2. Irritant laxatives—purgatives cathartics. Laxatives in this group exert an irritant action on the enteric mucosa (A). Consequently, less fluid is absorbed than is secreted. The increased filling of the bowel promotes peristalsis; excitation of sensory nerve endings elicits enteral hypermotility. According to the site of irritation, one distinguishes the small bowel irritant castor oil from the large bowel irritants anthraquinone and diphenolmethane derivatives (for details see p. 174).

Misuse of laxatives. It is a widely held belief that at least one bowel movement per day is essential for health; yet three bowel evacuations per week are quite normal. The desire for frequent bowel emptying probably stems from the time-honored, albeit
A. Stimulation of peristalsis by an intraluminal bolus

B. Bulk laxatives

C. Osmotically active laxatives

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
mistaken, notion that absorption of colon contents is harmful. Thus, purging has long been part of standard therapeutic practice. Nowadays, it is known that intoxication from intestinal substances is impossible as long as the liver functions normally. Nonetheless, purgatives continue to be sold as remedies to “cleanse the blood” or to rid the body of “corrupt humors.”

There can be no objection to the ingestion of bulk substances for the purpose of supplementing low-residue "modern diets." However, use of irritant purgatives or cathartics is not without hazards. Specifically, there is a risk of laxative dependence, i.e., the inability to do without them. Chronic intake of irritant purgatives disrupts the water and electrolyte balance of the body and can thus cause symptoms of illness (e.g., cardiac arrhythmias secondary to hypokalemia).

**Causes of purgative dependence (B).** The defecation reflex is triggered when the sigmoid colon and rectum are filled. A natural defecation empties the large bowel up to and including the descending colon. The interval between natural stool evacuations depends on the speed with which these colon segments are refilled. A large bowel irritant purgative clears out the entire colon. Accordingly, a longer period is needed until the next natural defecation can occur. Fearing constipation, the user becomes impatient and again resorts to the laxative, which then produces the desired effect as a result of emptying out the upper colonic segments. Therefore, a “compensatory pause” following cessation of laxative use must not give cause for concern (1).

In the colon, semifluid material entering from the small bowel is thickened by absorption of water and salts (from about 1000 to 150 mL/d). If, due to the action of an irritant purgative, the colon empties prematurely, an enteral loss of NaCl, KCl and water will be incurred. To forestall depletion of NaCl and water, the body responds with an increased release of aldosterone (p. 124), which stimulates their reabsorption in the kidney. The action of aldosterone is, however, associated with increased renal excretion of KCl. The enteral and renal K+ loss add up to a K+ depletion of the body, evidenced by a fall in serum K+ concentration (hypokalemia). This condition is accompanied by a reduction in intestinal peristalsis (bowel atonia). The affected individual infers “constipation,” again partakes of the purgative, and the vicious circle is closed (2).

*Chologenic diarrhea* results when bile acids fail to be absorbed in the ileum (e.g., after ileal resection) and enter the colon, where they cause enhanced secretion of electrolytes and water, leading to the discharge of fluid stools.
A. Stimulation of peristalsis by mucosal irritation

- Irritation of mucosa
- Peristalsis
- Interval needed to refill colon
- Normal filling → defecation reflex
- After normal evacuation of colon
- Longer interval needed to refill rectum

B. Causes of laxative habituation

- Bowel inertia
- Hypokalemia
- "Constipation"
- Laxative
- Enteral loss of $K^+$
- Renal loss of $K^+$
- Renal retention of $Na^+$, $H_2O$
- Aldosterone

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
2. Small Bowel Irritant Purgative, Ricinoleic Acid

**Castor oil** comes from *Ricinus communis* (castor plants; Fig: sprig, panicle, seed); it is obtained from the first cold-pressing of the seed (shown in natural size). Oral administration of 10–30 mL of castor oil is followed within 0.5 to 3 h by discharge of a watery stool. Ricinoleic acid, but not the oil itself, is active. It arises as a result of the regular processes involved in fat digestion: the duodenal mucosa releases the enterohormone cholecystokinin/pancreozymin into the blood. The hormone elicits contraction of the gallbladder and discharge of bile acids via the bile duct, as well as release of lipase from the pancreas (intestinal peristalsis is also stimulated). Because of its massive effect, castor oil is hardly suitable for the treatment of ordinary constipation. It can be employed after oral ingestion of a toxin in order to hasten elimination and to reduce absorption of toxin from the gut. Castor oil is not indicated after the ingestion of lipophilic toxins likely to depend on bile acids for their absorption.

2.b Large Bowel Irritant Purgatives (p. 177 ff)

**Anthraquinone derivatives** (p. 176) are of plant origin. They occur in the leaves (*folia sennae*) or fruits (*fructus sennae*) of the *senna* plant, the bark of *Rhamnus frangulae* and *Rh. purshiana*, (*cortex frangulae, cascara sagrada*), the roots of rhubarb (*rhizoma rhei*), or the leaf extract from *Aloe* species (p. 176). The structural features of anthraquinone derivatives are illustrated by the prototype structure depicted on p. 177. Among other substituents, the anthraquinone nucleus contains hydroxyl groups, one of which is bound to a sugar (glucose, rhamnose). Following ingestion of galenical preparations or of the anthraquinone glycosides, discharge of soft stool occurs after a latency of 6 to 8 h. The anthraquinone glycosides themselves are inactive but are converted by colon bacteria to the active free aglycones.

**Diphenolmethane derivatives** (p. 177) were developed from *phenolphthalein*, an accidentally discovered laxative, use of which had been noted to result in rare but severe allergic reactions. **Bisacodyl** and *sodium picosulfate* are converted by gut bacteria into the active colon-irritant principle. Given by the enteral route, bisacodyl is subject to hydrolysis of acetyl residues, absorption, conjugation in liver to glucuronic acid (or also to sulfate, p. 38), and biliary secretion into the duodenum. Oral administration is followed after approx. 6 to 8 h by discharge of soft formed stool. When given by suppository, bisacodyl produces its effect within 1 h.

**Indications for colon-irritant purgatives** are the prevention of straining at stool following surgery, myocardial infarction, or stroke; and provision of relief in painful diseases of the anus, e.g., fissure, hemorrhoids.

Purgatives must not be given in abdominal complaints of unclear origin.

3. **Lubricant laxatives.** Liquid paraffin (*paraffinum subliquidum*) is almost non-absorbable and makes feces softer and more easily passed. It interferes with the absorption of fat-soluble vitamins by trapping them. The few absorbed paraffin particles may induce formation of foreign-body granulomas in enteric lymph nodes (paraffinomas). Aspiration into the bronchial tract can result in lipid pneumonia. Because of these adverse effects, its use is not advisable.
A. Small-bowel irritant laxative: ricinoleic acid

Ricinus communis

Gall-bladder

Peristalsis

CK/PZ = Cholecystokinin/pancreozymin

Bile acids

Lipase

Glycerol +

3 Ricinoleic acids

\[
\text{C}_6\text{H}_3-\text{CH}-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}=\text{CH}_2-(\text{CH}_2)_7-\text{COOH} \\
\text{OH}
\]

Castor oil

Duodenum

Pancreas
A. Plants containing anthraquinone glycosides

Senna
Frangula
Rhubarb
Aloe
Laxatives and Purgatives

A. Large-bowel irritant laxatives: anthraquinone derivatives

B. Large-bowel irritant laxatives: diphenylmethane derivatives
Antidiarrheal Agents

Causes of diarrhea (in red): Many bacteria (e.g., Vibrio cholerae) secrete toxins that inhibit the ability of mucosal enterocytes to absorb NaCl and water and, at the same time, stimulate mucosal secretory activity. Bacteria or viruses that invade the gut wall cause inflammation characterized by increased fluid secretion into the lumen. The enteric musculature reacts with increased peristalsis.

The aims of antidiarrheal therapy are to prevent: (1) dehydration and electrolyte depletion; and (2) excessively high stool frequency. Different therapeutic approaches (in green) listed are variously suited for these purposes.

Adsorbent powders are nonabsorbable materials with a large surface area. These bind diverse substances, including toxins, permitting them to be inactivated and eliminated. Medicinal charcoal possesses a particularly large surface because of the preserved cell structures. The recommended effective antidiarrheal dose is in the range of 4–8 g. Other adsorbents are kaolin (hydrated aluminum silicate) and chalk.

Oral rehydration solution (g/L of boiled water: NaCl 3.5, glucose 20, NaHCO₃ 2.5, KCl 1.5). Oral administration of glucose-containing salt solutions enables fluids to be absorbed because toxins do not impair the cotransport of Na⁺ and glucose (as well as of H₂O) through the mucosal epithelium. In this manner, although frequent discharge of stool is not prevented, dehydration is successfully corrected.

Opioids. Activation of opioid receptors in the enteric nerve plexus results in inhibition of propulsive motor activity and enhancement of segmentation activity. This antidiarrheal effect was formerly induced by application of opium tincture (paregoric) containing morphine. Because of the CNS effects (sedation, respiratory depression, physical dependence), derivatives with peripheral actions have been developed. Whereas diphenoxylate can still produce clear CNS effects, loperamide does not affect brain functions at normal dosage. Loperamide is, therefore, the opioid antidiarrheal of first choice. The prolonged contact time of intestinal contents and mucosa may also improve absorption of fluid. With overdosage, there is a hazard of ileus. It is contraindicated in infants below age 2 y.

Antibacterial drugs. Use of these agents (e.g., cotrimoxazole, p. 272) is only rational when bacteria are the cause of diarrhea. This is rarely the case. It should be kept in mind that antibiotics also damage the intestinal flora which, in turn, can give rise to diarrhea.

Astringents such as tannic acid (home remedy: black tea) or metal salts precipitate surface proteins and are thought to help seal the mucosal epithelium. Protein denaturation must not include cellular proteins, for this would mean cell death. Although astringents induce constipation (cf. Al³⁺ salts, p. 166), a therapeutic effect in diarrhea is doubtful.

Demulcents, e.g., pectin (home remedy: grated apples) are carbohydrates that expand on absorbing water. They improve the consistency of bowel contents; beyond that they are devoid of any favorable effect.
A. Antidiarrheals and their sites of action

- **Resident microflora**
- **Opioid-receptors**
- **Protein-containing mucus**
- **Astringents:** e.g., tannic acid
- **Precipitation of surface proteins, sealing of mucosa**
- **Toxins**
- **Na^+**, **Cl^-**
- **Fluid secretion**
- **Glucose**
- **Oral rehydration solution:** salts and glucose
- **Antibacterial drugs:** e.g., co-trimoxazole
- **Pathogenic bacteria**
- **Viruses**
- **Mucosal injury**
- **Enhanced peristalsis**
- **Inhibition of propulsive peristalsis**
- **Opium tincture with morphine**
- **Diphenoxylate**
- **Loperamide**

**Diarrhea**

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Drugs for Dissolving Gallstones (A)

Following its secretion from liver into bile, water-insoluble cholesterol is held in solution in the form of micellar complexes with bile acids and phospholipids. When more cholesterol is secreted than can be emulsified, it precipitates and forms gallstones (cholelithiasis). Precipitated cholesterol can be reincorporated into micelles, provided the cholesterol concentration in bile is below saturation. Thus, cholesterol-containing stones can be dissolved slowly. This effect can be achieved by long-term oral administration of chenodeoxycholic acid (CDCA) or ursodeoxycholic acid (UDCA). Both are physiologically occurring, stereoisomeric bile acids (position of the 7-hydroxy group being β in UCDA and α in CDCA). Normally, they represent a small proportion of the total amount of bile acid present in the body (circle diagram in A); however, this increases considerably with chronic administration because of enterohepatic cycling. (p. 38). Bile acids undergo almost complete reabsorption in the ileum. Small losses via the feces are made up by de novo synthesis in the liver, keeping the total amount of bile acids constant (3–5 g). Exogenous supply removes the need for de novo synthesis of bile acids. The particular acid being supplied gains an increasingly larger share of the total store.

The altered composition of bile increases the capacity for cholesterol uptake. Thus, gallstones can be dissolved in the course of a 1- to 2-year treatment, provided that cholesterol stones are pure and not too large (<15 mm), gall bladder function is normal, liver disease is absent, and patients are of normal body weight. UCDA is more effective (daily dose, 8–10 mg) and better tolerated than is CDCA (15 mg/d; frequent diarrhea, elevation of liver enzymes in plasma). Stone formation may recur after cessation of successful therapy.

Compared with surgical treatment, drug therapy plays a subordinate role. UCDA may also be useful in primary biliary cirrhosis.

Choleretics are supposed to stimulate production and secretion of dilute bile fluid. This principle has little therapeutic significance.

Cholekinetics stimulate the gallbladder to contract and empty, e.g., egg yolk, the osmotic laxative MgSO₄, the cholecystokinin-related ceruletide (given parenterally). Cholekinetics are employed to test gallbladder function for diagnostic purposes.

Pancreatic enzymes (B) from slaughtered animals are used to relieve excretory insufficiency of the pancreas (→ disrupted digestion of fats; steatorrhea, inter alia). Normally, secretion of pancreatic enzymes is activated by cholecystokinin/pancreozymin, the enterohormone that is released into blood from the duodenal mucosa upon contact with chyme. With oral administration of pancreatic enzymes, allowance must be made for their partial inactivation by gastric acid (the lipases, particularly). Therefore, they are administered in acid-resistant dosage forms.

Antiflatulents (carminatives) serve to alleviate meteorism (excessive accumulation of gas in the gastrointestinal tract). Aborad propulsion of intestinal contents is impeded when the latter are mixed with gas bubbles. Defoaming agents, such as dimethicone (dimethylpolysiloxane) and simethicone, in combination with charcoal, are given orally to promote separation of gaseous and semisolid contents.
A. Gallstone dissolution

B. Release of pancreatic enzymes and their replacement

C. Carminative effect of dimethicone
Drugs Affecting Motor Function

The smallest structural unit of skeletal musculature is the striated muscle fiber. It contracts in response to an impulse of its motor nerve. In executing motor programs, the brain sends impulses to the spinal cord. These converge on α-motoneurons in the anterior horn of the spinal medulla. Efferent axons course, bundled in motor nerves, to skeletal muscles. Simple reflex contractions to sensory stimuli, conveyed via the dorsal roots to the motoneurons, occur without participation of the brain. Neural circuits that propagate afferent impulses into the spinal cord contain inhibitory interneurons. These serve to prevent a possible overexcitation of motoneurons (or excessive muscle contractions) due to the constant barrage of sensory stimuli.

Neuromuscular transmission (B) of motor nerve impulses to the striated muscle fiber takes place at the motor endplate. The nerve impulse liberates acetylcholine (ACh) from the axon terminal. ACh binds to nicotinic cholinoreceptors at the motor endplate. Activation of these receptors causes depolarization of the endplate, from which a propagated action potential (AP) is elicited in the surrounding sarcolemma. The AP triggers a release of Ca²⁺ from its storage organelles, the sarcoplasmic reticulum (SR), within the muscle fiber; the rise in Ca²⁺ concentration induces a contraction of the myofilaments (electromechanical coupling). Meanwhile, ACh is hydrolyzed by acetylcholinesterase (p. 100); excitation of the endplate subsides. If no AP follows, Ca²⁺ is taken up again by the SR and the myofilaments relax.

Clinically important drugs (with the exception of dantrolene) all interfere with neural control of the muscle cell (A, B, p. 183 ff.)

**Centrally acting muscle relaxants** (A) lower muscle tone by augmenting the activity of intraspinal inhibitory interneurons. They are used in the treatment of painful muscle spasms, e.g., in spinal disorders. Benzodiazepines enhance the effectiveness of the inhibitory transmitter GABA (p. 226) at GABA_A receptors. Baclofen stimulates GABA_B receptors. α₂-Adrenoceptor agonists such as clonidine and tizanidine probably act presynaptically to inhibit release of excitatory amino acid transmitters.

The **convulsant toxins**, tetanus toxin (cause of wound tetanus) and strychnine diminish the efficacy of interneuronal synaptic inhibition mediated by the amino acid glycine (A). As a consequence of an unrestrained spread of nerve impulses in the spinal cord, motor convulsions develop. The involvement of respiratory muscle groups endangers life.

Botulinum toxin from *Clostridium botulinum* is the most potent poison known. The lethal dose in an adult is approx. 3 × 10⁻⁶ mg. The toxin blocks exocytosis of ACh in motor (and also parasympathetic) nerve endings. Death is caused by paralysis of respiratory muscles. Injected intramuscularly at minimal dosage, botulinum toxin type A is used to treat blepharospasm, strabismus, achalasia of the lower esophageal sphincter, and spastic aphony.

A pathological rise in serum Mg²⁺ levels also causes inhibition of ACh release, hence inhibition of neuromuscular transmission.

Dantrolene interferes with electromechanical coupling in the muscle cell by inhibiting Ca²⁺ release from the SR. It is used to treat painful muscle spasms attending spinal diseases and skeletal muscle disorders involving excessive release of Ca²⁺ (malignant hyperthermia).
A. Mechanisms for influencing skeletal muscle tone

- **Antiepileptics**
- **Antiparkinsonian drugs**
- **Myotonolytics**
- **Dantrolene**

**Myotonolytics**
- Increased inhibition
- Inhibitory neuron
- Benzodiazepines e.g., diazepam
- (GABA = γ-aminobutyric acid)
- GABA-Antagonist Baclofen
- Benzodiazepines e.g., diazepam

**Convulsants**
- Attenuated inhibition
- Inhibitory interneuron
- Glycine
- Strychnine
- Receptor antagonist

**Tetanus Toxin**
- Inhibition of release

**ACh**
- Motor neuron
- Motor endplate
- ACh receptor (nicotinic)

**Depolarization**
- Membrane potential
- Muscle tone
- Muscle relaxants inhibit generation of action potential

**Botulinum toxin**
- Mg²⁺
- Inhibit ACh-release

**Action potential**
- Sarcoplasmic reticulum
- T-Tubule

**Dantrolene**
- Inhibits Ca²⁺ release

**Myofilaments**
- Ca²⁺
- Contraction

B. Inhibition of neuromuscular transmission and electromechanical coupling

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Muscle Relaxants

Muscle relaxants cause a flaccid paralysis of skeletal musculature by binding to motor endplate cholinooceptors, thus blocking neuromuscular transmission (p. 182). According to whether receptor occupancy leads to a blockade or an excitation of the endplate, one distinguishes nondepolarizing from depolarizing muscle relaxants (p. 186). As adjuncts to general anesthetics, muscle relaxants help to ensure that surgical procedures are not disturbed by muscle contractions of the patient (p. 216).

Nondepolarizing muscle relaxants

Curare is the term for plant-derived arrow poisons of South American natives. When struck by a curare-tipped arrow, an animal suffers paralysis of skeletal musculature within a short time after the poison spreads through the body; death follows because respiratory muscles fail (respiratory paralysis). Killed game can be eaten without risk because absorption of the poison from the gastrointestinal tract is virtually nil. The curare ingredient of greatest medicinal importance is d-tubocurarine. This compound contains a quaternary nitrogen atom (N) and, at the opposite end of the molecule, a tertiary N that is protonated at physiological pH. These two positively charged N atoms are common to all other muscle relaxants. The fixed positive charge of the quaternary N accounts for the poor enteral absorbability.

d-Tubocurarine is given by i.v. injection (average dose approx. 10 mg). It binds to the endplate nicotinic cholinooceptors without exciting them, acting as a competitive antagonist towards ACh. By preventing the binding of released ACh, it blocks neuromuscular transmission. Muscular paralysis develops within about 4 min. d-Tubocurarine does not penetrate into the CNS. The patient would thus experience motor paralysis and inability to breathe, while remaining fully conscious but incapable of expressing anything. For this reason, care must be taken to eliminate consciousness by administration of an appropriate drug (general anesthesia) before using a muscle relaxant. The effect of a single dose lasts about 30 min.

The duration of the effect of d-tubocurarine can be shortened by administering an acetylcholinesterase inhibitor, such as neostigmine (p. 102). Inhibition of ACh breakdown causes the concentration of ACh released at the endplate to rise. Competitive “displacement” by ACh of d-tubocurarine from the receptor allows transmission to be restored.

Unwanted effects produced by d-tubocurarine result from a nonimmune-mediated release of histamine from mast cells, leading to bronchospasm, urticaria, and hypotension. More commonly, a fall in blood pressure can be attributed to ganglionic blockade by d-tubocurarine.

Pancuronium is a synthetic compound now frequently used and not likely to cause histamine release or ganglionic blockade. It is approx. 5-fold more potent than d-tubocurarine, with a somewhat longer duration of action. Increased heart rate and blood pressure are attributed to blockade of cardiac M2-cholinooceptors, an effect not shared by newer pancuronium congeners such as vecuronium and pipecuronium.

Other nondepolarizing muscle relaxants include: alcuronium, derived from the alkaloid toxiferin; rocuronium, gallamine, mivacurium, and atracurium. The latter undergoes spontaneous cleavage and does not depend on hepatic or renal elimination.
A. Non-depolarizing muscle relaxants

Arrow poison of indigenous South Americans

**d-Tubocurarine**
(no enteral absorption)

- Blockade of ACh receptors
- No depolarization of endplate
- Relaxation of skeletal muscles
- Artificial ventilation necessary (plus general anesthesia!)
- Antidote: cholinesterase inhibitors e.g., neostigmine

**Pancuronium**

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Depolarizing Muscle Relaxants

In this drug class, only succinylcholine (succinyl dicholine, suxamethonium, A) is of clinical importance. Structurally, it can be described as a double ACh molecule. Like ACh, succinylcholine acts as agonist at endplate nicotinic cholinoreceptors, yet it produces muscle relaxation. Unlike ACh, it is not hydrolyzed by acetylcholinesterase. However, it is a substrate of nonspecific plasma cholinesterase (serum cholinesterase, p. 100). Succinylcholine is degraded more slowly than is ACh and therefore remains in the synaptic cleft for several minutes, causing an endplate depolarization of corresponding duration. This depolarization initially triggers a propagated action potential (AP) in the surrounding muscle cell membrane, leading to contraction of the muscle fiber. After its i.v. injection, fine muscle twitches (fasciculations) can be observed. A new AP can be elicited near the endplate only if the membrane has been allowed to repolarize.

The AP is due to opening of voltage-gated Na-channel proteins, allowing Na⁺ ions to flow through the sarcolemma and to cause depolarization. After a few milliseconds, the Na channels close automatically (“inactivation”), the membrane potential returns to resting levels, and the AP is terminated. As long as the membrane potential remains incompletely repolarized, renewed opening of Na channels, hence a new AP, is impossible. In the case of released ACh, rapid breakdown by ACh esterase allows repolarization of the endplate and hence a return of Na channel excitability in the adjacent sarcolemma. With succinylcholine, however, there is a persistent depolarization of the endplate and adjoining membrane regions. Because the Na channels remain inactivated, an AP cannot be triggered in the adjacent membrane.

Because most skeletal muscle fibers are innervated only by a single endplate, activation of such fibers, with lengths up to 30 cm, entails propagation of the AP through the entire cell. If the AP fails, the muscle fiber remains in a relaxed state.

The effect of a standard dose of succinylcholine lasts only about 10 min. It is often given at the start of anesthesia to facilitate intubation of the patient. As expected, cholinesterase inhibitors are unable to counteract the effect of succinylcholine. In the few patients with a genetic deficiency in pseudocholinesterase (= nonspecific cholinesterase), the succinylcholine effect is significantly prolonged.

Since persistent depolarization of endplates is associated with an efflux of K⁺ ions, hyperkalemia can result (risk of cardiac arrhythmias).

Only in a few muscle types (e.g., extraocular muscle) are muscle fibers supplied with multiple endplates. Here succinylcholine causes depolarization distributed over the entire fiber, which responds with a contracture. Intraocular pressure rises, which must be taken into account during eye surgery.

In skeletal muscle fibers whose motor nerve has been severed, ACh receptors spread in a few days over the entire cell membrane. In this case, succinylcholine would evoke a persistent depolarization with contracture and hyperkalemia. These effects are likely to occur in polytraumatized patients undergoing follow-up surgery.
A. Action of the depolarizing muscle relaxant succinylcholine

1. Rapid ACh cleavage by acetylcholine esterases

2. Repolarization of end plate

3. New ACh and contraction can be elicited

Succinylcholine not degraded by acetylcholine esterases

Persistent depolarization of end plate

New ACh and contraction cannot be elicited

Membrane potential

Open

Closed (opening not possible)

Repolarization

Closed (opening possible)

Persistent depolarization

No repolarization, renewed opening of Na⁺-channel impossible

Acetylcholine

Succinylcholine
Antiparkinsonian Drugs

Parkinson’s disease (shaking palsy) and its syndromal forms are caused by a degeneration of nigrostriatal dopamine neurons. The resulting striatal dopamine deficiency leads to overactivity of cholinergic interneurons and imbalance of striopallidal output pathways, manifested by poverty of movement (akinesia), muscle stiffness (rigidity), tremor at rest, postural instability, and gait disturbance.

Pharmacotherapeutic measures are aimed at restoring dopaminergic function or suppressing cholinergic hyperactivity.

**L-Dopa.** Dopamine itself cannot penetrate the blood-brain barrier; however, its natural precursor, L-dihydroxyphenylalanine (levodopa), is effective in replenishing striatal dopamine levels, because it is transported across the blood-brain barrier via an amino acid carrier and is subsequently decarboxylated by DOPA-decarboxylase, present in striatal tissue. Decarboxylation also takes place in peripheral organs where dopamine is not needed, likely causing undesirable effects (tachycardia, arrhythmias resulting from activation of β1-adrenoceptors [p. 114], hypotension, and vomiting). Extracerebral production of dopamine can be prevented by inhibitors of DOPA-decarboxylase (carbidopa, benserazide) that do not penetrate the blood-brain barrier, leaving intracerebral decarboxylation unaffected. Excessive elevation of brain dopamine levels may lead to undesirable reactions, such as involuntary movements (dyskinesias) and mental disturbances.

**Dopamine receptor agonists.** Deficient dopaminergic transmission in the striatum can be compensated by ergot derivatives (bromocriptine [p. 114], lisuride, cabergoline, and pergolide) and nonergot compounds (ropinirole, pramipexole). These agonists stimulate dopamine receptors (D2, D3, and D4 subtypes), have lower clinical efficacy than levodopa, and share its main adverse effects.

**Inhibitors of monoamine oxidase-B (MAO-B).** This isoenzyme breaks down dopamine in the corpus striatum and can be selectively inhibited by selegiline. Inactivation of norepinephrine, epinephrine, and 5-HT via MAO-A is unaffected. The antiparkinsonian effects of selegiline may result from decreased dopamine inactivation (enhanced levodopa response) or from neuroprotective mechanisms (decreased oxyradical formation or blocked bioactivation of an unknown neurotoxin).

**Inhibitors of catechol-O-methyltransferase (COMT).** L-Dopa and dopamine become inactivated by methylation. The responsible enzyme can be blocked by entacapone, allowing higher levels of L-dopa and dopamine to be achieved in corpus striatum.

**Anticholinergics.** Antagonists at muscarinic cholinoreceptors, such as benztropine and biperiden (p. 106), suppress striatal cholinergic overactivity and thereby relieve rigidity and tremor; however, akinesia is not reversed or is even exacerbated. Atropine-like peripheral side effects and impairment of cognitive function limit the tolerable dosage.

**Amantadine.** Early or mild parkinsonian manifestations may be temporarily relieved by amantadine. The underlying mechanism of action may involve, inter alia, blockade of ligand-gated ion channels of the glutamate/NMDA subtype, ultimately leading to a diminished release of acetylcholine.

Administration of levodopa plus carbidopa (or benserazide) remains the most effective treatment, but does not provide benefit beyond 3–5 y and is followed by gradual loss of symptom control, on-off fluctuations, and development of orobuccofacial and limb dyskinesias. These long-term drawbacks of levodopa therapy may be delayed by early monotherapy with dopamine receptor agonists. Treatment of advanced disease requires the combined administration of antiparkinsonian agents.
A. Antiparkinsonian drugs

Selegiline
Inhibition of dopamine degradation by MAO-B in CNS

Dopamine deficiency
Predominance of acetylcholine

Parkinson’s disease

Amantadine
NMDA receptor: Blockade of ionophore: attenuation of cholinergic neurons

Bromocriptine
Dopamine-receptor agonist

L-Dopa
Dopamine precursor

Benzatropine
Acetylcholine antagonist

Carbidopa
Inhibition of dopa-decarboxylase

Dopamine
Stimulation of peripheral dopamine receptors

Adverse effects

Entacapone
Inhibition of catechol-O-methyltransferase

Blood-brain barrier
Dopa-decarboxylase
COMT

2000 mg
200 mg
Antiepileptics
Epilepsy is a chronic brain disease of diverse etiology; it is characterized by recurrent paroxysmal episodes of uncontrolled excitation of brain neurons. Involving larger or smaller parts of the brain, the electrical discharge is evident in the electroencephalogram (EEG) as synchronized rhythmic activity and manifests itself in motor, sensory, psychic, and vegetative (visceral) phenomena. Because both the affected brain region and the cause of abnormal excitability may differ, epileptic seizures can take many forms. From a pharmacotherapeutic viewpoint, these may be classified as:
- general vs. focal seizures;
- seizures with or without loss of consciousness;
- seizures with or without specific modes of precipitation.

The brief duration of a single epileptic fit makes acute drug treatment unfeasible. Instead, antiepileptics are used to prevent seizures and therefore need to be given chronically. Only in the case of status epilepticus (a succession of several tonic-clonic seizures) is acute anticonvulsant therapy indicated — usually with benzodiazepines given i.v. or, if needed, rectally.

The initiation of an epileptic attack involves "pacemaker" cells; these differ from other nerve cells in their unstable resting membrane potential, i.e., a depolarizing membrane current persists after the action potential terminates.

Therapeutic interventions aim to stabilize neuronal resting potential and, hence, to lower excitability. In specific forms of epilepsy, initially a single drug is tried to achieve control of seizures, valproate usually being the drug of first choice in generalized seizures, and carbamazepine being preferred for partial (focal), especially partial complex, seizures. Dosage is increased until seizures are no longer present or adverse effects become unacceptable. Only when monotherapy with different agents proves inadequate can changeover to a second-line drug or combined use ("add on") be recommended (B), provided that the possible risk of pharmacokinetic interactions is taken into account (see below). The precise mode of action of antiepileptic drugs remains unknown. Some agents appear to lower neuronal excitability by several mechanisms of action. In principle, responsibility can be decreased by inhibiting excitatory or activating inhibitory neurons. Most excitatory nerve cells utilize glutamate and most inhibitory neurons utilize \( \gamma \)-aminobutyric acid (GABA) as their transmitter (p. 193A). Various drugs can lower seizure threshold, notably certain neuroleptics, the tuberculostatic isoniazid, and \( \beta \)-lactam antibiotics in high doses; they are, therefore, contraindicated in seizure disorders.

Glutamate receptors comprise three subtypes, of which the NMDA subtype has the greatest therapeutic importance. (N-methyl-D-aspartate is a synthetic selective agonist.) This receptor is a ligand-gated ion channel that, upon stimulation with glutamate, permits entry of both \( \text{Na}^+ \) and \( \text{Ca}^{2+} \) ions into the cell. The antiepileptics lamotrigine, phenytoin, and phenobarbital inhibit, among other things, the release of glutamate. Felbamate is a glutamate antagonist.

Benzodiazepines and phenobarbital augment activation of the GABA\(_A\) receptor by physiologically released amounts of GABA (B) (see p. 226). Chloride influx is increased, countering depolarization. Progabide is a direct GABA-mimetic. Tiagabine blocks removal of GABA from the synaptic cleft by decreasing its re-uptake. Vigabatrin inhibits GABA metabolism. Gabapentin may augment the availability of glutamate as a precursor in GABA synthesis (B) and can also act as a \( \text{K}^{+} \)-channel opener.
A. Epileptic attack, EEG, and antiepileptics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Focal seizures</th>
<th>Generalized attacks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Simple seizures</td>
<td>Tonic-clonic attack (grand mal)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complex or secondarily generalized</td>
<td>Tonic attack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clonic attack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Myoclonic attack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Absence seizure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I. Carbamazepine
II. Valproic acid, Phenytoin, Clobazam
III. Lamotrigine, Primidone, Phenobarbital

Drugs used in the treatment of status epilepticus:
Benzodiazepines, e.g., diazepam

Drugs used in the prophylaxis of epileptic seizures

A. Epileptic attack, EEG, and antiepileptics

B. Indications for antiepileptics
Carbamazepine, valproate, and phenytoin enhance inactivation of voltage-gated sodium and calcium channels and limit the spread of electrical excitation by inhibiting sustained high-frequency firing of neurons.

Ethosuximide blocks a neuronal T-type Ca\(^{2+}\) channel (A) and represents a special class because it is effective only in absence seizures.

All antiepileptics are likely, albeit to different degrees, to produce adverse effects. Sedation, difficulty in concentration, and slowing of psychomotor drive encumber practically all antiepileptic therapy. Moreover, cutaneous, hematological, and hepatic changes may necessitate a change in medication. Phenobarbital, primidone, and phenytoin may lead to osteomalacia (vitamin D prophylaxis) or megaloblastic anemia (folate prophylaxis). During treatment with phenytoin, gingival hyperplasia may develop in ca. 20% of patients.

Valproic acid (VPA) is gaining increasing acceptance as a first-line drug; it is less sedating than other anticonvulsants. Tremor, gastrointestinal upset, and weight gain are frequently observed; reversible hair loss is a rarer occurrence. Hepatotoxicity may be due to a toxic catabolite (4-en VPA).

Adverse reactions to carbamazepine include: nystagmus, ataxia, diplopia, particularly if the dosage is raised too fast. Gastrointestinal problems and skin rashes are frequent. It exerts an antidiuretic effect (sensitization of collecting ducts to vasopressin → water intoxication).

Carbamazepine is also used to treat trigeminal neuralgia and neuropathic pain.

Valproate, carbamazepine, and other anticonvulsants pose teratogenic risks. Despite this, treatment should continue during pregnancy, as the potential threat to the fetus by a seizure is greater. However, it is mandatory to administer the lowest dose affording safe and effective prophylaxis. Concurrent high-dose administration of folate may prevent neural tube developmental defects.

Carbamazepine, phenytoin, phenobarbital, and other anticonvulsants (except for gabapentin) induce hepatic enzymes responsible for drug biotransformation. Combinations between anticonvulsants or with other drugs may result in clinically important interactions (plasma level monitoring!).

For the often intractable childhood epilepsies, various other agents are used, including ACTH and the glucocorticoid, dexamethasone. Multiple (mixed) seizures associated with the slow spike-wave (Lennox–Gastaut) syndrome may respond to valproate, lamotrigine, and felbamate, the latter being restricted to drug-resistant seizures owing to its potentially fatal liver and bone marrow toxicity.

Benzodiazepines are the drugs of choice for status epilepticus (see above); however, development of tolerance renders them less suitable for long-term therapy. Clonazepam is used for myoclonic and atonic seizures. Clobazam, a 1,5-benzodiazepine exhibiting an increased anticonvulsant/sedative activity ratio, has a similar range of clinical uses. Personality changes and paradoxical excitement are potential side effects.

Clomethiazole can also be effective for controlling status epilepticus, but is used mainly to treat agitated states, especially alcoholic delirium tremens and associated seizures.

Topiramate, derived from D-fructose, has complex, long-lasting anticonvulsant actions that cooperate to limit the spread of seizure activity; it is effective in partial seizures and as an add-on in Lennox–Gastaut syndrome.
A. Neuronal sites of action of antiepileptics

B. Sites of action of antiepileptics in GABAergic synapse
Pain Mechanisms and Pathways

Pain is a designation for a spectrum of sensations of highly divergent character and intensity ranging from unpleasant to intolerable. Pain stimuli are detected by physiological receptors (sensors, nociceptors) least differentiated morphologically, viz., free nerve endings. The body of the bipolar afferent first-order neuron lies in a dorsal root ganglion. Nociceptive impulses are conducted via unmyelinated (C-fibers, conduction velocity 0.2–2.0 m/s) and myelinated axons (Aδ-fibers, 5–30 m/s). The free endings of Aδ fibers respond to intense pressure or heat, those of C-fibers respond to chemical stimuli (H+, K+, histamine, bradykinin, etc.) arising from tissue trauma. Irrespective of whether chemical, mechanical, or thermal stimuli are involved, they become significantly more effective in the presence of prostaglandins (p. 196).

Chemical stimuli also underlie pain secondary to inflammation or ischemia (angina pectoris, myocardial infarction), or the intense pain that occurs during overdistention or spasmodic contraction of smooth muscle abdominal organs, and that may be maintained by local anoxemia developing in the area of spasm (visceral pain).

Aδ and C-fibers enter the spinal cord via the dorsal root, ascend in the dorsolateral funiculus, and then synapse on second-order neurons in the dorsal horn. The axons of the second-order neurons cross the midline and ascend to the brain as the anterolateral pathway or spinothalamic tract. Based on phylogenetic age, neo- and paleospinothalamic tracts are distinguished. Thalamic nuclei receiving neospinothalamic input project to circumscribed areas of the postcentral gyrus. Stimuli conveyed via this path are experienced as sharp, clearly localizable pain. The nuclear regions receiving paleospinothalamic input project to the postcentral gyrus as well as the frontal, limbic cortex and most likely represent the pathway subserving pain of a dull, ach-
A. Pain mechanisms and pathways

- **Gyrus postcentralis**
- **Thalamus**
- **Reticular formation**
- **Nociceptors**
- **Local anesthetics**
- **Opioids**
- **Anesthetics**
- **Cyclooxygenase inhibitors**
- **Prostaglandins**
- **Inflammation**
- **Cause of pain**

**Perception:**
- Sharp
- Quick
- Localizable

**Perception:**
- Dull
- Delayed
- Diffuse

**Descending antinociceptive pathway**

**Paleospinothalamic tract**

**Neospinothalamic tract**

**Preganglionic tract**

**Postganglionic tract**

**Nociceptors**

**Cyclooxygenase inhibitors**

**Prostaglandins**

**Inflammation**

**Cause of pain**

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Eicosanoids

**Origin and metabolism.** The eicosanoids, prostaglandins, thromboxane, prostacyclin, and leukotrienes, are formed in the organism from arachidonic acid, a C20 fatty acid with four double bonds (eicosatetraenoic acid). Arachidonic acid is a regular constituent of cell membrane phospholipids; it is released by phospholipase A$_2$ and forms the substrate of cyclooxygenases and lipoxygenases.

Synthesis of prostaglandins (PG), prostacyclin, and thromboxane proceeds via intermediary cyclic endoperoxides. In the case of PG, a cyclopentane ring forms in the acyl chain. The letters following PG (D, E, F, G, H, or I) indicate differences in substitution with hydroxy or keto groups; the number subscripts refer to the number of double bonds, and the Greek letter designates the position of the hydroxyl group at C9 (the substance shown is PGF$_{2\alpha}$). PG are primarily inactivated by the enzyme 15-hydroxyprostaglandin dehydrogenase. Inactivation in plasma is very rapid; during one passage through the lung, 90% of PG circulating in plasma are degraded. PG are local mediators that attain biologically effective concentrations only at their site of formation.

**Biological effects.** The individual PG (PGE, PGF, PGI = prostacyclin) possess different biological effects.

**Nociceptors.** PG increase sensitivity of sensory nerve fibers towards ordinary pain stimuli (p. 194), i.e., at a given stimulus strength there is an increased rate of evoked action potentials.

**Thermoregulation.** PG raise the set point of hypothalamic (preoptic) thermoregulatory neurons; body temperature increases (fever).

**Vascular smooth muscle.** PGE$_2$ and PGI$_2$ produce arteriolar vasodilation; PGF$_{2\alpha}$, vеноconstriction.

**Gastric secretion.** PG promote the production of gastric mucus and reduce the formation of gastric acid (p. 160).

**Menstruation.** PGF$_{2\alpha}$ is believed to be responsible for the ischemic necrosis of the endometrium preceding menstruation. The relative proportions of individual PG are said to be altered in dysmenorrhea and excessive menstrual bleeding.

**Uterine muscle.** PG stimulate labor contractions.

**Bronchial muscle.** PGE$_2$ and PGI$_2$ induce bronchodilation; PGF$_{2\alpha}$ causes constriction.

**Renal blood flow.** When renal blood flow is lowered, vasodilating PG are released that act to restore blood flow.

**Thromboxane A$_2$ and prostacyclin** play a role in regulating the aggregability of platelets and vascular diameter (p. 150).

**Leukotrienes** increase capillary permeability and serve as chemotactic factors for neutrophil granulocytes. As “slow-reacting substances of anaphylaxis,” they are involved in allergic reactions (p. 326); together with PG, they evoke the spectrum of characteristic inflammatory symptoms: redness, heat, swelling, and pain.

**Therapeutic applications.** PG derivatives are used to induce labor or to interrupt gestation (p. 126); in the therapy of peptic ulcer (p. 168), and in peripheral arterial disease.

PG are poorly tolerated if given systemically; in that case their effects cannot be confined to the intended site of action.
A. Origin and effects of prostaglandins

- **Phospholipase A₂**
  - Produces arachidonic acid
  - Lipoxygenase
  - Cyclooxygenase
  - Prostaglandins (e.g., PGF₂α)
  - Leukotrienes (e.g., leukotriene A₄)

  - **Thromboxane**
  - **Prostacyclin**

  - **Kidney function**
  - **Labor**
  - **Fever**
  - **Capillary permeability**
  - **Vasodilation**
  - **Mucus production**
  - **Impulse frequency in sensory fiber**
  - **Pain stimulus**
  - **Nociceptor sensibility**

  - **[H⁺]↓**

  - **Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
  All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.**
Antipyretic Analgesics

Acetaminophen, the amphiphilic acids acetylsalicylic acid (ASA), ibuprofen, and others, as well as some pyrazolone derivatives, such as aminopyrine and dipyrone, are grouped under the label **antipyretic analgesics** to distinguish them from opioid analgesics, because they share the ability to reduce fever.

**Acetaminophen** (paracetamol) has good analgesic efficacy in toothaches and headaches, but is of little use in inflammatory and visceral pain. Its mechanism of action remains unclear. It can be administered orally or in the form of rectal suppositories (single dose, 0.5–1.0 g). The effect develops after about 30 min and lasts for approx. 3 h. Acetaminophen undergoes conjugation to glucuronic acid or sulfate at the phenolic hydroxyl group, with subsequent renal elimination of the conjugate. At therapeutic dosage, a small fraction is oxidized to the highly reactive N-acetyl-p-benzoquinonimine, which is detoxified by coupling to glutathione. After ingestion of high doses (approx. 10 g), the glutathione reserves of the liver are depleted and the quinonimine reacts with constituents of liver cells. As a result, the cells are destroyed: liver necrosis. Liver damage can be avoided if the thiol group donor, N-acetylcysteine, is given intravenously within 6–8 h after ingestion of an excessive dose of acetaminophen. Whether chronic regular intake of acetaminophen leads to impaired renal function remains a matter of debate.

**Acetylsalicylic acid** (ASA) exerts an antiinflammatory effect, in addition to its analgesic and antipyretic actions. These can be attributed to inhibition of cyclooxygenase (p. 196). ASA can be given in tablet form, as effervescent powder, or injected systemically as lysinate (analgesic or antipyretic single dose, 0.5–1.0 g). ASA undergoes rapid ester hydrolysis, first in the gut and subsequently in the blood. The effect outlasts the presence of ASA in plasma (t1/2 ~ 20 min), because cyclooxygenases are irreversibly inhibited due to covalent binding of the acetyl residue. Hence, the duration of the effect depends on the rate of enzyme resynthesis. Furthermore, salicylate may contribute to the effect. ASA irritates the gastric mucosa (direct acid effect and inhibition of cytoprotective PG synthesis, p. 200) and can precipitate bronchoconstriction (“aspirin asthma,” pseudoallergy) due to inhibition of PGE2 synthesis and overproduction of leukotrienes. Because ASA inhibits platelet aggregation and prolongs bleeding time (p. 150), it should not be used in patients with impaired blood coagulability. Caution is also needed in children and juveniles because of Reye’s syndrome. The latter has been observed in association with febrile viral infections and ingestion of ASA; its prognosis is poor (liver and brain damage). Administration of ASA at the end of pregnancy may result in prolonged labor, bleeding tendency in mother and infant, and premature closure of the ductus arteriosus. Acidic nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs (NSAIDs; p. 200) are derived from ASA.

Among antipyretic analgesics, **dipyrone** (metamizole) displays the highest efficacy. It is also effective in visceral pain. Its mode of action is unclear, but probably differs from that of acetaminophen and ASA. It is rapidly absorbed when given via the oral or rectal route. Because of its water solubility, it is also available for injection. Its active metabolite, 4-aminophenazone, is eliminated from plasma with a t1/2 of approx. 5 h. Dipyrene is associated with a low incidence of fatal agranulocytosis. In sensitized subjects, cardiovascular collapse can occur, especially after intravenous injection. Therefore, the drug should be restricted to the management of pain refractory to other analgesics. **Propyphenazone** presumably acts like metamizole both pharmacologically and toxicologically.
A. Antipyretic analgesics

- **Toothache**
- **Headache**
- **Fever**
- **Inflammatory pain**
- **Pain of colic**

**Acetaminophen**
- Acute massive overdose (>10g)
- Hepatotoxicity

**Acetylsalicylic acid**
- Chronic abuse
- Bronchoconstriction
- Irritation of gastrointestinal mucosa
- Impaired hemostasis with risk of bleeding

**Dipyprone**
- Agranulocytosis
- Risk of anaphylactoid shock

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Nonsteroidal Antiinflammatory (Antirheumatic) Agents

At relatively high dosage (> 4 g/d), ASA (p. 198) may exert antiinflammatory effects in rheumatic diseases (e.g., rheumatoid arthritis). In this dose range, central nervous signs of overdosage may occur, such as tinnitus, vertigo, drowsiness, etc. The search for better tolerated drugs led to the family of nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs (NSAIDs). Today, more than 30 substances are available, all of them sharing the organic acid nature of ASA. Structurally, they can be grouped into carboxylic acids (e.g., diclofenac, ibuprofen, naproxene, indomethacin [p. 320]) or enolic acids (e.g., azapropazone, piroxicam, as well as the long-known but poorly tolerated phenylbutazone). Like ASA, these substances have analgesic, antipyretic, and antiinflammatory activity. In contrast to ASA, they inhibit cyclooxygenase in a reversible manner. Moreover, they are not suitable as inhibitors of platelet aggregation. Since their desired effects are similar, the choice between NSAIDs is dictated by their pharmacokinetic behavior and their adverse effects.

Salicylates additionally inhibit the transcription factor NFκB, hence the expression of proinflammatory proteins. This effect is shared with glucocorticoids (p. 248) and ibuprofen, but not with some other NSAIDs.

Pharmacokinetics. NSAIDs are well absorbed enterally. They are highly bound to plasma proteins (A). They are eliminated at different speeds: diclofenac (t1/2 = 1–2 h) and piroxicam (t1/2 ~ 50 h); thus, dosing intervals and risk of accumulation will vary. The elimination of salicylate, the rapidly formed metabolite of ASA, is notable for its dose dependence. Salicylate is effectively reabsorbed in the kidney, except at high urinary pH. A prerequisite for rapid renal elimination is a hepatic conjugation reaction (p. 38), mainly with glycine (→ salicyluric acid) and glucuronic acid. At high dosage, the conjugation may be rate limiting. Elimination now increasingly depends on unchanged salicylate, which is excreted only slowly.

Group-specific adverse effects can be attributed to inhibition of cyclooxygenase (B). The most frequent problem, gastric mucosal injury with risk of peptic ulceration, results from reduced synthesis of protective prostaglandins (PG), apart from a direct irritant effect. Gastroptrophy may be prevented by co-administration of the PG derivative, misoprostol (p. 168). In the intestinal tract, inhibition of PG synthesis would similarly be expected to lead to damage of the blood mucosa barrier and enteropathy. In predisposed patients, asthma attacks may occur, probably because of a lack of bronchodilating PG and increased production of leukotrienes. Because this response is not immune mediated, such “pseudoallergic” reactions are a potential hazard with all NSAIDs. PG also regulate renal blood flow as functional antagonists of angiotensin II and norepinephrine. If release of the latter two is increased (e.g., in hypovolemia), inhibition of PG production may result in reduced renal blood flow and renal impairment. Other unwanted effects are edema and a rise in blood pressure.

Moreover, drug-specific side effects deserve attention. These concern the CNS (e.g., indomethacin: drowsiness, headache, disorientation), the skin (piroxicam: photosensitization), or the blood (phenylbutazone: agranulocytosis).

Outlook: Cyclooxygenase (COX) has two isozymes: COX-1, a constitutive form present in stomach and kidney; and COX-2, which is induced in inflammatory cells in response to appropriate stimuli. Presently available NSAIDs inhibit both isozymes. The search for COX-2–selective agents (Celecoxib, Rofecoxib) is intensifying because, in theory, these ought to be tolerated better.
Antipyretic Analgesics 201

A. Nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs (NSAIDs)

B. NSAIDs: group-specific adverse effects
Thermoregulation and Antipyretics

Body core temperature in the human is about 37 °C and fluctuates within ± 1 °C during the 24 h cycle. In the resting state, the metabolic activity of vital organs contributes 60% (liver 25%, brain 20%, heart 8%, kidneys 7%) to total heat production. The absolute contribution to heat production from these organs changes little during physical activity, whereas muscle work, which contributes approx. 25% at rest, can generate up to 90% of heat production during strenuous exercise. The set point of the body temperature is programmed in the hypothalamic thermoregulatory center. The actual value is adjusted to the set point by means of various thermoregulatory mechanisms. Blood vessels supplying the skin penetrate the heat-insulating layer of subcutaneous adipose tissue and therefore permit controlled heat exchange with the environment as a function of vascular caliber and rate of blood flow. Cutaneous blood flow can range from ~ 0 to 30% of cardiac output, depending on requirements. Heat conduction via the blood from interior sites of production to the body surface provides a controllable mechanism for heat loss.

Heat dissipation can also be achieved by increased production of sweat, because evaporation of sweat on the skin surface consumes heat (evaporative heat loss). Shivering is a mechanism to generate heat. Autonomic neural regulation of cutaneous blood flow and sweat production permit homeostatic control of body temperature (A). The sympathetic system can either reduce heat loss via vasoconstriction or promote it by enhancing sweat production.

When sweating is inhibited due to poisoning with anticholinergics (e.g., atropine), cutaneous blood flow increases. If insufficient heat is dissipated through this route, overheating occurs (hyperthermia).

Thyroid hyperfunction poses a particular challenge to the thermoregulatory system, because the excessive secretion of thyroid hormones causes metabolic heat production to increase. In order to maintain body temperature at its physiological level, excess heat must be dissipated—the patients have a hot skin and are sweating.

The hypothalamic temperature controller (B1) can be inactivated by neuroleptics (p. 236), without impairment of other centers. Thus, it is possible to lower a patient’s body temperature without activating counter-regulatory mechanisms (thermogenic shivering). This can be exploited in the treatment of severe febrile states (hyperpyrexia) or in open-chest surgery with cardiac by-pass, during which blood temperature is lowered to 10 °C by means of a heart-lung machine.

In higher doses, ethanol and barbiturates also depress the thermoregulatory center (B1), thereby permitting cooling of the body to the point of death, given a sufficiently low ambient temperature (freezing to death in drunkenness).

Pyrogens (e.g., bacterial matter) elevate—probably through mediation by prostaglandins (p. 196) and interleukin-1—the set point of the hypothalamic temperature controller (B2). The body responds by restricting heat loss (cutaneous vasoconstriction → chills) and by elevating heat production (shivering), in order to adjust to the new set point (fever). Antipyretics such as acetaminophen and ASA (p. 198) return the set point to its normal level (B2) and thus bring about a defervescence.
A. Thermoregulation

1. Neuroleptics: Preferential inhibition
   - Heat center
   - Ethanol Barbiturates e.g., paralysis
   - Controlled hypothermia
   - "Artificial hibernation"

2. Pyrogen: Set point elevation
   - Heat loss
   - Hypothermia, freezing to death

3. Antipyretics: Temperature rise
   - Fever
   - Hyperthermia

B. Disturbances of thermoregulation
Local Anesthetics

Local anesthetics reversibly inhibit impulse generation and propagation in nerves. In sensory nerves, such an effect is desired when painful procedures must be performed, e.g., surgical or dental operations.

**Mechanism of action.** Nerve impulse conduction occurs in the form of an action potential, a sudden reversal in resting transmembrane potential lasting less than 1 ms. The change in potential is triggered by an appropriate stimulus and involves a rapid influx of Na⁺ into the interior of the nerve axon (A). This inward flow proceeds through a channel, a membrane pore protein, that, upon being opened (activated), permits rapid movement of Na⁺ down a chemical gradient ([Na⁺]_ext ~ 150 mM, [Na⁺]_int ~ 7 mM). Local anesthetics are capable of inhibiting this rapid inward flux of Na⁺; initiation and propagation of excitation are therefore blocked (A).

Most local anesthetics exist in part in the cationic amphiphilic form (cf. p. 208). This physicochemical property favors incorporation into membrane interphases, boundary regions between polar and apolar domains. These are found in phospholipid membranes and also in ion-channel proteins. Some evidence suggests that Na⁺-channel blockade results from binding of local anesthetics to the channel protein. It appears certain that the site of action is reached from the cytosol, implying that the drug must first penetrate the cell membrane (p. 206).

Local anesthetic activity is also shown by uncharged substances, suggesting a binding site in apolar regions of the channel protein or the surrounding lipid membrane.

**Mechanism-specific adverse effects.** Since local anesthetics block Na⁺ influx not only in sensory nerves but also in other excitable tissues, they are applied locally and measures are taken (p. 206) to impede their distribution into the body. Too rapid entry into the circulation would lead to unwanted systemic reactions such as:

- **blockade of inhibitory CNS neurons,** manifested by restlessness and seizures (countermeasure: injection of a benzodiazepine, p. 226); general paralysis with respiratory arrest after higher concentrations.
- **blockade of cardiac impulse conduction,** as evidenced by impaired AV conduction or cardiac arrest (countermeasure: injection of epinephrine). Depression of excitation processes in the heart, while undesired during local anesthesia, can be put to therapeutic use in cardiac arrhythmias (p. 134).

**Forms of local anesthesia.** Local anesthetics are applied via different routes, including infiltration of the tissue (**infiltration anesthesia**) or injection next to the nerve branch carrying fibers from the region to be anesthetized (**conduction anesthesia**) of the nerve, **spinal anesthesia** of segmental dorsal roots, or by application to the surface of the skin or mucosa (**surface anesthesia**). In each case, the local anesthetic drug is required to diffuse to the nerves concerned from a depot placed in the tissue or on the skin.

**High sensitivity of sensory nerves, low sensitivity of motor nerves.** Impulse conduction in sensory nerves is inhibited at a concentration lower than that needed for motor fibers. This difference may be due to the higher impulse frequency and longer action potential duration in nociceptive, as opposed to motor, fibers.

Alternatively, it may be related to the thickness of sensory and motor nerves, as well as to the distance between nodes of Ranvier. In saltatory impulse conduction, only the nodal membrane is depolarized. Because depolarization can still occur after blockade of three or four nodal rings, the area exposed to a drug concentration sufficient to cause blockade must be larger for motor fibers (p. 2058).

This relationship explains why sensory stimuli that are conducted via
A. Effects of local anesthetics

B. Inhibition of impulse conduction in different types of nerve fibers
myelinated Aδ-fibers are affected later and to a lesser degree than are stimuli conducted via unmyelinated C-fibers. Since autonomic postganglionic fibers lack a myelin sheath, they are particularly susceptible to blockade by local anesthetics. As a result, vasodilation ensues in the anesthetized region, because sympathetically driven vasomotor tone decreases. This local vasodilation is undesirable (see below).

**Diffusion and Effect**

During diffusion from the injection site (i.e., the interstitial space of connective tissue) to the axon of a sensory nerve, the local anesthetic must traverse the perineurium. The multilayered perineurium is formed by connective tissue cells linked by zonulae occludentes (p. 22) and therefore constitutes a closed lipophilic barrier.

Local anesthetics in clinical use are usually tertiary amines; at the pH of interstitial fluid, these exist partly as the neutral lipophilic base (symbolized by particles marked with two red dots) and partly as the protonated form, i.e., amphiphilic cation (symbolized by particles marked with one blue and one red dot). The uncharged form can penetrate the perineurium and enters the endoneurial space, where a fraction of the drug molecules regains a positive charge in keeping with the local pH. The same process is repeated when the drug penetrates the axonal membrane (axolemma) into the axoplasm, from which it exerts its action on the sodium channel, and again when it diffuses out of the endoneural space through the unfenestrated endothelium of capillaries into the blood.

The concentration of local anesthetic at the site of action is, therefore, determined by the speed of penetration into the endoneurium and the speed of diffusion into the capillary blood. In order to ensure a sufficiently fast build-up of drug concentration at the site of action, there must be a correspondingly large concentration gradient between drug depot in the connective tissue and the endoneural space. Injection of solutions of low concentration will fail to produce an effect; however, too high concentrations must also be avoided because of the danger of intoxication resulting from too rapid systemic absorption into the blood.

To ensure a reasonably long-lasting local effect with minimal systemic action, a *vasoconstrictor* (epinephrine, less frequently norepinephrine (p. 84) or a vasopressin derivative; p. 164) is often co-administered in an attempt to confine the drug to its site of action. As blood flow is diminished, diffusion from the endoneural space into the capillary blood decreases because the critical concentration gradient between endoneurial space and blood quickly becomes small when inflow of drug-free blood is reduced. Addition of a vasoconstrictor, moreover, helps to create a relative ischemia in the surgical field. Potential disadvantages of catecholamine-type vasoconstrictors include reactive hyperemia following washout of the constrictor agent (p. 90) and cardiostimulation when epinephrine enters the systemic circulation. In lieu of epinephrine, the vasopressin analogue felypressin (p. 164, 165) can be used as an adjunctive vasoconstrictor (less pronounced reactive hyperemia, no arrhythmogenic action, but danger of coronary constriction). Vasoconstrictors must not be applied in local anesthesia involving the appendages (e.g., fingers, toes).
A. Disposition of local anesthetics in peripheral nerve tissue

Vasoconstriction

e.g., with epinephrine

Axon

Axolemma

Axoplasm

Interstitium

Axoplasm

lipophilic
amphiphilic

Capillary wall

Endoneural space

Perineurium

Cross section through peripheral nerve (light microscope)
Characteristics of chemical structure. Local anesthetics possess a uniform structure. Generally they are secondary or tertiary amines. The nitrogen is linked through an intermediary chain to a lipophilic moiety—most often an aromatic ring system.

The amine function means that local anesthetics exist either as the neutral amine or positively charged ammonium cation, depending upon their dissociation constant (pK\textsubscript{a} value) and the actual pH value. The pK\textsubscript{a} of typical local anesthetics lies between 7.5 and 9.0. The pK\textsubscript{a} indicates the pH value at which 50% of molecules carry a proton. In its protonated form, the molecule possesses both a polar hydrophilic moiety (protonated nitrogen) and an apolar lipophilic moiety (ring system)—it is amphiphilic.

Graphic images of the procaine molecule reveal that the positive charge does not have a punctate localization at the N atom; rather it is distributed, as shown by the potential on the van der Waals’ surface. The non-protonated form (right) possesses a negative partial charge in the region of the ester bond and at the amino group at the aromatic ring and is neutral to slightly positively charged (blue) elsewhere. In the protonated form (left), the positive charge is prominent and concentrated at the amino group of the side chain (dark blue).

Depending on the pK\textsubscript{a}, 50 to 5% of the drug may be present at physiological pH in the uncharged lipophilic form. This fraction is important because it represents the lipid membrane-permeable form of the local anesthetic (p. 26), which must take on its cationic amphiphilic form in order to exert its action (p. 204).

Clinically used local anesthetics are either esters or amides. This structural element is unimportant for efficacy; even drugs containing a methylene bridge, such as chlorpromazine (p. 236) or imipramine (p. 230), would exert a local anesthetic effect with appropriate application. Ester-type local anesthetics are subject to inactivation by tissue esterases. This is advantageous because of the diminished danger of systemic intoxication. On the other hand, the high rate of bioactivation and, therefore, shortened duration of action is a disadvantage.

Procaine cannot be used as a surface anesthetic because it is inactivated faster than it can penetrate the dermis or mucosa.

The amide type local anesthetic lidocaine is broken down primarily in the liver by oxidative N-dealkylation. This step can occur only to a restricted extent in prilocaine and articaine because both carry a substituent on the C-atom adjacent to the nitrogen group. Articaine possesses a carboxymethyl group on its thiophen ring. At this position, ester cleavage can occur, resulting in the formation of a polar -COO- group, loss of the amphiphilic character, and conversion to an inactive metabolite.

Benzocaine (ethoform) is a member of the group of local anesthetics lacking a nitrogen that can be protonated at physiological pH. It is used exclusively as a surface anesthetic.

Other agents employed for surface anesthesia include the uncharged polidocanol and the catamphiphilic cocaine, tetracaine, and lidocaine.
A. Local anesthetics and pH value

- **Procaine**
- **Lidocaine**
- **Prilocaine**
- **Articaine**
- **Mepivacaine**
- **Benzocaine**

**[H+] Proton concentration**

**Active form cationic-amphiphilic**

**Membrane-permeable form**

- **Poor**
- **Good**

**Ability to penetrate lipophilic barriers and cell membranes**
Opioid Analgesics—Morphine Type

Source of opioids. Morphine is an opium alkaloid (p. 4). Besides morphine, opium contains alkaloids devoid of analgesic activity, e.g., the spasmylytic papaverine, that are also classified as opium alkaloids. All semisynthetic derivatives (hydromorphone) and fully synthetic derivatives (pentazocine, pethidine = meperidine, l-methadone, and fentanyl) are collectively referred to as opioids. The high analgesic effectiveness of xenobiotic opioids derives from their affinity for receptors normally acted upon by endogenous opioids (enkephalins, β-endorphin, dynorphins; A). opioid receptors occur in nerve cells. They are found in various brain regions and the spinal medulla, as well as in intramural nerve plexuses that regulate the motility of the alimentary and urogenital tracts. There are several types of opioid receptors, designated μ, δ, κ, that mediate the various opioid effects; all belong to the superfamily of G-protein-coupled receptors (p. 66).

Endogenous opioids are peptides that are cleaved from the precursors proenkephalin, pro-opiomelanocortin, and prodynorphin. All contain the amino acid sequence of the pentapeptides [Met]- or [Leu]-enkephalin (A). The effects of the opioids can be abolished by antagonists (e.g., naloxone; A), with the exception of buprenorphine.

Mode of action of opioids. Most neurons react to opioids with hyperpolarization, reflecting an increase in K⁺ conductance. Ca²⁺ influx into nerve terminals during excitation is decreased, leading to a decreased release of excitatory transmitters and decreased synaptic activity (A). Depending on the cell population affected, this synaptic inhibition translates into a depressant or excitant effect (B).

Effects of opioids (B). The analgesic effect results from actions at the level of the spinal cord (inhibition of nociceptive impulse transmission) and the brain (attenuation of impulse spread, inhibition of pain perception). Attention and ability to concentrate are impaired. There is a mood change, the direction of which depends on the initial condition. Aside from the relief associated with the abatement of strong pain, there is a feeling of detachment (floating sensation) and sense of well-being (euphoria), particularly after intravenous injection and, hence, rapid build-up of drug levels in the brain. The desire to re-experience this state by renewed administration of drug may become overpowering: development of psychological dependence. The attempt to quit repeated use of the drug results in withdrawal signs of both a physical (cardiovascular disturbances) and psychological (restlessness, anxiety, depression) nature. Opioids meet the criteria of “addictive” agents, namely, psychological and physiological dependence as well as a compulsion to increase the dose. For these reasons, prescription of opioids is subject to special rules (Controlled Substances Act, USA; Narcotic Control Act, Canada; etc.). Regulations specify, among other things, maximum dosage (permissible single dose, daily maximal dose, maximal amount per single prescription). Prescriptions need to be issued on special forms the completion of which is rigorously monitored. Certain opioid analgesics, such as codeine and tramadol, may be prescribed in the usual manner, because of their lesser potential for abuse and development of dependence.
A. Action of endogenous and exogenous opioids at opioid receptors

Stimulant effects Mediated by opioid receptors Dampening effects

Vagal centers, Chemoreceptors of area postrema Oculomotor center (Edinger’s nucleus) Antinociceptive system Pain sensation Analgesic Mood alertness Respiratory center Cough center Antitussive

Analgesic

Smooth musculature stomach bowel → spastic constipation Emetic center

Antidiarrheal

Ureter bladder bladder sphincter

B. Effects of opioids
Differences between opioids regarding efficacy and potential for dependence probably reflect differing affinity and intrinsic activity profiles for the individual receptor subtypes. A given substance does not necessarily behave as an agonist or antagonist at all receptor subtypes, but may act as an agonist at one subtype and as a partial agonist/antagonist or as a pure antagonist (p. 214) at another. The abuse potential is also determined by kinetic properties, because development of dependence is favored by rapid build-up of brain concentrations. With any of the high-efficacy opioid analgesics, overdosage is likely to result in respiratory paralysis (impaired sensitivity of medullary chemoreceptors to CO₂). The maximally possible extent of respiratory depression is thought to be less in partial agonist/antagonists at opioid receptors (pentazocine, nalbuphine).

The cough-suppressant (antitussive) effect produced by inhibition of the cough reflex is independent of the effects on nociception or respiration (antitussives: codeine, noscapine).

Stimulation of chemoreceptors in the area postrema (p. 330) results in vomiting, particularly after first-time administration or in the ambulant patient. The emetic effect disappears with repeated use because a direct inhibition of the emetic center then predominates, which overrides the stimulation of area postrema chemoreceptors.

Opioids elicit pupillary narrowing (miosis) by stimulating the parasympathetic portion (Edinger-Westphal nucleus) of the oculomotor nucleus.

Peripheral effects concern the motility and tonus of gastrointestinal smooth muscle; segmentation is enhanced, but propulsive peristalsis is inhibited. The tonus of sphincter muscles is raised markedly. In this fashion, morphine elicits the picture of spastic constipation. The antidiarrheic effect is used therapeutically (loperamide, p. 178). Gastric emptying is delayed (pyloric spasm) and drainage of bile and pancreatic juice is impeded, because the sphincter of Oddi contracts. Likewise, bladder function is affected; specifically bladder emptying is impaired due to increased tone of the vesicular sphincter.

Uses: The endogenous opioids (metenkephalin, leuenkephalin, β-endorphin) cannot be used therapeutically because, due to their peptide nature, they are either rapidly degraded or excluded from passage through the blood-brain barrier, thus preventing access to their sites of action even after parenteral administration (A).

Morphine can be given orally or parenterally, as well as epidurally or intrathecally in the spinal cord. The opioids heroin and fentanyl are highly lipophilic, allowing rapid entry into the CNS. Because of its high potency, fentanyl is suitable for transdermal delivery (A).

In opiate abuse, “smack” (“junk,” “jazz,” “stuff,” “China white;” mostly heroin) is self administered by injection (“mainlining”) so as to avoid first-pass metabolism and to achieve a faster rise in brain concentration. Evidently, psychic effects (“kick,” “buzz,” “rush”) are especially intense with this route of administration. The user may also resort to other more unusual routes: opium can be smoked, and heroin can be taken as sniff (B).

Metabolism (C). Like other opioids bearing a hydroxyl group, morphine is conjugated to glucuronic acid and eliminated renally. Glucuronidation of the OH-group at position 6, unlike that at position 3, does not affect affinity. The extent to which the 6-glucuronide contributes to the analgesic action remains uncertain at present. At any rate, the activity of this polar metabolite needs to be taken into account in renal insufficiency (lower dosage or longer dosing interval).
Opioids

A. Bioavailability of opioids with different routes of administration

Nasal mucosa, e.g., heroin sniffing

Intravenous application "Mainlining"

Bronchial mucosa, e.g., opium smoking

B. Application and rate of disposition

Morphine

C. Metabolism of morphine

Morphine-3-glucuronide

Morphine-6-glucuronide

Opioid

Oral application

Heroin

Met-Enkephalin

Morphine

Fentanyl

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Tolerance. With repeated administration of opioids, their CNS effects can lose intensity (increased tolerance). In the course of therapy, progressively larger doses are needed to achieve the same degree of pain relief. Development of tolerance does not involve the peripheral effects, so that persistent constipation during prolonged use may force a discontinuation of analgesic therapy however urgently needed. Therefore, dietetic and pharmacological measures should be taken prophylactically to prevent constipation, whenever prolonged administration of opioid drugs is indicated.

Morphine antagonists and partial agonists. The effects of opioids can be abolished by the antagonists naltrexone or nalorexone (A), irrespective of the receptor type involved. Given by itself, neither has any effect in normal subjects; however, in opioid-dependent subjects, both precipitate acute withdrawal signs. Because of its rapid pre-systemic elimination, naloxone is only suitable for parenteral use. Naltrexone is metabolically more stable and is given orally. Naloxone is effective as antidote in the treatment of opioid-induced respiratory paralysis. Since it is more rapidly eliminated than most opioids, repeated doses may be needed. Naltrexone may be used as an adjunct in withdrawal therapy.

Buprenorphine behaves like a partial agonist/antagonist at µ-receptors. Pentazocine is an antagonist at µ-receptors and an agonist at κ-receptors (A). Both are classified as “low-ceiling” opioids (B), because neither is capable of eliciting the maximal analgesic effect obtained with morphine or meperidine. The antagonist action of partial agonists may result in an initial decrease in effect of a full agonist during changeover to the latter. Intoxication with buprenorphine cannot be reversed with antagonists, because the drug dissociates only very slowly from the opioid receptors and competitive occupancy of the receptors cannot be achieved as fast as the clinical situation demands.

Opioids in chronic pain: In the management of chronic pain, opioid plasma concentration must be kept continuously in the effective range, because a fall below the critical level would cause the patient to experience pain. Fear of this situation would prompt intake of higher doses than necessary. Strictly speaking, the aim is a prophylactic analgesia.

Like other opioids (hydromorphone, meperidine, pentazocine, codeine), morphine is rapidly eliminated, limiting its duration of action to approx. 4 h. To maintain a steady analgesic effect, these drugs need to be given every 4 h. Frequent dosing, including at nighttime, is a major inconvenience for chronic pain patients. Raising the individual dose would permit the dosing interval to be lengthened; however, it would also lead to transient peaks above the therapeutically required plasma level with the attending risk of unwanted toxic effects and tolerance development. Preferred alternatives include the use of controlled-release preparations of morphine, a fentanyl adhesive patch, or a longer-acting opioid such as l-methadone. The kinetic properties of the latter, however, necessitate adjustment of dosage in the course of treatment, because low dosage during the first days of treatment fails to provide pain relief, whereas high dosage of the drug, if continued, will lead to accumulation into a toxic concentration range (C).

When the oral route is unavailable opioids may be administered by continuous infusion (pump) and when appropriate under control by the patient – advantage: constant therapeutic plasma level; disadvantage: indwelling catheter. When constipation becomes intolerable morphin can be applied near the spinal cord permitting strong analgesic effect at much lower total dosage.
A. Opioids: \(\mu\)- and \(\kappa\)-receptor ligands

B. Opioids: dose-response relationship

Morphine
t_{1/2} = 2 h at low dose every 4 h
Disadvantage: frequent dosing for sustained analgesia

Morphine in "high dose" every 12 h
Disadvantages: transient hazard of intoxication, transient loss of analgesia

Methadone
t_{1/2} = 55 h
Disadvantage: dose difficult to titrate

C. Morphine and methadone dosage regimens
General Anesthesia and General Anesthetic Drugs

General anesthesia is a state of drug-induced reversible inhibition of central nervous function, during which surgical procedures can be carried out in the absence of consciousness, responsiveness to pain, defensive or involuntary movements, and significant autonomic reflex responses (A).

The required level of anesthesia depends on the intensity of the pain-producing stimuli, i.e., the degree of noceptive stimulation. The skilful anesthetist, therefore, dynamically adapts the plane of anesthesia to the demands of the surgical situation. Originally, anesthetization was achieved with a single anesthetic agent (e.g., diethyl ether—first successfully demonstrated in 1846 by W. T. G. Morton, Boston). To suppress defensive reflexes, such a “mono-anesthesia” necessitates a dosage in excess of that needed to cause unconsciousness, thereby increasing the risk of paralyzing vital functions, such as cardiovascular homeostasis (B). Modern anesthesia employs a combination of different drugs to achieve the goals of surgical anesthesia (balanced anesthesia). This approach reduces the hazards of anesthesia. In C are listed examples of drugs that are used concurrently or sequentially as anesthesia adjuncts. In the case of the inhalational anesthetics, the choice of adjuncts relates to the specific property to be exploited (see below). Muscle relaxants, opioid analgesics such as fentanyl, and the parasympathomimetic atropine are discussed elsewhere in more detail.

Neuroleptanalgesia can be considered a special form of combination anesthesia, in which the short-acting opioid analgesics fentanyl, alfentanil, remifentanil is combined with the strongly sedating and affect-blunting neuroleptic droperidol. This procedure is used in high-risk patients (e.g., advanced age, liver damage).

Neuroleptanesthesia refers to the combined use of a short-acting analgesic, an injectable anesthetic, a short-acting muscle relaxant, and a low dose of a neuroleptic.

In regional anesthesia (spinal anesthesia) with a local anesthetic (p. 204), nociception is eliminated, while consciousness is preserved. This procedure, therefore, does not fall under the definition of general anesthesia.

According to their mode of application, general anesthetics in the restricted sense are divided into inhalational (gaseous, volatile) and injectable agents.

Inhalational anesthetics are administered in and, for the most part, eliminated via respired air. They serve to maintain anesthesia. Pertinent substances are considered on p. 218.

Injectable anesthetics (p. 220) are frequently employed for induction. Intravenous injection and rapid onset of action are clearly more agreeable to the patient than is breathing a stupefying gas. The effect of most injectable anesthetics is limited to a few minutes. This allows brief procedures to be carried out or to prepare the patient for inhalational anesthesia (intubation). Administration of the volatile anesthetic must then be titrated in such a manner as to counterbalance the waning effect of the injectable agent.

Increasing use is now being made of injectable, instead of inhalational, anesthetics during prolonged combined anesthesia (total intravenous anesthesia—TIVA).

“TIVA” has become feasible thanks to the introduction of agents with a suitably short duration of action, including the injectable anesthetics propofol and etomidate, the analgesics alfentanil und remifentanil, and the muscle relaxant mivacurium. These drugs are eliminated within minutes after being administered, irrespective of the duration of anesthesia.
A. Goals of surgical anesthesia

- Mono-anesthesia (e.g., diethyl ether)
- Reduced pain sensitivity
- Loss of consciousness
- Muscle relaxation
- Paralysis of vital centers

B. Traditional monoanesthesia vs. modern balanced anesthesia

- For unconsciousness: e.g., halothane or propofol
- For muscle relaxation: e.g., pancuronium
- For autonomic stabilization: e.g., atropine
- For analgesia: e.g., N₂O or fentanyl

C. Regimen for balanced anesthesia

- Pre-medication
- Induction
- Maintenance
- Recovery

- Perazine
- Analgesia
- Muscle relaxation
- Unconsciousness

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Inhalational Anesthetics

The mechanism of action of inhalational anesthetics is unknown. The diversity of chemical structures (inert gas xenon; hydrocarbons; halogenated hydrocarbons) possessing anesthetic activity appears to rule out involvement of specific receptors. According to one hypothesis, uptake into the hydrophobic interior of the plasmalemma of neurons results in inhibition of electrical excitability and impulse propagation in the brain. This concept would explain the correlation between anesthetic potency and lipophilicity of anesthetic drugs (A). However, an interaction with lipophilic domains of membrane proteins is also conceivable. Anesthetic potency can be expressed in terms of the minimal alveolar concentration (MAC) at which 50% of patients remain immobile following a defined painful stimulus (skin incision). Whereas the poorly lipophilic N₂O must be inhaled in high concentrations (>70% of inspired air has to be replaced), much smaller concentrations (<5%) are required in the case of the more lipophilic halothane.

The rates of onset and cessation of action vary widely between different inhalational anesthetics and also depend on the degree of lipophilicity. In the case of N₂O, there is rapid elimination from the body when the patient is ventilated with normal air. Due to the high partial pressure in blood, the driving force for transfer of the drug into expired air is large and, since tissue uptake is minor, the body can be quickly cleared of N₂O. In contrast, with halothane, partial pressure in blood is low and tissue uptake is high, resulting in a much slower elimination.

Given alone, N₂O (nitrous oxide, “laughing gas”) is incapable of producing anesthesia of sufficient depth for surgery. It has good analgesic efficacy that can be exploited when it is used in conjunction with other anesthetics. As a gas, N₂O can be administered directly. Although it irreversibly oxidizes vitamin B₁₂, N₂O is not metabolized appreciably and is cleared entirely by exhalation (B).

Halothane (boiling point [BP] 50 °C), enflurane (BP 56 °C), isoflurane (BP 48 °C), and the obsolete methoxyflurane (BP 104 °C) have to be vaporized by special devices. Part of the administered halothane is converted into hepatotoxic metabolites (B). Liver damage may result from halothane anesthesia. With a single exposure, the risk involved is unpredictable; however, there is a correlation with the frequency of exposure and the shortness of the interval between successive exposures.

Up to 70% of inhaled methoxyflurane is converted to metabolites that may cause nephrotoxicity, a problem that has led to the withdrawal of the drug.

Degradation products of enflurane or isoflurane (fraction biotransformed <2%) are of no concern.

Halothane exerts a pronounced hypotensive effect, to which a negative inotropic effect contributes. Enflurane and isoflurane cause less circulatory depression. Halothane sensitizes the myocardium to catecholamines (caution: serious tachyarrhythmias or ventricular fibrillation may accompany use of catecholamines as antihypotensives or tocolytics). This effect is much less pronounced with enflurane and isoflurane. Unlike halothane, enflurane and isoflurane have a muscle-relaxant effect that is additive with that of nondepolarizing neuromuscular blockers.

Desflurane is a close structural relative of isoflurane, but has low lipophilicity that permits rapid induction and recovery as well as good control of anesthetic depth.
General Anesthetic Drugs

A. Lipophilicity, potency and elimination of $N_2O$ and halothane

- Low potency: high partial pressure needed, relatively little binding to tissue
- High potency: low partial pressure sufficient, relatively high binding in tissue

B. Elimination routes of different volatile anesthetics

- $N_2O$: Nitrous oxide
- Halothane
- Methoxyflurane

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Injectable Anesthetics

Substances from different chemical classes suspend consciousness when given intravenously and can be used as injectable anesthetics (B). Unlike inhalational agents, most of these drugs affect consciousness only and are devoid of analgesic activity (exception: ketamine). The effect cannot be ascribed to nonselective binding to neuronal cell membranes, although this may hold for propofol.

Most injectable anesthetics are characterized by a short duration of action. The rapid cessation of action is largely due to redistribution: after intravenous injection, brain concentration climbs rapidly to anesthetic levels because of the high cerebral blood flow; the drug then distributes evenly in the body, i.e., concentration rises in the periphery, but falls in the brain—redistribution and cessation of anesthesia (A). Thus, the effect subsides before the drug has left the body. A second injection of the same dose, given immediately after recovery from the preceding dose, can therefore produce a more intense and longer effect. Usually, a single injection is administered. However, etomidate and propofol may be given by infusion over a longer time period to maintain unconsciousness.

Thiopental and methohexital belong to the barbiturates which, depending on dose, produce sedation, sleepiness, or anesthesia. Barbiturates lower the pain threshold and thereby facilitate defensive reflex movements; they also depress the respiratory center. Barbiturates are frequently used for induction of anesthesia.

Ketamine has analgesic activity that persists beyond the period of unconsciousness up to 1 h after injection. On regaining consciousness, the patient may experience a disconnection between outside reality and inner mental state (dissociative anesthesia). Frequently there is memory loss for the duration of the recovery period; however, adults in particular complain about distressing dream-like experiences. These can be counteracted by administration of a benzodiazepine (e.g., midazolam). The CNS effects of ketamine arise, in part, from an interference with excitatory glutamatergic transmission via ligand-gated cation channels of the NMDA subtype, at which ketamine acts as a channel blocker. The non-natural excitatory amino acid N-methyl-D-aspartate is a selective agonist at this receptor. Release of catecholamines with a resultant increase in heart rate and blood pressure is another unrelated action of ketamine.

Propofol has a remarkably simple structure. Its effect has a rapid onset and decays quickly, being experienced by the patient as fairly pleasant. The intensity of the effect can be well controlled during prolonged administration.

Etomidate hardly affects the autonomic nervous system. Since it inhibits cortisol synthesis, it can be used in the treatment of adrenocortical overactivity (Cushing’s disease).

Midazolam is a rapidly metabolized benzodiazepine (p. 228) that is used for induction of anesthesia. The longer-acting lorazepam is preferred as adjunct anesthetic in prolonged cardiac surgery with cardiopulmonary bypass; its amnesiogenic effect is pronounced.
B. Intravenous anesthetics

A. Termination of drug effect by redistribution

B. Intravenous anesthetics

Sodium thiopental

Ketamine

Etomidate

Sodium methohexital

Propofol

Midazolam

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Soporifics, Hypnotics

During sleep, the brain generates a patterned rhythmic activity that can be monitored by means of the electroencephalogram (EEG). Internal sleep cycles recur 4 to 5 times per night, each cycle being interrupted by a Rapid Eye Movement (REM) sleep phase (A). The REM stage is characterized by EEG activity similar to that seen in the waking state, rapid eye movements, vivid dreams, and occasional twitches of individual muscle groups against a background of generalized atonia of skeletal musculature. Normally, the REM stage is entered only after a preceding non-REM cycle. Frequent interruption of sleep will, therefore, decrease the REM portion. Shortening of REM sleep (normally approx. 25% of total sleep duration) results in increased irritability and restlessness during the daytime. With undisturbed night rest, REM deficits are compensated by increased REM sleep on subsequent nights (B).

Hypnotics fall into different categories, including the benzodiazepines (e.g., triazolam, temazepam, clonazepam, nitrazepam), barbiturates (e.g., hexobarbital, pentobarbital), chloral hydrate, and H₁-antihistamines with sedative activity (p. 114). Benzodiazepines act at specific receptors (p. 226). The site and mechanism of action of barbiturates, antihistamines, and chloral hydrate are incompletely understood.

All hypnotics shorten the time spent in the REM stages (B). With repeated ingestion of a hypnotic on several successive days, the proportion of time spent in REM vs. non-REM sleep returns to normal despite continued drug intake. Withdrawal of the hypnotic drug results in REM rebound, which tapers off only over many days (B). Since REM stages are associated with vivid dreaming, sleep with excessively long REM episodes is experienced as unrefreshing. Thus, the attempt to discontinue use of hypnotics may result in the impression that refreshing sleep calls for a hypnotic, probably promoting hypnotic drug dependence.

Depending on their blood levels, both benzodiazepines and barbiturates produce calming and sedative effects, the former group also being anxiolytic. At higher dosage, both groups promote the onset of sleep or induce it (C).

Unlike barbiturates, benzodiazepine derivatives administered orally lack a general anesthetic action; cerebral activity is not globally inhibited (respiratory paralysis is virtually impossible) and autonomic functions, such as blood pressure, heart rate, or body temperature, are unimpaired. Thus, benzodiazepines possess a therapeutic margin considerably wider than that of barbiturates.

Zolpidem (an imidazopyridine) and zopiclone (a cyclopyrroline) are hypnotics that, despite their different chemical structure, possess agonist activity at the benzodiazepine receptor (p. 226).

Due to their narrower margin of safety (risk of misuse for suicide) and their potential to produce physical dependence, barbiturates are no longer or only rarely used as hypnotics. Dependence on them has all the characteristics of an addiction (p. 210).

Because of rapidly developing tolerance, choral hydrate is suitable only for short-term use.

Antihistamines are popular as nonprescription (over-the-counter) sleep remedies (e.g., diphenhydramine, doxylamine, p. 114), in which case their sedative side effect is used as the principal effect.
A. Succession of different sleep phases during night rest

B. Effect of hypnotics on proportion of REM/NREM

C. Concentration dependence of barbiturate and benzodiazepine effects
Sleep–Wake Cycle and Hypnotics

The physiological mechanisms regulating the sleep-wake rhythm are not completely known. There is evidence that histaminergic, cholinergic, glutamatergic, and adrenergic neurons are more active during waking than during the NREM sleep stage. Via their ascending thalamopetal projections, these neurons excite thalamocortical pathways and inhibit GABA-ergic neurons. During sleep, input from the brain stem decreases, giving rise to diminished thalamocortical activity and disinhibition of the GABA neurons (A). The shift in balance between excitatory (red) and inhibitory (green) neuron groups underlies a circadian change in sleep propensity, causing it to remain low in the morning, to increase towards early afternoon (midday siesta), then to decline again, and finally to reach its peak before midnight (B1).

Treatment of sleep disturbances. Pharmacotherapeutic measures are indicated only when causal therapy has failed. Causes of insomnia include emotional problems (grief, anxiety, “stress”), physical complaints (cough, pain), or the ingestion of stimulant substances (caffeine-containing beverages, sympathomimetics, theophylline, or certain antidepressants). As illustrated for emotional stress (B2), these factors cause an imbalance in favor of excitatory influences. As a result, the interval between going to bed and falling asleep becomes longer, total sleep duration decreases, and sleep may be interrupted by several waking periods.

Depending on the type of insomnia, benzodiazepines (p. 226) with short or intermediate duration of action are indicated, e.g., triazolam and brotizolam (t1/2 ~ 4–6 h); lormetazepam or temazepam (t1/2 ~ 10–15 h). These drugs shorten the latency of falling asleep, lengthen total sleep duration, and reduce the frequency of nocturnal awakenings. They act by augmenting inhibitory activity. Even with the longer-acting benzodiazepines, the patient awakes after about 6–8 h of sleep, because in the morning excitatory activity exceeds the sum of physiological and pharmacological inhibition (B3). The drug effect may, however, become unmasked at daytime when other sedating substances (e.g., ethanol) are ingested and the patient shows an unusually pronounced response due to a synergistic interaction (impaired ability to concentrate or react).

As the margin between excitatory and inhibitory activity decreases with age, there is an increasing tendency towards shortened daytime sleep periods and more frequent interruption of nocturnal sleep (C).

Use of a hypnotic drug should not be extended beyond 4 wk, because tolerance may develop. The risk of a rebound decrease in sleep propensity after drug withdrawal may be avoided by tapering off the dose over 2 to 3 wk.

With any hypnotic, the risk of suicidal overdosage cannot be ignored. Since benzodiazepine intoxication may become life-threatening only when other central nervous depressants (ethanol) are taken simultaneously and can, moreover, be treated with specific benzodiazepine antagonists, the benzodiazepines should be given preference as sleep remedies over the all but obsolete barbiturates.
A. Transmitters: waking state and sleep

B. Wake-sleep pattern, stress, and hypnotic drug action

C. Changes of the arousal reaction in the elderly
Benzodiazepines

Benzodiazepines modify affective responses to sensory perceptions; specifically, they render a subject indifferent towards anxiogenic stimuli, i.e., anxiolytic action. Furthermore, benzodiazepines exert sedating, anticonvulsant, and muscle-relaxant (myotonolytic, p. 182) effects. All these actions result from augmenting the activity of inhibitory neurons and are mediated by specific benzodiazepine receptors that form an integral part of the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor-chloride channel complex. The inhibitory transmitter GABA acts to open the membrane chloride channels. Increased chloride conductance of the neuronal membrane effectively short-circuits responses to depolarizing inputs. Benzodiazepine receptor agonists increase the affinity of GABA to its receptor. At a given concentration of GABA, binding to the receptors will, therefore, be increased, resulting in an augmented response. Excitability of the neurons is diminished.

Therapeutic indications for benzodiazepines include anxiety states associated with neurotic, phobic, and depressive disorders, or myocardial infarction (decrease in cardiac stimulation due to anxiety); insomnia; preanesthetic (preoperative) medication; epileptic seizures; and hypertonia of skeletal musculature (spasticity, rigidity).

Since GABA-ergic synapses are confined to neural tissues, specific inhibition of central nervous functions can be achieved; for instance, there is little change in blood pressure, heart rate, and body temperature. The therapeutic index of benzodiazepines, calculated with reference to the toxic dose producing respiratory depression, is greater than 100 and thus exceeds that of barbiturates and other sedative-hypnotics by more than tenfold. Benzodiazepine intoxication can be treated with a specific antidote (see below).

Since benzodiazepines depress responsivity to external stimuli, automo-
tive driving skills and other tasks requiring precise sensorimotor coordination will be impaired.

Triazolam (t<sub>1/2</sub> of elimination -1.5–5.5 h) is especially likely to impair memory (anterograde amnesia) and to cause rebound anxiety or insomnia and daytime confusion. The severity of these and other adverse reactions (e.g., rage, violent hostility, hallucinations), and their increased frequency in the elderly, has led to curtailed or suspended use of triazolam in some countries (UK).

Although benzodiazepines are well tolerated, the possibility of personality changes (nonchalance, paradoxical excitement) and the risk of physical dependence with chronic use must not be overlooked. Conceivably, benzodiazepine dependence results from a kind of habituation, the functional counterparts of which become manifest during abstinence as restlessness and anxiety; even seizures may occur. These symptoms reinforce chronic ingestion of benzodiazepines.

Benzodiazepine antagonists, such as flumazenil, possess affinity for benzodiazepine receptors, but they lack intrinsic activity. Flumazenil is an effective antidote in the treatment of benzodiazepine overdosage or can be used postoperatively to arouse patients sedated with a benzodiazepine.

Whereas benzodiazepines possessing agonist activity indirectly augment chloride permeability, inverse agonists exert an opposite action. These substances give rise to pronounced restlessness, excitement, anxiety, and convulsive seizures. There is, as yet, no therapeutic indication for their use.
A. Action of benzodiazepines

Anxiolysis

plus anticonvulsant effect, sedation, muscle relaxation

Diazepam

\[ R^1 = \text{Cl} \]
\[ R^2 = \text{CH}_3 \]
\[ R^3 = R^4 = \text{H} \]

Inhibition of excitation

Hyperpolarization

Benzodiazepine receptor

Chloride ionophore

GABA-gated Cl\(^-\)-channel

GABA=\(^-\)amino-\)^-\)butyric acid

Benzodiazepines

Unopposed excitation

Normal GABA-ergic inhibition

Enhanced GABA-ergic inhibition
Pharmacokinetics of Benzodiazepines

All benzodiazepines exert their actions at specific receptors (p. 226). The choice between different agents is dictated by their speed, intensity, and duration of action. These, in turn, reflect physico-chemical and pharmacokinetic properties. Individual benzodiazepines remain in the body for very different lengths of time and are chiefly eliminated through biotransformation. Inactivation may entail a single chemical reaction or several steps (e.g., diazepam) before an inactive metabolite suitable for renal elimination is formed. Since the intermediary products may, in part, be pharmacologically active and, in part, be excreted more slowly than the parent substance, metabolites will accumulate with continued regular dosing and contribute significantly to the final effect.

Biotransformation begins either at substituents on the diazepine ring (diazepam: N-dealkylation at position 1; midazolam: hydroxylation of the methyl group on the imidazole ring) or at the diazepine ring itself. Hydroxylated midazolam is quickly eliminated following glucuronidation (t₁/₂ ~ 2 h). N-demethyl Diazepam (nordiazepam) is biologically active and undergoes hydroxylation at position 3 on the diazepine ring. The hydroxylated product (oxazepam) again is pharmacologically active. By virtue of their long half-lives, diazepam (t₁/₂ ~ 32 h) and, still more so, its metabolite, nordiazepam (t₁/₂ 50–90 h), are eliminated slowly and accumulate during repeated intake. Oxazepam undergoes conjugation to glucuronic acid via its hydroxyl group (t₁/₂ = 8 h) and renal excretion (A).

The range of elimination half-lives for different benzodiazepines or their active metabolites is represented by the shaded areas (B). Substances with a short half-life that are not converted to active metabolites can be used for induction or maintenance of sleep (light blue area in B). Substances with a long half-life are preferable for long-term anxiolytic treatment (light green area) because they permit maintenance of steady plasma levels with single daily dosing. Midazolam enjoys use by the i.v. route in preanesthetic medication and anesthetic combination regimens.

Benzodiazepine Dependence

Prolonged regular use of benzodiazepines can lead to physical dependence. With the long-acting substances marketed initially, this problem was less obvious in comparison with other dependence-producing drugs because of the delayed appearance of withdrawal symptoms. The severity of the abstinence syndrome is inversely related to the elimination t₁/₂, ranging from mild to moderate (restlessness, irritability, sensitivity to sound and light, insomnia, and tremulousness) to dramatic (depression, panic, delirium, grand mal seizures). Some of these symptoms pose diagnostic difficulties, being indistinguishable from the ones originally treated. Administration of a benzodiazepine antagonist would abruptly provoke abstinence signs. There are indications that substances with intermediate elimination half-lives are most frequently abused (violet area in B).
A. Biotransformation of benzodiazepines

B. Rate of elimination of benzodiazepines

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Applied drug</th>
<th>Active metabolite</th>
<th>Plasma elimination half-life</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Triazolam</td>
<td></td>
<td>&gt;60 h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brotizolam</td>
<td></td>
<td>&gt;60 h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxazepam</td>
<td></td>
<td>&gt;60 h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lormetazepam</td>
<td></td>
<td>&gt;60 h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bromazepam</td>
<td></td>
<td>&gt;60 h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flunitrazepam</td>
<td></td>
<td>&gt;60 h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lorazepam</td>
<td></td>
<td>&gt;60 h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camazepam</td>
<td></td>
<td>&gt;60 h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrazepam</td>
<td></td>
<td>&gt;60 h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clonazepam</td>
<td></td>
<td>&gt;60 h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diazepam</td>
<td></td>
<td>&gt;60 h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temazepam</td>
<td></td>
<td>&gt;60 h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prazepam</td>
<td></td>
<td>&gt;60 h</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hypnagogic effect
Abuse liability
Anxiolytic effect

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Therapy of Manic-Depressive Illness

Manic-depressive illness connotes a psychotic disorder of affect that occurs episodically without external cause. In endogenous depression (melancholia), mood is persistently low. Mania refers to the opposite condition (p. 234). Patients may oscillate between these two extremes with interludes of normal mood. Depending on the type of disorder, mood swings may alternate between the two directions (bipolar depression, cyclothymia) or occur in only one direction (unipolar depression).

I. Endogenous Depression

In this condition, the patient experiences profound misery (beyond the observer’s empathy) and feelings of severe guilt because of imaginary misconduct. The drive to act or move is inhibited. In addition, there are disturbances mostly of a somatic nature (insomnia, loss of appetite, constipation, palpitations, loss of libido, impotence, etc.). Although the patient may have suicidal thoughts, psychomotor retardation prevents suicidal impulses from being carried out. In A, endogenous depression is illustrated by the layers of somber colors; psychomotor drive, symbolized by a sine oscillation, is strongly reduced.

Therapeutic agents fall into two groups:

- Thymoleptics, possessing a pronounced ability to re-elevate depressed mood e.g., the tricyclic antidepressants;
- Thymeterics, having a predominant activating effect on psychomotor drive, e.g., monoamine oxidase inhibitors.

It would be wrong to administer drive-enhancing drugs, such as amphetamines, to a patient with endogenous depression. Because this therapy fails to elevate mood but removes psychomotor inhibition (A), the danger of suicide increases.

Tricyclic antidepressants (TCA; prototype: imipramine) have had the longest and most extensive therapeutic use; however, in the past decade, they have been increasingly superseded by the serotonin-selective reuptake inhibitors (SSRI; prototype: fluoxetine).

The central seven-membered ring of the TCAs imposes a 120° angle between the two flanking aromatic rings, in contradistinction to the flat ring system present in phenothiazine type neuroleptics (p. 237). The side chain nitrogen is predominantly protonated at physiological pH.

The TCAs have affinity for both receptors and transporters of monoamine transmitters and behave as antagonists in both respects. Thus, the neuronal reuptake of norepinephrine (p. 82) and serotonin (p. 116) is inhibited, with a resultant increase in activity. Muscarinic acetylcholine receptors, α-adrenoceptors, and certain 5-HT and histamine(H1) receptors are blocked. Interference with the dopamine system is relatively minor.

How interference with these transmitter/modulator substances translates into an antidepressant effect is still hypothetical. The clinical effect emerges only after prolonged intake, i.e., 2–3 wk, as evidenced by an elevation of mood and drive. However, the alteration in monoamine metabolism occurs as soon as therapy is started. Conceivably, adaptive processes (such as downregulation of cortical serotonin and β-adrenoceptors) are ultimately responsible. In healthy subjects, the TCAs do not improve mood (no euphoria).

Apart from the antidepressant effect, acute effects occur that are evident also in healthy individuals. These vary in degree among individual substances and thus provide a rationale for differentiated clinical use (p. 233), based upon the divergent patterns of interference with amine transmitters/modulators. Amitriptyline exerts anxiolytic, sedative and psychomotor dampening effects. These are useful in depressive patients who are anxious and agitated.

In contrast, desipramine produces psychomotor activation. Imipramine
A. Effect of antidepressants

Amphetamine

Immediate

Week 9

Week 7

Week 5

Endogenous depression

Deficient drive

Normal drive

Normal mood

Inhibition of re-uptake

Blockade of receptors

Effects on synaptic transmission by inhibition of amine re-uptake and by receptor antagonism

Imipramine

5HT or NA

Ach

NA

M, H1, α1

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
occupies an intermediate position. It should be noted that, in the organism, biotransformation of imipramine leads to desipramine (N-desmethyliimipramine). Likewise, the desmethyl derivative of amitriptyline (nortriptyline) is less dampening.

In nondepressive patients whose complaints are of predominantly psychogenic origin, the anxiolytic-sedative effect may be useful in efforts to bring about a temporary “psychosomatic uncoupling.” In this connection, clinical use as “co-analgesics” (p. 194) may be noted.

The side effects of tricyclic antidepressants are largely attributable to the ability of these compounds to bind to and block receptors for endogenous transmitter substances. These effects develop acutely. Antagonism at muscarinic cholinceptors leads to atropine-like effects such as tachycardia, inhibition of exocrine glands, constipation, impaired micturition, and blurred vision.

Changes in adrenergic function are complex. Inhibition of neuronal catecholamine reuptake gives rise to superimposed indirect sympathomimetic stimulation. Patients are supersensitive to catecholamines (e.g., epinephrine in local anesthetic injections must be avoided). On the other hand, blockade of α1-receptors may lead to orthostatic hypotension.

Due to their cationic amphiphilic nature, the TCA exert membrane-stabilizing effects that can lead to disturbances of cardiac impulse conduction with arrhythmias as well as decreases in myocardial contractility. All TCA lower the seizure threshold. Weight gain may result from a stimulant effect on appetite.

Maprotiline, a tetracyclic compound, largely resembles tricyclic agents in terms of its pharmacological and clinical actions. Mianserine also possesses a tetracyclic structure, but differs insofar as it increases intrasynaptic concentrations of norepinephrine by blocking presynaptic α2-receptors, rather than reuptake. Moreover, it has less pronounced atropine-like activity.

Fluoxetine, along with sertraline, fluvoxamine, and paroxetine, belongs to the more recently developed group of SSRI. The clinical efficacy of SSRI is considered comparable to that of established antidepressants. Added advantages include: absence of cardiotoxicity, fewer autonomic nervous side effects, and relative safety with overdose. Fluoxetine causes loss of appetite and weight reduction. Its main adverse effects include: overarousal, insomnia, tremor, akathisia, anxiety, and disturbances of sexual function.

Moclobemide is a new representative of the group of MAO inhibitors. Inhibition of intraneuronal degradation of serotonin and norepinephrine causes an increase in extracellular amine levels. A psychomotor stimulant thymergic action is the predominant feature of MAO inhibitors. An older member of this group, tranylcypromine, causes irreversible inhibition of the two isozymes MAO-A and MAO-B. Therefore, presystemic elimination in the liver of biogenic amines, such as tyramine, which are ingested in food (e.g., aged cheese and Chianti), will be impaired. To avoid the danger of a hypertensive crisis, therapy with tranylcypromine or other nonselective MAO inhibitors calls for stringent dietary rules. With moclobemide, this hazard is much reduced because it inactivates only MAO-A and does so in a reversible manner.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug</th>
<th>Mechanism</th>
<th>Anxiolysis</th>
<th>Drive, energy</th>
<th>α1-Blockade</th>
<th>Parasympatholytic activity</th>
<th>Indication</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amitriptyline</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Patient: Depressive, anxious, agitated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imipramine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Patient: Depressive, normal drive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desipramine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Patient: Depressive, lack of drive and energy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluoxetine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Patient: Depressive, lack of drive and energy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moclobemide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Patient: Depressive, lack of drive and energy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A. Antidepressants: activity profiles
II. Mania

The manic phase is characterized by exaggerated elation, flight of ideas, and a pathologically increased psychomotor drive. This is symbolically illustrated in a disjuncted structure and aggressive color tones. The patients are overconfident, continuously active, show progressive incoherence of thought and loosening of associations, and act irresponsibly (financially, sexually etc.).

Lithium ions. Lithium salts (e.g., acetate, carbonate) are effective in controlling the manic phase. The effect becomes evident approx. 10 d after the start of therapy. The small therapeutic index necessitates frequent monitoring of Li⁺ serum levels. Therapeutic levels should be kept between 0.8–1.0 mM in fasting morning blood samples. At higher values there is a risk of adverse effects. CNS symptoms include fine tremor, ataxia or seizures. Inhibition of the renal actions of vasopressin (p. 164) leads to polyuria and thirst. Thyroid function is impaired (p. 244), with compensatory development of (euthyroid) goiter.

The mechanism of action of Li ions remains to be fully elucidated. Chemically, lithium is the lightest of the alkali metals, which include such biologically important elements as sodium and potassium. Apart from interference with transmembrane cation fluxes (via ion channels and pumps), a lithium effect of major significance appears to be membrane depletion of phosphatidylinositol bisphosphates, the principal lipid substrate used by various receptors in transmembrane signalling (p. 66). Blockade of this important signal transduction pathway leads to impaired ability of neurons to respond to activation of membrane receptors for transmitters or other chemical signals. Another site of action of lithium may be GTP-binding proteins responsible for signal transduction initiated by formation of the agonist-receptor complex.

Rapid control of an acute attack of mania may require the use of a neuroleptic (see below).

Alternate treatments. Mood-stabilization and control of manic or hypomanic episodes in some subtypes of bipolar illness may also be achieved with the anticonvulsants valproate and carbamazepine, as well as with calcium channel blockers (e.g., verapamil, nifedipine, nimodipine). Effects are delayed and apparently unrelated to the mechanisms responsible for anticonvulsant and cardiovascular actions, respectively.

III. Prophylaxis

With continued treatment for 6 to 12 months, lithium salts prevent the recurrence of either manic or depressive states, effectively stabilizing mood at a normal level.
A. Effect of lithium salts in mania
Therapy of Schizophrenia

Schizophrenia is an endogenous psychosis of episodic character. Its chief symptoms reflect a thought disorder (i.e., distracted, incoherent, illogical thinking; impoverished intellectual content; blockage of ideation; abrupt breaking of a train of thought; claims of being subject to outside agencies that control the patient's thoughts), and a disturbance of affect (mood inappropriate to the situation) and of psychomotor drive. In addition, patients exhibit delusional paranoia (persecution mania) or hallucinations (fearfulness hearing of voices). Contrasting these “positive” symptoms, the so-called “negative” symptoms, viz., poverty of thought, social withdrawal, and anhedonia, assume added importance in determining the severity of the disease. The disruption and incoherence of ideation is symbolically represented at the top left (A) and the normal psychic state is illustrated as on p. 237 (bottom left).

Neuroleptics

After administration of a neuroleptic, there is at first only psychomotor damping. Tormenting paranoid ideas and hallucinations lose their subjective importance (A, dimming of flashy colors); however, the psychotic processes still persist. In the course of weeks, psychotic processes gradually normalize (A); the psychotic episode wanes (A); the psychotic episode wanes, although complete normalization often cannot be achieved because of the persistence of negative symptoms. Nonetheless, these changes are significant because the patient experiences relief from the torment of psychotic personality changes; care of the patient is made easier and return to a familiar community environment is accelerated.

The conventional (or classical) neuroleptics comprise two classes of compounds with distinctive chemical structures: 1. the phenothiazines derived from the antihistamine promethazine (prototype: chlorpromazine), including their analogues (e.g., thioxanthenes); and 2. the butyrophenones (prototype: haloperidol). According to the chemical structure of the side chain, phenothiazines and thioxanthenes can be subdivided into aliphatic (chlorpromazine, triflupromazine, p. 239 and piperazine congeners (trifluperazine, fluphenazine, flupentixol, p. 239).

The antipsychotic effect is probably due to an antagonistic action at dopamine receptors. Aside from their main antipsychotic action, neuroleptics display additional actions owing to their antagonism at
- muscarinic acetylcholine receptors → atropine-like effects;
- α-adrenoceptors for norepinephrine → disturbances of blood pressure regulation;
- dopamine receptors in the nigrostriatal system → extrapyramidal motor disturbances; in the area postrema → antiemetic action (p. 330), and in the pituitary gland → increased secretion of prolactin (p. 242);
- histamine receptors in the cerebral cortex → possible cause of sedation. These ancillary effects are also elicited in healthy subjects and vary in intensity among individual substances.

Other indications. Acutely, there is sedation with anxiolysis after neuroleptization has been started. This effect can be utilized for: “psychosomatic uncoupling” in disorders with a prominent psychogenic component; neuroleptanalgesia (p. 216) by means of the butyrophenone droperidol in combination with an opioid; tranquilization of overexcited, agitated patients; treatment of delirium tremens with haloperidol; as well as the control of mania (see p. 234).

It should be pointed out that neuroleptics do not exert an anticonvulsant action, on the contrary, they may lower seizure thereshold.
A. Effects of neuroleptics in schizophrenia

Neuroleptics

Phenothiazine type:
Chlorpromazine

Butyrophenone type:
Haloperidol

Week 9
Week 7
Week 5
Week 3
after start of therapy

Chlorpromazine
Haloperidol

Sedation
Autonomic disturbance due to atropine-like action
Movement disorders due to dopamine antagonism
Antiemetic effect
Because they inhibit the thermoregulatory center, neuroleptics can be employed for controlled hypothermia (p. 202).

**Adverse Effects.** Clinically most important and therapy-limiting are extrapyramidal disturbances; these result from dopamine receptor blockade. Acute dystonias occur immediately after neuroleptization and are manifested by motor impairments, particularly in the head, neck, and shoulder region. After several days to months, a parkinsonian syndrome (pseudoparkinsonism) or akathisia (motor restlessness) may develop. All these disturbances can be treated by administration of antiparkinson drugs of the anticholinergic type, such as biperiden (i.e., in acute dystonia). As a rule, these disturbances disappear after withdrawal of neuroleptic medication. Tardive dyskinesia may become evident after chronic neuroleptization for several years, particularly when the drug is discontinued. It is due to hypersensitivity of the dopamine receptor system and can be exacerbated by administration of anticholinergics.

Chronic use of neuroleptics can, on occasion, give rise to hepatic damage associated with cholestasis. A very rare, but dramatic, adverse effect is the malignant neuroleptic syndrome (skeletal muscle rigidity, hyperthermia, stupor) that can end fatally in the absence of intensive countermeasures (including treatment with dantrolene, p. 182).

**Neuroleptic activity profiles.** The marked differences in action spectra of the phenothiazines, their derivatives and analogues, which may partially resemble those of butyrophenones, are important in determining therapeutic uses of neuroleptics. Relevant parameters include: antipsychotic efficacy (symbolized by the arrow); the extent of sedation; and the ability to induce extrapyramidal adverse effects. The latter depends on relative differences in antagonism towards dopamine and acetylcholine, respectively (p. 188). Thus, the butyrophenones carry an increased risk of adverse motor reactions because they lack anticholinergic activity and, hence, are prone to upset the balance between striatal cholinergic and dopaminergic activity.

Derivatives bearing a piperazine moiety (e.g., trifluoperazine, fluphenazine) have greater antipsychotic potency than do drugs containing an aliphatic side chain (e.g., chlorpromazine, trifluromazine). However, their antipsychotic effects are qualitatively indistinguishable.

As structural analogues of the phenothiazines, thioxanthenes (e.g., chlorprothixene, flupentixol) possess a central nucleus in which the N atom is replaced by a carbon linked via a double bond to the side chain. Unlike the phenothiazines, they display an added thymoleptic activity.

Clozapine is the prototype of the so-called atypical neuroleptics, a group that combines a relative lack of extrapyramidal adverse effects with superior efficacy in alleviating negative symptoms. Newer members of this class include risperidone, olanzapine, and serindole. Two distinguishing features of these atypical agents are a higher affinity for 5-HT2 (or 5-HT6) receptors than for dopamine D2 receptors and relative selectivity for mesolimbic, as opposed to nigrostriatal, dopamine neurons. Clozapine also exhibits high affinity for dopamine receptors of the D4 subtype, in addition to H1 histamine and muscarinic acetylcholine receptors. Clozapine may cause dose–dependent seizures and agranulocytosis, necessitating close hematological monitoring. It is strongly sedating.

When esterified with a fatty acid, both fluphenazine and haloperidol can be applied intramuscularly as depot preparations.
Dopamine- \(<\) ACh effect

Triflupromazine
30 – 150 mg/d

Clozapine
25 – 200 mg/d

Trifluoperazine
15 – 20 mg/d

Flupentixol
2 – 10 mg/d

Fluphenazine
2.5 – 10 mg/d

Haloperidol
2 – 6 mg/d

Long-acting or “depot” neuroleptics

Relative potency

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug</th>
<th>Relative potency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fluphenazine</td>
<td>R=H 2.5 – 10 mg/d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haloperidol</td>
<td>R=H 2 – 6 mg/d</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Long-acting or “depot” neuroleptics</th>
<th>R = –C–C₉H₁₉–decanoate</th>
<th>R = –C–C₉H₁₉–decanoate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>i.m. 50–150 mg every 2 weeks</td>
<td>i.m. 50–150 mg every 4 weeks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dopamine- \(<\) ACh effect

dopamine- less sedating

dopamine- strongly sedating

A. Neuroleptics: Antipsychotic potency, sedative, and extrapyramidal motor effects

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Psychotomimetics (Psychedelics, Hallucinogens)

Psychotomimetics are able to elicit psychic changes like those manifested in the course of a psychosis, such as illusory distortion of perception and hallucinations. This experience may be of dreamlike character; its emotional or intellectual transposition appears inadequate to the outsider.

A psychotomimetic effect is pictorially recorded in the series of portraits drawn by an artist under the influence of lysergic acid diethylamide (LSD). As the intoxicated state waxes and wanes like waves, he reports seeing the face of the portrayed subject turn into a grimace, phosphoresce bluish-purple, and fluctuate in size as if viewed through a moving zoom lens, creating the illusion of abstruse changes in proportion and grotesque motion sequences. The diabolic caricature is perceived as threatening.

Illusions also affect the senses of hearing and smell; sounds (tones) are “experienced” as floating beams and visual impressions as odors (“synesthesia”). Intoxicated individuals see themselves temporarily from the outside and pass judgement on themselves and their condition. The boundary between self and the environment becomes blurred. An elating sense of being one with the other and the cosmos sets in. The sense of time is suspended; there is neither present nor past. Objects are seen that do not exist, and experiences felt that transcend explanation, hence the term “psychedelic” (Greek delos = revelation) implying expansion of consciousness.

The contents of such illusions and hallucinations can occasionally become extremely threatening (“bad” or “bum trip”); the individual may feel provoked to turn violent or to commit suicide. Intoxication is followed by a phase of intense fatigue, feelings of shame, and humiliating emptiness.

The mechanism of the psychotogenic effect remains unclear. Some hallucinogens such as LSD, psilocin, psilocybin (from fungi), bufotenin (the cutaneous gland secretion of a toad), mescaline (from the Mexican cactuses Lophophora williamsii and L. diffusa; peyote) bear a structural resemblance to 5-HT (p. 116), and chemically synthesized amphetamine-derived hallucinogens (4-methyl-2,5-dimethoxyamphetamine; 3,4-dimethoxyamphetamine; 2,5-dimethoxy-4-ethyl amphetamine) are thought to interact with the agonist recognition site of the 5-HT2A receptor. Conversely, most of the psychotomimetic effects are annulled by neuroleptics having 5-HT2A antagonist activity (e.g., clozapine, risperidone). The structures of other agents such as tetrahydrocannabinol (from the hemp plant, Cannabis sativa—hashish, marihuana), muscimol (from the fly agaric, Amanita muscaria), or phencyclidine (formerly used as an injectable general anesthetic) do not reveal a similar connection. Hallucinations may also occur as adverse effects after intake of other substances, e.g., scopolamine and other centrally active parasympatholytics.

The popular psychostimulant, methylenedioxy-methamphetamine (MDMA, “ecstasy”) acutely increases neuronal dopamine and norepinephrine release and causes a delayed and selective degeneration of forebrain 5-HT nerve terminals.

Although development of psychological dependence and permanent psychic damage cannot be considered established sequels of chronic use of psychotomimetics, the manufacture and commercial distribution of these drugs are prohibited (Schedule I, Controlled Drugs).
A. Psychotomimetic effect of LSD in a portrait artist

Lysergic acid diethylamide
0.0001 g/70 kg

A. Psychotomimetic effect of LSD in a portrait artist
Hypothalamic and Hypophyseal Hormones

The endocrine system is controlled by the brain. Nerve cells of the hypothalamus synthesize and release messenger substances that regulate adenohypophyseal (AH) hormone release or are themselves secreted into the body as hormones. The latter comprise the so-called neurohypophyseal (NH) hormones.

The axonal processes of hypothalamic neurons project to the neurohypophysis, where they store the nonapeptides vasopressin (= antidiuretic hormone, ADH) and oxytocin and release them on demand into the blood. Therapeutically (ADH, p. 64, oxytocin, p. 126), these peptide hormones are given parenterally or via the nasal mucosa.

The hypothalamic releasing hormones are peptides. They reach their target cells in the AH lobe by way of a portal vascular route consisting of two serially connected capillary beds. The first of these lies in the hypophyseal stalk, the second corresponds to the capillary bed of the AH lobe. Here, the hypothalamic hormones diffuse from the blood to their target cells, whose activity they control. Hormones released from the AH cells enter the blood, in which they are distributed to peripheral organs (1).

Nomenclature of releasing hormones:

- RH—releasing hormone; RIH—release inhibiting hormone.

**GnRH**: gonadotropin-RH = gonadorelin stimulates the release of FSH (follicle-stimulating hormone) and LH (luteinizing hormone).

**TRH**: thyrotropin-RH (protirelin) stimulates the release of TSH (thyroid stimulating hormone = thyrotropin).

**CRH**: corticotropin-RH stimulates the release of ACTH (adrenocorticotropic hormone = corticotropin).

**GRH**: growth hormone-RH (somatocrinin) stimulates the release of GH (growth hormone = STH, somatotropic hormone). **GRH** somatostatin inhibits release of STH (and also other peptide hormones including insulin, glucagon, and gastrin).

**PRH**: prolactin-RH remains to be characterized or established. Both TRH and vasoactive intestinal peptide (VIP) are implicated.

**PRIH** inhibits the release of prolactin and could be identical with dopamine.

Hypothalamic releasing hormones are mostly administered (parenterally) for diagnostic reasons to test AH function.

**Therapeutic control of AH cells.** GnRH is used in hypothalamic infertility in women to stimulate FSH and LH secretion and to induce ovulation. For this purpose, it is necessary to mimic the physiologic intermittent “pulsatile” release (approx. every 90 min) by means of a programmed infusion pump.

**Gonadorelin superagonists** are GnRH analogues that bind with very high avidity to GnRH receptors of AH cells. As a result of the nonphysiologic uniphasically receptor stimulation, initial augmentation of FSH and LH output is followed by a prolonged decrease. **Buserelin**, **leuprorelin**, **goserelin**, and **tripotrenol** are used in patients with prostatic carcinoma to reduce production of testosterone, which promotes tumor growth. Testosterone levels fall as much as after extirpation of the testes (2).

The **dopamine D₂ agonists** bromocriptine and cabergoline (pp. 114, 188) inhibit prolactin—releasing AH cells (indications: suppression of lactation, prolactin-producing tumors). Excessive, but not normal, growth hormone release can also be inhibited (indication: acromegaly) (3).

**Octreotide** is a somatostatin analogue; it is used in the treatment of somatostatin-secreting pituitary tumors.
A. Hypothalamic and hypophyseal hormones

1. Hypothalamic hormones and their effects on pituitary hormones

- **GnRH (Gonadotropin-releasing hormone)**
- **TRH (Thyrotropin-releasing hormone)**
- **CRH (Corticotropin-releasing hormone)**
- **GRH (Growth hormone-releasing hormone)**
- **GRIH (Growth hormone-inhibiting hormone)**

- **ADH (Antidiuretic hormone, vasopressin)**
- **Oxytocin**

- **STH (Somatotropin, growth hormone)**
- **Pr (Prolactin)**
- **ACTH (Adrenocorticotropic hormone)**
- **TSH (Thyroid-stimulating hormone)**
- **FSH, LH (Follicle-stimulating hormone, luteinizing hormone)**

- **Thyroxine**
- **Cortisol**

- **Somatomedins**
- **Lactation**
- **Labor**
- **Milkejection**

2. Synthesis and release of AH hormones

- **FSH, LH**
- **TSH**
- **ACTH**
- **STH(GH)**
- **Prolactin**
- **ADH**
- **Oxytocin**

- **Ovum maturation; Estradiol, Progesterone**
- **Spermatogenesis; Testosterone**
- **Thyroxine**
- **Cortisol**
- **Somatomedines**
- **Growth**
- **Lactation**
- **Labor**

3. Diagram showing pulsatile release of GnRH and its effects on hypothalamic releasing hormones.

- **GnRH**
- **Buserelin**
- **Leuprolerin**

- **FSH, LH**

- **90 min**

- **Rhythmic stimulation**

- **AH-cell**

- **Dopamine agonist Bromocriptine**

- **D₂-Receptors**

- **Inhibition of prolactin secretion of STH**
Thyroid Hormone Therapy

Thyroid hormones accelerate metabolism. Their release (A) is regulated by the hypophyseal glycoprotein TSH, whose release, in turn, is controlled by the hypothalamic tripeptide TRH. Secretion of TSH declines as the blood level of thyroid hormones rises; by means of this negative feedback mechanism, hormone production is “automatically” adjusted to demand.

The thyroid releases predominantly thyroxine (T4). However, the active form appears to be triiodothyronine (T3); T4 is converted in part to T3, receptor affinity in target organs being 10-fold higher for T3. The effect of T3 develops more rapidly and has a shorter duration than does that of T4. Plasma elimination t1/2 for T4 is about 7 d; that for T3, however, is only 1.5 d. Conversion of T4 to T3 releases iodide; 150 µg T4 contains 100 µg of iodine.

For therapeutic purposes, T4 is chosen, although T3 is the active form and better absorbed from the gut. However, with T4 administration, more constant blood levels can be achieved because degradation of T4 is so slow. Since absorption of T4 is maximal from an empty stomach, T4 is taken about 1/2 h before breakfast.

Replacement therapy of hypothyroidism. Whether primary, i.e., caused by thyroid disease, or secondary, i.e., resulting from TSH deficiency, hypothyroidism is treated by oral administration of T4. Since too rapid activation of metabolism entails the hazard of cardiac overload (angina pectoris, myocardial infarction), therapy is usually started with low doses and gradually increased. The final maintenance dose required to restore a euthyroid state depends on individual needs (approx. 150 µg/d).

Thyroid suppression therapy of euthyroid goiter (B). The cause of goiter (struma) is usually a dietary deficiency of iodine. Due to an increased TSH action, the thyroid is activated to raise utilization of the little iodine avail-
B. Endemic goiter and its treatment with thyroxine

A. Thyroid hormones - release, effects, degradation

- Hypothalamus
  - TRH
  - Hypophysis
    - TSH
  - Decrease in sensitivity to TRH
- Thyroid
  - Thryroxine
  - Triiodothyronine
    - Deiodine
    - "reverse T₃"
      - 3,3',5'-Triiodothyronine
        - Urine
        - Feces
        - Deiodination coupling
        - Duration
          - T₃: 2.9 days
          - T₄: 30 days
    - Deiodination coupling
      - Duration
        - T₃: 2.9 days
        - T₄: 30 days

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Hyperthyroidism and Antithyroid Drugs

Thyroid overactivity in Graves’ disease (A) results from formation of IgG antibodies that bind to and activate TSH receptors. Consequently, there is overproduction of hormone with cessation of TSH secretion. Graves’ disease can abate spontaneously after 1–2 y. Therefore, initial therapy consists of reversible suppression of thyroid activity by means of antithyroid drugs. In other forms of hyperthyroidism, such as hormone-producing (morphologically benign) thyroid adenoma, the preferred therapeutic method is removal of tissue, either by surgery or administration of \(^{131}\)I in sufficient dosage. Radioiodine is taken up into thyroid cells and destroys tissue within a sphere of a few millimeters by emitting \(\beta\)-(electron) particles during its radioactive decay.

Concerning iodine-induced hyperthyroidism, see p. 244 (B).

Antithyroid drugs inhibit thyroid function. Release of thyroid hormone (C) is preceded by a chain of events. A membrane transporter actively accumulates iodide in thyroid cells; this is followed by oxidation to iodine, iodination of tyrosine residues in thyroglobulin, conjugation of two diiodotyrosine groups, and formation of T\(_4\) and T\(_3\) moieties. These reactions are catalyzed by thyroid peroxidase, which is localized in the apical border of the follicular cell membrane. T\(_4\)-containing thyroglobulin is stored inside the thyroid follicles in the form of thyrocolloid. Upon endocytotic uptake, colloid undergoes lysosomal enzymatic hydrolysis, enabling thyroid hormone to be released as required. A “thyrostatic” effect can result from inhibition of synthesis or release. When synthesis is arrested, the antithyroid effect develops after a delay, as stored colloid continues to be utilized.

Antithyroid drugs for long-term therapy (C). Thiourea derivatives (thioureylenes, thioamides) inhibit peroxidase and, hence, hormone synthesis. In order to restore a euthyroid state, two therapeutic principles can be applied in Graves’ disease: a) monotherapy with a thioamide with gradual dose reduction as the disease abates; b) administration of high doses of a thioamide with concurrent administration of thyroxine to offset diminished hormone synthesis. Adverse effects of thioamides are rare; however, the possibility of agranulocytosis has to be kept in mind.

Perchlorate, given orally as the sodium salt, inhibits the iodide pump. Adverse reactions include aplastic anemia. Compared with thioamides, its therapeutic importance is low but it is used as an adjunct in scintigraphic imaging of bone by means of technetate when accumulation in the thyroid gland has to be blocked.

Short-term thyroid suppression (C). Iodine in high dosage (>6000 \(\mu\)g/d) exerts a transient “thyrostatic” effect in hyperthyroid, but usually not in euthyroid, individuals. Since release is also blocked, the effect develops more rapidly than does that of thioamides.

Clinical applications include: preoperative suppression of thyroid secretion according to Plummer with Lugol’s solution (5% iodine + 10% potassium iodide, 50–100 mg iodine/d for a maximum of 10 d). In thyrotoxic crisis, Lugol’s solution is given together with thioamides and \(\beta\)-blockers. Adverse effects: allergies; contraindications: iodine-induced thyrotoxicosis.

Lithium ions inhibit thyroxine release. Lithium salts can be used instead of iodine for rapid thyroid suppression in iodine-induced thyrotoxicosis. Regarding administration of lithium in manic-depressive illness, see p. 234.
C. Antithyroid drugs and their modes of action

A. Graves' disease
B. Iodine hyperthyroidosis in endemic goiter

Thioamides
- Propylthiouracil
- Methimazole
- Carbimazole

Conversion during absorption

Peroxidase

ClO₄⁻ Perchlorate

Iodine in high dose

Storage in colloid

Lysosome

Lithium ions
Glucocorticoid Therapy

I. Replacement therapy. The adrenal cortex (AC) produces the glucocorticoid cortisol (hydrocortisone) and the mineralocorticoid aldosterone. Both steroid hormones are vitally important in adaptation responses to stress situations, such as disease, trauma, or surgery. Cortisol secretion is stimulated by hypothalamic ACTH, aldosterone secretion by angiotensin II in particular (p. 124). In AC failure (primary AC insufficiency: Addison's disease), both cortisol and aldosterone must be replaced; when ACTH production is deficient (secondary AC insufficiency), cortisol alone needs to be replaced. Cortisol is effective when given orally (30 mg/d, 2/3 a.m., 1/3 p.m.). In stress situations, the dose is raised by 5- to 10-fold. Aldosterone is poorly effective via the oral route; instead, the mineralocorticoid fludrocortisone (0.1 mg/d) is given.

II. Pharmacodynamic therapy with glucocorticoids (A). In unphysiologically high concentrations, cortisol or other glucocorticoids suppress all phases (exudation, proliferation, scar formation) of the inflammatory reaction, i.e., the organism's defensive measures against foreign or noxious matter. This effect is mediated by multiple components, all of which involve alterations in gene transcription (p. 64). Glucocorticoids inhibit the expression of genes encoding for proinflammatory proteins (phospholipase-A2, cyclooxygenase 2, IL-2-receptor). The expression of these genes is stimulated by the transcription factor NF_{KB}. Binding to the glucocorticoid receptor complex prevents translocation of NF_{KB} to the nucleus. Conversely, glucocorticoids augment the expression of some anti-inflammatory proteins, e.g., lipocortin, which in turn inhibits phospholipase A2. Consequently, release of arachidonic acid is diminished, as is the formation of inflammatory mediators of the prostaglandin and leukotriene series (p. 196). At very high dosage, nongenomic effects may also contribute.

Desired effects. As anti-allergics, immunosuppressants, or anti-inflammatory drugs, glucocorticoids display excellent efficacy against "undesired" inflammatory reactions.

Unwanted effects. With short-term use, glucocorticoids are practically free of adverse effects, even at the highest dosage. Long-term use is likely to cause changes mimicking the signs of Cushing's syndrome (endogenous overproduction of cortisol). Sequelae of the anti-inflammatory action: lowered resistance to infection, delayed wound healing, impaired healing of peptic ulcers. Sequelae of exaggerated glucocorticoid action: a) increased gluconeogenesis and release of glucose; insulin-dependent conversion of glucose to triglycerides (adiposity mainly noticeable in the face, neck, and trunk); "steroid-diabetes" if insulin release is insufficient; b) increased protein catabolism with atrophy of skeletal musculature (thin extremities), osteoporosis, growth retardation in infants, skin atrophy. Sequelae of the intrinsically weak, but now manifest, mineralocorticoid action of cortisol: salt and fluid retention, hypertension, edema; KCl loss with danger of hypokalemia.

Measures for Attenuating or Preventing Drug-Induced Cushing's Syndrome

a) Use of cortisol derivatives with less (e.g., prednisolone) or negligible mineralocorticoid activity (e.g., triamcinolone, dexamethasone). Glucocorticoid activity of these congeners is more pronounced. Glucocorticoid, anti-inflammatory and feedback inhibitory (p. 250) actions on the hypophysis are correlated. An exclusively anti-inflammatory congener does not exist. The "glucocorticoid" related Cushingoid symptoms cannot be avoided. The table lists relative activity (potency) with reference to cortisol, whose mineralo- and glucocorticoid activities are assigned a value of 1.0. All listed glucocorticoids are effective orally.
A. Glucocorticoids: principal and adverse effects

**Mineralocorticoid action**
- Hypertension
- Mineralocorticoid action
- **Glucocorticoid action**
  - Unphysiologically high concentration
  - Glucocorticoid action
  - **Diabetes mellitus**
- Glucose
- Gluconeogenesis
- Amino acids
- Protein catabolism

**Inflammation**
- Unwanted
- e.g., allergy autoimmune disease, transplant rejection
- Wanted
- Healing of tissue injury due to bacteria, viruses, fungi, trauma

**Hormones**
- **Aldosterone**
- **Cortisol**
- **Dexamethasone**
- **Prednisolone**
- **Triamcinolone**

**Potency**
- 1
- 0.8
- 0
- 0
- 3000

**Effects**
- Muscle weakness
- Tissue atrophy
- Osteoporosis
- Skin atrophy
- Growth inhibition

**Organisms**
- e.g., allergy
- autoimmunity disease
- transplantation rejection

**Glucocorticoids**
- Prednisolone
- Triamcinolone
- Dexamethasone

**Compounds**
- 1
- 4
- 7.5
- 30
- 0.3

**Chemical Structures**
- Prednisolone
- Triamcinolone
- Dexamethasone
- Aldosterone
b) **Local application.** Typical adverse effects, however, also occur locally, e.g., skin atrophy or mucosal colonization with candidal fungi. To minimize systemic absorption after inhalation, derivatives should be used that have a high rate of presystemic elimination, such as beclomethasone dipropionate, flunisolide, budesonide, or fluticasone propionate (p. 14).

b) **Lowest dosage possible.** For long-term medication, a just sufficient dose should be given. However, in attempting to lower the dose to the minimal effective level, it is necessary to take into account that administration of exogenous glucocorticoids will suppress production of endogenous cortisol due to activation of an inhibitory feedback mechanism. In this manner, a very low dose could be “buffered,” so that unphysiologically high glucocorticoid activity and the anti-inflammatory effect are both prevented.

**Effect of glucocorticoid administration on adrenocortical cortisol production (A).** Release of cortisol depends on stimulation by hypophysial ACTH, which in turn is controlled by hypothalamic corticotropin-releasing hormone (CRH). In both the hypophysis and hypothalamus there are cortisol receptors through which cortisol can exert a feedback inhibition of ACTH or CRH release. By means of these cortisol “sensors,” the regulatory centers can monitor whether the actual blood level of the hormone corresponds to the “set-point.” If the blood level exceeds the set-point, ACTH output is decreased and, thus, also the cortisol production. In this way cortisol level is maintained within the required range. The regulatory centers respond to synthetic glucocorticoids as they do to cortisol. Administration of exogenous cortisol or any other glucocorticoid reduces the amount of endogenous cortisol needed to maintain homeostasis. Release of CRH and ACTH declines (“inhibition of higher centers by exogenous glucocorticoid”) and, thus, cortisol secretion (“adrenocortical suppression”). After weeks of exposure to unphysiologically high glucocorticoid doses, the cortisol-producing portions of the adrenal cortex shrink (“adrenocortical atrophy”). Aldosterone-synthesizing capacity, however, remains unaffected. When glucocorticoid medication is suddenly withheld, the atrophic cortex is unable to produce sufficient cortisol and a potentially life-threatening cortisol deficiency may develop. Therefore, glucocorticoid therapy should always be tapered off by gradual reduction of the dosage.

**Regimens for prevention of adrenocortical atrophy.** Cortisol secretion is high in the early morning and low in the late evening (circadian rhythm). This fact implies that the regulatory centers continue to release CRH or ACTH in the face of high morning blood levels of cortisol; accordingly, sensitivity to feedback inhibition must be low in the morning, whereas the opposite holds true in the late evening.

a) **Circadian administration:** The daily dose of glucocorticoid is given in the morning. Endogenous cortisol production will have already begun, the regulatory centers being relatively insensitive to inhibition. In the early morning hours of the next day, CRF/-ACTH release and adrenocortical stimulation will resume.

b) **Alternate-day therapy:** Twice the daily dose is given on alternate mornings. On the “off” day, endogenous cortisol production is allowed to occur.

The disadvantage of either regimen is a recrudescence of disease symptoms during the glucocorticoid-free interval.
A. Cortisol release and its modification by glucocorticoids
Androgens, Anabolic Steroids, Antiandrogens

Androgens are masculinizing substances. The endogenous male gonadal hormone is the steroid testosterone from the interstitial Leydig cells of the testis. Testosterone secretion is stimulated by hypophysal luteinizing hormone (LH), whose release is controlled by hypothalamic GnRH (gonadorelin, p. 242). Release of both hormones is subject to feedback inhibition by circulating testosterone. Reduction of testosterone to dihydrotestosterone occurs in many target organs; the latter possesses higher affinity for androgen receptors. Rapid intrahepatic degradation (plasma t1/2 ~ 15 min) yields androsterone among other metabolites (17-ketosteroids) that are eliminated as conjugates in the urine. Because of rapid hepatic metabolism, testosterone is unsuitable for oral use. Although it is well absorbed, it undergoes virtually complete pre-systemic elimination.

Testosterone (T.) derivatives for clinical use. T. esters for i.m. depot injection are T. propionate and T. heptanoate (or enanthate). These are given in oily solution by deep intramuscular injection. Upon diffusion of the ester from the depot, esterases quickly split off the acyl residue, to yield free T. With increasing lipophilicity, esters will tend to remain in the depot, and the duration of action therefore lengthens. A T. ester for oral use is the undecanoate. Owing to the fatty acid nature of undecanoic acid, this ester is absorbed into the lymph, enabling it to bypass the liver and enter, via the thoracic duct, the general circulation. 17-α-Methyltestosterone is effective by the oral route due to its increased metabolic stability, but because of the hepatotoxicity of C17-alkylated androgens (cholestasis, tumors) its use should be avoided. Orally active mesterolone is 1α-methyl-dihydrotestosterone. Transdermal delivery systems for T. are also available.

Indications. For hormone replacement in deficiency of endogenous T. production and palliative treatment of breast cancer, T. esters for depot injection are optimally suited. Secondary sex characteristics and libido are maintained; however, fertility is not promoted. On the contrary, spermatogenesis may be suppressed because of feedback inhibition of hypothalamohypophyseal gonadotropin secretion.

Stimulation of spermatogenesis in gonadotropin (FSH, LH) deficiency can be achieved by injection of HMG and HCG. HMG or human menopausal gonadotropin is obtained from the urine of postmenopausal women and is rich in FSH activity. HCG, human chorionic gonadotropin, from the urine of pregnant women, acts like LH.

Anabolics are testosterone derivatives (e.g., clostebol, metenolone, nandrolone, stanozolol) that are used in debilitated patients, and misused by athletes, because of their protein anabolic effect. They act via stimulation of androgen receptors and, thus, also display androgenic actions (e.g., virilization in females, suppression of spermatogenesis).

The antiandrogen cyproterone acts as a competitive antagonist of T. In addition, it has progestin activity whereby it inhibits gonadotropin secretion (p. 254). Indications: in men, inhibition of sex drive in hypersexuality; prostatic cancer. In women: treatment of virilization, with potential utilization of the gestagenic contraceptive effect.

Flutamide, an androgen receptor antagonist possessing a different chemical structure, lacks progestin activity.

Finasteride inhibits 5α-reductase, the enzyme converting T. into dihydrotestosterone (DHT). Thus, the androgenic stimulus is reduced in those tissues in which DHT is the active species (e.g., prostate). T.-dependent tissues or functions are not or hardly affected (e.g., skeletal muscle, negative feedback inhibition of gonadotropin secretion, and libido). Finasteride can be used in benign prostate hyperplasia to shrink the gland and, possibly, to improve micturition.
A. Testosterone and derivatives

17-Ketosteroid

Testosterone

Methyltestosterone

Testosterone undecanoate

Antagonist
Cyproterone

Lymph vessels

Ductus thoracicus

Oral intake

Ester cleavage

Dihydrotestosterone

Target cell

Inactivation

Conjugation with sulfate, glucuronate

Androsterone

Inactivation

Testosterone

GnRH
Hypothalamus

Hypophysis

LH

Inhibition

Testes

Testosterone ester in oily solution

i.m. Depot injection

R = -propionate C–C
-heptanoate
C–C–C–C–C

Duration of effect 2 weeks

Conjugation with sulfate, glucuronate

Androsterone

Testosterone

Methyltestosterone

Testosterone undecanoate

Lymph vessels

A. Testosterone and derivatives

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Follicular Growth and Ovulation, Estrogen and Progestin Production

Follicular maturation and ovulation, as well as the associated production of female gonadal hormones, are controlled by the hypophyseal gonadotropins FSH (follicle-stimulating hormone) and LH (luteinizing hormone). In the first half of the menstrual cycle, FSH promotes growth and maturation of ovarian follicles that respond with accelerating synthesis of estradiol. Estradiol stimulates endometrial growth and increases the permeability of cervical mucus for sperm cells. When the estradiol blood level approaches a predetermined set-point, FSH release is inhibited due to feedback action on the anterior hypophysis. Since follicle growth and estrogen production are correlated, hypophysis and hypothalamus can “monitor” the follicular phase of the ovarian cycle through their estrogen receptors. Within hours after ovulation, the tertiary follicle develops into the corpus luteum, which then also releases progesterone in response to LH. The former initiates the secretory phase of the endometrial cycle and lowers the permeability of cervical mucus. Nonruptured follicles continue to release estradiol under the influence of FSH. After 2 wk, production of progesterone and estradiol subsides, causing the secretory endometrial layer to be shed (menstruation).

The natural hormones are unsuitable for oral application because they are subject to presystemic hepatic elimination. Estradiol is converted via estrone to estriol; by conjugation, all three can be rendered water soluble and amenable to renal excretion. The major metabolite of progesterone is pregnadiol, which is also conjugated and eliminated renally.

Estrogen preparations. Depot preparations for i.m. injection are oily solutions of esters of estradiol (3- or 17-OH group). The hydrophobicity of the acyl moiety determines the rate of absorption, hence the duration of effect (p. 252). Released ester is hydrolyzed to yield free estradiol.

Orally used preparations. Ethinyl-estradiol (EE) is more stable metabolically, passes largely unchanged through the liver after oral intake and mimics estradiol at estrogen receptors. Mestranol itself is inactive; however, cleavage of the C-3 methoxy group again yields EE. In oral contraceptives, one of the two agents forms the estrogen component (p. 256). (Sulfate-)conjugated estrogens can be extracted from equine urine and are used for the prevention of postmenopausal osteoporosis and in the therapy of climacteric complaints. Because of their high polarity (sulfate, glucuronide), they would hardly appear suitable for this route of administration. For transdermal delivery, an adhesive patch is available that releases estradiol transcutaneously into the body.

Progestin preparations. Depot formulations for i.m. injection are 17-α-hydroxyprogesterone caproate and medroxyprogesterone acetate. Preparations for oral use are derivatives of 17α-ethinylestosterone = ethisterone (e.g., norethisterone, dimethisterone, lynestrenol, desogestrel, gestodene), or of 17α-hydroxyprogesterone acetate (e.g., chlormadinone acetate or cyproterone acetate). These agents are mainly used as the progestin component in oral contraceptives.

Indications for estrogens and progestins include: hormonal contraception (p. 256), hormone replacement, as in postmenopausal women for prophylaxis of osteoporosis; bleeding anomalies, menstrual complaints. Concerning adverse effects, see p. 256.

Estrogens with partial agonist activity (raloxifene, tamoxifene) are being investigated as agents used to replace estrogen in postmenopausal osteoporosis treatment, to lower plasma lipids, and as estrogen antagonists in the prevention of breast cancer. Raloxifene—in contrast to tamoxifen—is an antagonist at uterine estrogen receptors.
A. Estradiol, progesterone, and derivatives

Conjugation with sulfate, glucuronate

Inactivation

Conjugated estrogens

Mestranol = 3-Methylether of EE

Hydroxyprogesterone caproate

Duration of effect

8 - 12 weeks

Duration of effect

3 weeks
Oral Contraceptives

Inhibitors of ovulation. Negative feedback control of gonadotropin release can be utilized to inhibit the ovarian cycle. Administration of exogenous estrogens (ethinylestradiol or mestranol) during the first half of the cycle permits FSH production to be suppressed (as it is by administration of progestins alone). Due to the reduced FSH stimulation of tertiary follicles, maturation of follicles and, hence, ovulation are prevented. In effect, the regulatory brain centers are deceived, as it were, by the elevated estrogen blood level, which signals normal follicular growth and a decreased requirement for FSH stimulation. If estrogens alone are given during the first half of the cycle, endometrial and cervical responses, as well as other functional changes, would occur in the normal fashion. By adding a progestin (p. 254) during the second half of the cycle, the secretory phase of the endometrium and associated effects can be elicited. Discontinuance of hormone administration would be followed by menstruation.

The physiological time course of estrogen-progesterone release is simulated in the so-called biphasic (sequential) preparations (A). In monophasic preparations, estrogen and progesterin are taken concurrently. Early administration of progesterin reinforces the inhibition of CNS regulatory mechanisms, prevents both normal endometrial growth and conditions for ovum implantation, and decreases penetrability of cervical mucus for sperm cells. The two latter effects also act to prevent conception. According to the staging of progesterin administration, one distinguishes (A): one-, two-, and three-stage preparations. In all cases, “withdrawal bleeding” occurs when hormone intake is discontinued (if necessary, by substituting dummy tablets).

Unwanted effects: An increased incidence of thrombosis and embolism is attributed to the estrogen component in particular. Hypertension, fluid retention, cholestasis, benign liver tumors, nausea, chest pain, etc. may occur. Apparently there is no increased overall risk of malignant tumors.

Minipill. Continuous low-dose administration of progestin alone can prevent conception. Ovulations are not suppressed regularly; the effect is then due to progestin-induced alterations in cervical and endometrial function. Because of the need for constant intake at the same time of day, a lower success rate, and relatively frequent bleeding anomalies, these preparations are now rarely employed.

“Morning-after” pill. This refers to administration of a high dose of estrogen and progesterin, preferably within 12 to 24 h, but no later than 72 h after coitus. Menstrual bleeding ensues, which prevents implantation of the fertilized ovum (normally on the 7th day after fertilization, p. 74). Similarly, implantation can be inhibited by mifepristone, which is an antagonist at both progesterone and glucocorticoid receptors and which also offers a noninvasive means of inducing therapeutic abortion in early pregnancy.

Stimulation of ovulation. Gonadotropin secretion can be increased by pulsatile delivery of GnRH (p. 242). The estrogen antagonists clomiphene and cyclofenil block receptors mediating feedback inhibition of central neuroendocrine circuits and thereby dis inhibit gonadotropin release. Gonadotropins can be given in the form of HMG and HCG (p. 252).
A. Oral contraceptives

Hypophysis

FSH  LH

Ovary

Estradiol  Progesterone


Day of cycle

Penetrability by sperm cells

Readiness for nidation

Minipill

Ovulation

Ovary

Intake of estradiol derivative

Intake of progestin

No ovulation

Biphasic preparation


Monophasic preparations

One-stage regimen

Two-stage regimen

Three-stage regimen

A. Oral contraceptives
Insulin Therapy

Insulin is synthesized in the B- (or β-) cells of the pancreatic islets of Langerhans. It is a protein (MW 5800) consisting of two peptide chains linked by two disulfide bridges; the A chain has 21 and the B chain 30 amino acids. Insulin is the “blood-sugar lowering” hormone. Upon ingestion of dietary carbohydrates, it is released into the blood and acts to prevent a significant rise in blood glucose concentration by promoting uptake of glucose in specific organs, viz., the heart, adipose tissue, and skeletal muscle, or its conversion to glycogen in the liver. It also increases lipogenesis and protein synthesis, while inhibiting lipolysis and release of free fatty acids.

Insulin is used in the replacement therapy of diabetes mellitus to supplement a deficient secretion of endogenous hormone.

Sources of therapeutic insulin preparations (A). Insulin can be obtained from pancreatic tissue of slaughtered animals. Porcine insulin differs from human insulin merely by one B chain amino acid, bovine insulin by two amino acids in the A chain and one in the B chain. With these slight differences, animal and human hormone display similar biological activity. Compared with human hormone, porcine insulin is barely antigenic and bovine insulin has a little higher antigenicity. Human insulin is produced by two methods: biosynthetically, by substituting threonine for the C-terminal alanine in the B chain of porcine insulin; or by gene technology involving insertion of the appropriate human DNA into E. coli bacteria.

Types of preparations (B). As a peptide, insulin is unsuitable for oral administration (destruction by gastrointestinal proteases) and thus needs to be given parenterally. Usually, insulin preparations are injected subcutaneously. The duration of action depends on the rate of absorption from the injection site.

Short-acting insulin is dispensed as a clear neutral solution known as regular insulin. In emergencies, such as hyperglycemic coma, it can be given intravenously (mostly by infusion because i.v. injections have too brief an action; plasma t1/2 ~ 9 min). With the usual subcutaneous application, the effect is evident within 15 to 20 min, reaches a peak after approx. 3 h, and lasts for approx. 6 h. Lispro insulin has a faster onset and slightly shorter duration of action.

Insulin suspensions. When the hormone is injected as a suspension of insulin-containing particles, its dissolution and release in subcutaneous tissue are retarded (rapid, intermediate, and slow insulins). Suitable particles can be obtained by precipitation of apolar, poorly water-soluble complexes consisting of anionic insulin and cationic partners, e.g., the polycationic protein protamine or the compound aminiquinuride (Surfen). In the presence of zinc and acetate ions, insulin crystallizes; crystal size determines the rate of dissolution. Intermediate insulin preparations (NPH or isophane, lente or zinc insulin) act for 18 to 26 h, slow preparations (protamine zinc insulin, ultralente or extended zinc insulin) for up to 36 h.

Combination preparations contain insulin mixtures in solution and in suspension (e.g., ultralente); the plasma concentration-time curve represents the sum of the two components.

Unwanted effects. Hypoglycemia results from absolute or relative overdosage (see p. 260). Allergic reactions are rare—locally: redness at injection site, atrophy of adipose tissue (lipodystrophy); systemically: urticaria, skin rash, anaphylaxis. Insulin resistance can result from binding to inactivating antibodies. A possible local lipohypertrophy can be avoided by alternating injection sites.

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
A. Insulin production

B. Insulin: preparations and blood level-time curves

Insulin suspension = protamine zinc insulin
Insulin solution = regular insulin
Insulin mixture = regular insulin + intermediate acting insulin
Treatment of Insulin-Dependent Diabetes Mellitus

“Juvenile onset” (type I) diabetes mellitus is caused by the destruction of insulin-producing B cells in the pancreas, necessitating replacement of insulin (daily dose approx. 40 U, equivalent to approx. 1.6 mg).

Therapeutic objectives are: (1) prevention of life-threatening hyperglycemic (diabetic) coma; (2) prevention of diabetic sequelae (angiopathy with blindness, myocardial infarction, renal failure), with precise “titration” of the patient being essential to avoid even short-term spells of pathological hyperglycemia; (3) prevention of insulin overdose leading to life-threatening hypoglycemic shock (CNS disturbance due to lack of glucose).

Therapeutic principles. In healthy subjects, the amount of insulin is “automatically” matched to carbohydrate intake, hence to blood glucose concentration. The critical secretory stimulus is the rise in plasma glucose level. Food intake and physical activity (increased glucose uptake into musculature, decreased insulin demand) are accompanied by corresponding changes in insulin secretion (A, left track).

In the diabetic, insulin could be administered as it is normally secreted; that is, injection of short-acting insulin before each main meal plus bedtime administration of a Lente preparation to avoid a nocturnal shortfall of insulin. This regimen requires a well-educated, cooperative, and competent patient. In other cases, a fixed-dosage schedule will be needed, e.g., morning and evening injections of a combination insulin in constant respective dosage (A). To avoid hypo- or hyperglycemias with this regimen, dietary carbohydrate (CH) intake must be synchronized with the time course of insulin absorption from the s.c. depot. Caloric intake is to be distributed (50% CH, 30% fat, 20% protein) in small meals over the day so as to achieve a steady CH supply—snacks, late night meal. Rapidly absorbable CH (sweets, cakes) must be avoided (hyperglycemic—peaks) and replaced with slowly digestible ones.

Acarbose (an α-glucosidase inhibitor) delays intestinal formation of glucose from disaccharides.

Any change in eating and living habits can upset control of blood sugar: skipping a meal or unusual physical stress leads to hypoglycemia; increased CH intake provokes hyperglycemia.

Hypoglycemia is heralded by warning signs: tachycardia, unrest, tremor, pallor, profuse sweating. Some of these are due to the release of glucose-mobilizing epinephrine. Countermeasures: glucose administration, rapidly absorbed CH orally or 10–20 g glucose i.v. in case of unconsciousness; if necessary, injection of glucagon, the pancreatic hyperglycemic hormone.

Even with optimal control of blood sugar, s.c. administration of insulin cannot fully replicate the physiological situation. In healthy subjects, absorbed glucose and insulin released from the pancreas simultaneously reach the liver in high concentration, whereby effective presystemic elimination of both substances is achieved. In the diabetic, s.c. injected insulin is uniformly distributed in the body. Since insulin concentration in blood supplying the liver cannot rise, less glucose is extracted from portal blood. A significant amount of glucose enters extrahepatic tissues, where it has to be utilized.
A. Control of blood sugar in healthy and diabetic subjects

Healthy subject
B = Breakfast
S = Snack
L = Lunch
D = Dinner
N = Supper

Diabetic

Carbohydrate absorption
Blood sugar
Insulin release from pancreas
Carbohydrate absorption
Blood sugar
Glucose
Feast

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Treatment of Maturity-Onset (Type II) Diabetes Mellitus

In overweight adults, a diabetic metabolic condition may develop (type II or non-insulin-dependent diabetes) when there is a relative insulin deficiency—enhanced demand cannot be met by a diminishing insulin secretion. The cause of increased insulin requirement is a loss of insulin receptors or an impairment of the signal cascade activated by the insulin receptor. Accordingly, insulin sensitivity of cells declines. This can be illustrated by comparing concentration-binding curves in cells from normal and obese individuals (A). In the obese, the maximum binding possible (plateau of curve) is displaced downward, indicative of the reduction in receptor numbers. Also, at low insulin concentrations, there is less binding of insulin, compared with the control condition. For a given metabolic effect a certain number of receptors must be occupied. As shown by the binding curves (dashed lines), this can still be achieved with a reduced receptor number, although only at a higher concentration of insulin.

Development of adult diabetes (B). Compared with a normal subject, the obese subject requires a continually elevated output of insulin (orange curves) to avoid an excessive rise of blood glucose levels (green curves) during a glucose load. When the secretory capacity of the pancreas decreases, this is first noted as a rise in blood glucose during glucose loading (latent diabetes). Subsequently, not even the fasting blood level can be maintained (manifest, overt diabetes). A diabetic condition has developed, although insulin release is not lower than that in a healthy person (relative insulin deficiency).

Treatment. Caloric restriction to restore body weight to normal is associated with an increase in insulin receptor number or cellular responsiveness. The releasable amount of insulin is again adequate to maintain a normal metabolic rate.

Therapy of first choice is weight reduction, not administration of drugs! Should the diabetic condition fail to resolve, consideration should first be given to insulin replacement (p. 260). Oral antidiabetics of the sulfonylurea type increase the sensitivity of B-cells towards glucose, enabling them to increase release of insulin. These drugs probably promote depolarization of the β-cell membrane by closing off ATP-gated K+ channels. Normally, these channels are closed when intracellular levels of glucose, hence of ATP, increase. This drug class includes tolbutamide (500–2000 mg/d) and glyburide (glibenclamide) (1.75–10.5 mg/d). In some patients, it is not possible to stimulate insulin secretion from the outset; in others, therapy fails later on. Matching dosage of the oral antidiabetic and caloric intake follows the same principles as apply to insulin. Hypoglycemia is the most important unwanted effect. Enhancement of the hypoglycemic effect can result from drug interactions: displacement of antidiabetic drug from plasma protein-binding sites by sulfonamides or acetylsalicylic acid.

Metformin, a biguanide derivative, can lower excessive blood glucose levels, provided that insulin is present. Metformin does not stimulate insulin release. Glucose release from the liver is decreased, while peripheral uptake is enhanced. The danger of hypoglycemia apparently is not increased. Frequent adverse effects include: anorexia, nausea, and diarrhea. Overproduction of lactic acid (lactate acidosis, lethality 50%) is a rare, potentially fatal reaction. Metformin is used in combination with sulfonylureas or by itself. It is contraindicated in renal insufficiency and should therefore be avoided in elderly patients.

Thiazolidinediones (Glitazones: rosiglitazone, pioglitazone) are insulin-sensitizing agents that augment tissue responsiveness by promoting the synthesis or the availability of plasmalemmal glucose transporters via activation of a transcription factor (peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor-γ).
A. Insulin concentration and binding in normal and overweight subjects

B. Development of maturity-onset diabetes

C. Action of oral antidiabetic drugs

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Drugs for Maintaining Calcium Homeostasis

At rest, the intracellular concentration of free calcium ions (Ca\(^{2+}\)) is kept at 0.1 µM (see p. 128 for mechanisms involved). During excitation, a transient rise of up to 10 µM elicits contraction in muscle cells (electromechanical coupling) and secretion in glandular cells (electrosecretory coupling). The cellular content of Ca\(^{2+}\) is in equilibrium with the extracellular Ca\(^{2+}\) concentration (approx. 1000 µM), as is the plasma protein-bound fraction of calcium in blood. Ca\(^{2+}\) may crystallize with phosphate to form hydroxyapatite, the mineral of bone. Osteoclasts are phagocytes that mobilize Ca\(^{2+}\) by resorption of bone. Slight changes in extracellular Ca\(^{2+}\) concentration can alter organ function: thus, excitability of skeletal muscle increases markedly as Ca\(^{2+}\) is lowered (e.g., in hyperventilation tetany). Three hormones are available to the body for maintaining a constant extracellular Ca\(^{2+}\) concentration.

**Vitamin D hormone** is derived from vitamin D (cholecalciferol). Vitamin D can also be produced in the body; it is formed in the skin from dehydrocholesterol during irradiation with UV light. When there is lack of solar radiation, dietary intake becomes essential, cod liver oil being a rich source. Metabolically active vitamin D hormone results from two successive hydroxylations: in the liver at position 25 (→ calcifediol) and in the kidney at position 1 (→ calcitriol = vit. D hormone). 1-Hydroxylation depends on the level of calcium homeostasis and is stimulated by parathormone and a fall in plasma levels of Ca\(^{2+}\) or phosphate. Vit. D hormone promotes enteral absorption and renal reabsorption of Ca\(^{2+}\) and phosphate. As a result of the increased Ca\(^{2+}\) and phosphate concentration in blood, there is an increased tendency for these ions to be deposited in bone in the form of hydroxyapatite crystals. In vit. D deficiency, bone mineralization is inadequate (rickets, osteomalacia). **Therapeutic use** aims at replacement. Mostly, vit. D is given; in liver disease calcifediol may be indicated, in renal disease calcitriol. Effectiveness, as well as rate of onset and cessation of action, increase in the order vit. D. < 25-OH-vit. D < 1,25-di-ÖH-vit. D. **Overdosage** may induce hypercalcemia with deposits of calcium salts in tissues (particularly in kidney and blood vessels): calcinosis.

The polypeptide parathormone is released from the parathyroid glands when plasma Ca\(^{2+}\) level falls. It stimulates osteoclasts to increase bone resorption; in the kidneys, it promotes calcium reabsorption, while phosphate excretion is enhanced. As blood phosphate concentration diminishes, the tendency of calcium to precipitate as bone mineral decreases. By stimulating the formation of vit. D hormone, parathormone has an indirect effect on the enteral uptake of Ca\(^{2+}\) and phosphate. In parathormone deficiency, vitamin D can be used as a substitute that, unlike parathormone, is effective orally.

The polypeptide calcitonin is secreted by thyroid C-cells during imminent hypercalcemia. It lowers plasma Ca\(^{2+}\) levels by inhibiting osteoclast activity. Its uses include hypercalcemia and osteoporosis. Remarkably, calcitonin injection may produce a sustained analgesic effect that is not restricted to bone pain.

**Hypercalcemia** can be treated by (1) administering 0.9% NaCl solution plus furosemide (if necessary) → renal excretion ↑; (2) the osteoclast inhibitors calcitonin, plicamycin, or clodronate (a bisphosphonate) → bone calcium mobilization ↓; (3) the Ca\(^{2+}\) chelators EDTA sodium or sodium citrate; as well as (4) glucocorticoids.
A. Calcium homeostasis of the body

Effect on cell function

Skin

7-Dehydrocholesterol

Cod liver oil

Cholecalciferol (vitamin D₃) 50-5000µg/day

25-Hydroxycholecalciferol (calcifiedol)

1,25-Dihydroxycholecalciferol (calcitriol) 0,5-2µg/day

Parafollicular cells of thyroid

Calcitonin

Parathyroid glands

Parathyroid hormone

Vit. D-Hormone

Bone trabeculae

Hydroxyapatite crystals

Osteoclast

Electrical excitability

Muscle cell

Gland cell

Contraction

Secretion

~1 x 10⁻⁷M

~1 x 10⁻⁵M

~10⁻⁵M

1 x 10⁻³M

Ca²⁺ + PO₄³⁻

Parathyr oid hormone, Ca²⁺ ↓, PO₄³⁻ ↓

Calcium, Ca⁡₂⁺,

Calcium ions, Ca⁡₂⁺,

Calcium, Ca⁡₂⁺,

Albumin

Globulin

~1 x 10⁻³M

~1 x 10⁻⁷M

Parathryoid hormone, Ca²⁺, PO₄³⁻
**Antibacterial Drugs**

**Drugs for Treating Bacterial Infections**

When bacteria overcome the cutaneous or mucosal barriers and penetrate body tissues, a bacterial *infection* is present. Frequently the body succeeds in removing the invaders, without outward signs of disease, by mounting an immune response. If bacteria multiply faster than the body's defenses can destroy them, *infectious disease* develops with inflammatory signs, e.g., purulent wound infection or urinary tract infection. Appropriate treatment employs substances that injure bacteria and thereby prevent their further multiplication, without harming cells of the host organism (1).

Apropos nomenclature; *antibiotics* are produced by microorganisms (fungi, bacteria) and are directed “against life” at any phylogenetic level (prokaryotes, eukaryotes). *Chemotherapeutic agents* originate from chemical synthesis. This distinction has been lost in current usage.

*Specific damage to bacteria* is particularly practicable when a substance interferes with a metabolic process that occurs in bacterial but not in host cells. Clearly this applies to inhibitors of cell wall synthesis, because human and animal cells lack a cell wall. The *points of attack of antibacterial agents* are schematically illustrated in a grossly simplified bacterial cell, as depicted in (2).

In the following sections, polymyxins and tyrothricin are not considered further. These polypeptide antibiotics enhance cell membrane permeability. Due to their poor tolerability, they are prescribed in humans only for topical use.

The effect of antibacterial drugs can be observed *in vitro* (3). Bacteria multiply in a growth medium under control conditions. If the medium contains an antibacterial drug, two results can be discerned: 1. bacteria are killed—*bactericidal effect*; 2. bacteria survive, but do not multiply—*bacteriostatic effect*. Although variations may occur under therapeutic conditions, different drugs can be classified according to their respective primary mode of action (color tone in 2 and 3).

When bacterial growth remains unaffected by an antibacterial drug, bacterial *resistance* is present. This may occur because of certain metabolic characteristics that confer a natural insensitivity to the drug on a particular strain of bacteria (*natural resistance*). Depending on whether a drug affects only a few or numerous types of bacteria, the terms *narrow-spectrum* (e.g., penicillin G) or *broad-spectrum* (e.g., tetracyclines) *antibiotic* are applied. Naturally susceptible bacterial strains can be transformed under the influence of antibacterial drugs into resistant ones (*acquired resistance*), when a random genetic alteration (mutation) gives rise to a resistant bacterium. Under the influence of the drug, the susceptible bacteria die off, whereas the mutant multiplies unimpeded. The more frequently a given drug is applied, the more probable the emergence of resistant strains (e.g., hospital strains with multiple resistance).

Resistance can also be acquired when DNA responsible for nonsusceptibility (so-called *resistance plasmid*) is passed on from other resistant bacteria by conjugation or transduction.

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme

All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
A. Principles of antibacterial therapy

Selective antibacterial toxicity

**Selective antibacterial toxicity**

Bacteria

Body cells

Antibacterial drugs

1. Bacterial invasion: infection

   Immune defenses

2. Cell wall

   DNA

   RNA

   Protein

   Sulfonamides

   Trimethoprim

   "Gyrase-inhibitors"

   Nitroimidazoles

   Rifampin

   Tetracyclines

   Aminoglycosides

   Chloramphenicol

   Erythromycin

   Clindamycin

3. Antibiotic

   Bactericidal

   1 day

   Insensitive strain

   Bacteriostatic

   Sensitive strain with resistant mutant

   Selection

Aminoglycosides

Sulfonamides

Tetracyclines

Trimethoprim

Chloramphenicol

Erythromycin

Clindamycin

Polymyxins

Tyrothricin

Bacitracin

Vancomycin

Penicillins

Cephalosporins

Resistant mutant

Immune defenses

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Inhibitors of Cell Wall Synthesis

In most bacteria, a cell wall surrounds the cell like a rigid shell that protects against noxious outside influences and prevents rupture of the plasma membrane from a high internal osmotic pressure. The structural stability of the cell wall is due mainly to the murein (peptidoglycan) lattice. This consists of basic building blocks linked together to form a large macromolecule. Each basic unit contains the two linked aminosugars N-acetylglucosamine and N-acetyl muramyl acid; the latter bears a peptide chain. The building blocks are synthesized in the bacterium, transported outward through the cell membrane, and assembled as illustrated schematically. The enzyme transpeptidase cross-links the peptide chains of adjacent aminosugar chains.

Inhibitors of cell wall synthesis are suitable antibacterial agents, because animal and human cells lack a cell wall. They exert a bactericidal action on growing or multiplying germs. Members of this class include \(\beta\)-lactam antibiotics such as the penicillins and cephalosporins, in addition to bacitracin and vancomycin.

Penicillins (A). The parent substance of this group is penicillin G (benzylpenicillin). It is obtained from cultures of mold fungi, originally from Penicillium notatum. Penicillin G contains the basic structure common to all penicillins, 6-amino-penicillanic acid (p. 271, 6-APA), comprised of a thiazolidine and a 4-membered \(\beta\)-lactam ring. 6-APA itself lacks antibacterial activity. Penicillins disrupt cell wall synthesis by inhibiting transpeptidase. When bacteria are in their growth and replication phase, penicillins are bactericidal; due to cell wall defects, the bacteria swell and burst.

Penicillins are generally well tolerated; with penicillin G, the daily dose can range from approx. 0.6 g i.m. (= \(10^6\) international units, 1 Mega I.U.) to 60 g by infusion. The most important adverse effects are due to hypersensitivity (incidence up to 5%), with manifestations ranging from skin eruptions to anaphylactic shock (in less than 0.05% of patients). Known penicillin allergy is a contraindication for these drugs. Because of an increased risk of sensitization, penicillins must not be used locally. Neurotoxic effects, mostly convulsions due to GABA antagonism, may occur if the brain is exposed to extremely high concentrations, e.g., after rapid i.v. injection of a large dose or intrathecal injection.

Penicillin G undergoes rapid renal elimination mainly in unchanged form (plasma \(t_{1/2} \sim 0.5\) h). The duration of the effect can be prolonged by:

1. Use of higher doses, enabling plasma levels to remain above the minimally effective antibacterial concentration;

2. Combination with probenecid. Renal elimination of penicillin occurs chiefly via the anion (acid)-secretory system of the proximal tubule (−COOH of 6-APA). The acid probenecid (p. 316) competes for this route and thus retards penicillin elimination;

3. Intramuscular administration in depot form. In its anionic form (−COO−) penicillin G forms poorly water-soluble salts with substances containing a positively charged amino group (procaine, p. 208; clemizole, an antihistamine; benzathine, dicationic). Depending on the substance, release of penicillin from the depot occurs over a variable interval.
Antibacterial Drugs

A. Penicillin G: structure and origin; mode of action of penicillins; methods for prolonging duration of action
Although very well tolerated, penicillin G has disadvantages (A) that limit its therapeutic usefulness: (1) It is inactivated by gastric acid, which cleaves the β-lactam ring, necessitating parenteral administration. (2) The β-lactam ring can also be opened by bacterial enzymes (β-lactamases); in particular, penicillinase, which can be produced by staphylococcal strains, renders them resistant to penicillin G. (3) The antibacterial spectrum is narrow; although it encompasses many gram-positive bacteria, gram-negative cocci, and spirochetes, many gram-negative pathogens are unaffected.

**Derivatives** with a different substituent on 6-APA possess advantages (B): (1) Acid resistance permits oral administration, provided that enteral absorption is possible. All derivatives shown in (B) can be given orally. *Penicillin V* (phenoxyethylpenicillin) exhibits antibacterial properties similar to those of penicillin G. (2) Due to their **penicillinase resistance**, *isoxazolylpenicillins* (*oxacillin, dicloxacillin, flucloxacillin*) are suitable for the (oral) treatment of infections caused by penicillinase-producing staphylococci. (3) **Extended activity spectrum:** The aminopenicillin *amoxicillin* is active against many gram-negative organisms, e.g., coli bacteria or Salmonella typhi. It can be protected from destruction by penicillinase by combination with inhibitors of penicillinase (*clavulanic acid, sulbactam, tazobactam*).

The structurally close congener *ampicillin* (no 4-hydroxy group) has a similar activity spectrum. However, because it is poorly absorbed (<50%) and therefore causes more extensive damage to the gut microbial flora (side effect: diarrhea), it should be given only by injection.

A still broader spectrum (including Pseudomonas bacteria) is shown by *carboxypenicillins* (carbenicillin, ticarcillin) and acylaminopenicillins (mezlocillin, azlocillin, pipercillin). These substances are neither acid stable nor penicillinase resistant.

**Cephalosporins** (C). These β-lactam antibiotics are also fungal products and have bactericidal activity due to inhibition of transpeptidase. Their shared basic structure is 7-aminocephalosporanic acid, as exemplified by *cephalexin* (gray rectangle). Cephalosporins are acid stable, but many are poorly absorbed. Because they must be given parenterally, most—including those with high activity—are used only in clinical settings. A few, e.g., cephalxin, are suitable for oral use. Cephalosporins are penicillinase-resistant, but cephalosporinase-forming organisms do exist. Some derivatives are, however, also resistant to this β-lactamase. Cephalosporins are broad-spectrum antibacterials. Newer derivatives (e.g., cefotaxime, cefmenoxin, cefoperazone, ceftriaxone, ceftazidime, moxalactam) are also effective against pathogens resistant to various other antibacterials. Cephalosporins are mostly well tolerated. All can cause allergic reactions, some also renal injury, alcohol intolerance, and bleeding (vitamin K antagonism).

**Other inhibitors of cell wall synthesis.** Bacitracin and vancomycin interfere with the transport of peptidoglycans through the cytoplasmic membrane and are active only against gram-positive bacteria. **Bacitracin** is a polypeptide mixture, markedly nephrotoxic and used only topically. **Vancomycin** is a glycopeptide and the drug of choice for the (oral) treatment of bowel inflammations occurring as a complication of antibiotic therapy (pseudomembranous enterocolitis caused by *Clostridium difficile*). It is not absorbed.
A. Disadvantages of penicillin G

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug</th>
<th>Acid</th>
<th>Penicillinase</th>
<th>Spectrum</th>
<th>Concentration needed to inhibit penicillin G-sensitive bacteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Penicillin V</td>
<td>Resistant</td>
<td>Sensitive</td>
<td>Narrow</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxacillin</td>
<td>Resistant</td>
<td>Resistant</td>
<td>Narrow</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amoxicillin</td>
<td>Resistant</td>
<td>Resistant</td>
<td>Broad</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Derivatives of penicillin G

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug</th>
<th>Acid</th>
<th>Penicillinase</th>
<th>Spectrum</th>
<th>Concentration needed to inhibit penicillin G-sensitive bacteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cefalexin</td>
<td>Resistant</td>
<td>Resistant, but sensitive to cephalosporinase</td>
<td>Broadd</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Inhibitors of Tetrahydrofolate Synthesis**

Tetrahydrofolic acid (THF) is a co-enzyme in the synthesis of purine bases and thymidine. These are constituents of DNA and RNA and required for cell growth and replication. Lack of THF leads to inhibition of cell proliferation. Formation of THF from dihydrofolate (DHF) is catalyzed by the enzyme dihydrofolate reductase. DHF is made from folic acid, a vitamin that cannot be synthesized in the body, but must be taken up from exogenous sources. Most bacteria do not have a requirement for folate, because they are capable of synthesizing folate, more precisely DHF, from precursors. Selective interference with bacterial biosynthesis of THF can be achieved with sulfonamides and trimethoprim.

**Sulfonamides** structurally resemble p-aminobenzoic acid (PABA), a precursor in bacterial DHF synthesis. As false substrates, sulfonamides competitively inhibit utilization of PABA, hence DHF synthesis. Because most bacteria cannot take up exogenous folate, they are depleted of DHF. Sulfonamides thus possess bacteriostatic activity against a broad spectrum of pathogens. Sulfonamides are produced by chemical synthesis. The basic structure is shown in (A). Residue R determines the pharmacokinetic properties of a given sulfonamide. Most sulfonamides are well absorbed via the enteral route. They are metabolized to varying degrees and eliminated through the kidney. Rates of elimination, hence duration of effect, may vary widely. Some members are poorly absorbed from the gut and are thus suitable for the treatment of bacterial bowel infections. Adverse effects may include, among others, allergic reactions, sometimes with severe skin damage, displacement of other plasma protein-bound drugs or bilirubin in neonates (danger of kernicterus, hence contraindication for the last weeks of gestation and in the neonate). Because of the frequent emergence of resistant bacteria, sulfonamides are now rarely used.

Introduced in 1935, they were the first broad-spectrum chemotherapeutics. **Trimethoprim** inhibits bacterial DHF reductase, the human enzyme being significantly less sensitive than the bacterial one (rarely bone marrow depression). A 2,4-diaminopyrimidine, trimethoprim, has bacteriostatic activity against a broad spectrum of pathogens. It is used mostly as a component of co-trimoxazole.

**Co-trimoxazole** is a combination of trimethoprim and the sulfonamide sul-famethoxazole. Since THF synthesis is inhibited at two successive steps, the antibacterial effect of co-trimoxazole is better than that of the individual components. Resistant pathogens are infrequent; a bactericidal effect may occur. Adverse effects correspond to those of the components.

Although initially developed as an antirheumatic agent (p. 320), **sulfasalazine** (salazosulfapyridine) is used mainly in the treatment of inflammatory bowel disease (ulcerative colitis and terminal ileitis or Crohn’s disease). Gut bacteria split this compound into the sulfonamide sulfapyridine and mesalazine (5-aminosalicylic acid). The latter is probably the anti-inflammatory agent (inhibition of synthesis of chemotactic signals for granulocytes, and of H₂O₂ formation in mucosa), but must be present on the gut mucosa in high concentrations. Coupling to the sulfonamide prevents premature absorption in upper small bowel segments. The cleaved-off sulfonamide can be absorbed and may produce typical adverse effects (see above).

**Dapsone** (p. 280) has several therapeutic uses: besides treatment of leprosy, it is used for prevention/prophylaxis of malaria, toxoplasmosis, and actinomycosis.
A. Inhibitors of tetrahydrofolate synthesis

- **DHF-Reductase** determines pharmacokinetics
  - Duration of effect:
    - Sulfisoxazole: 6 hours
    - Sulfamethoxazole: 12 hours
    - Sulfalene: 7 days
  - Dosing interval

- **Combination of Trimethoprim and Sulfamethoxazole**

- **Sulfasalazine** (not absorbable)
  - Cleavage by intestinal bacteria
    - Mesalamine
    - Sulfapyridine

**Structures**
- **p-Aminobenzoic acid**
- **Sulfonamides**
- **Folic acid** (Vitamin)
- **Dihydrofolate (DHF)**
- **Tetrahydrofolate**
- **Trimethoprim**
- **Human cell**
- **Bacterium**
- **Synthesis of purines Thymidine**

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Inhibitors of DNA Function

Deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) serves as a template for the synthesis of nucleic acids. Ribonucleic acid (RNA) executes protein synthesis and thus permits cell growth. Synthesis of new DNA is a prerequisite for cell division. Substances that inhibit reading of genetic information at the DNA template damage the regulatory center of cell metabolism. The substances listed below are useful as antibacterial drugs because they do not affect human cells.

Gyrase inhibitors. The enzyme gyrase (topoisomerase II) permits the orderly accommodation of a ~1000 µm-long bacterial chromosome in a bacterial cell of ~1 µm. Within the chromosomal strand, double-stranded DNA has a double helical configuration. The former, in turn, is arranged in loops that are shortened by supercoiling. The gyrase catalyzes this operation, as illustrated, by opening, underwinding, and closing the DNA double strand such that the full loop need not be rotated.

Derivatives of 4-quinolone-3-carboxylic acid (green portion of ofloxacin formula) are inhibitors of bacterial gyrase. They appear to prevent specifically the resealing of opened strands and thereby act bactericidally. These agents are absorbed after oral ingestion. The older drug, nalidixic acid, affects exclusively gram-negative bacteria and attains effective concentrations only in urine; it is used as a urinary tract antibiotic. Norfloxacin has a broader spectrum. Ofloxacin, ciprofloxacin, and enoxacin, and others, also yield systematically effective concentrations and are used for infections of internal organs.

Besides gastrointestinal problems and allergy, adverse effects particularly involve the CNS (confusion, hallucinations, seizures). Since they can damage epiphyseal chondrocytes and joint cartilages in laboratory animals, gyrase inhibitors should not be used during pregnancy, lactation, and periods of growth.

Azomycin (nitroimidazole) derivatives, such as metronidazole, damage DNA by complex formation or strand breakage. This occurs in obligate anaerobes, i.e., bacteria growing under O₂ exclusion. Under these conditions, conversion to reactive metabolites that attack DNA takes place (e.g., the hydroxylamine shown). The effect is bactericidal. A similar mechanism is involved in the antiprotozoal action on Trichomonas vaginalis (cause of vaginitis and urethritis) and Entamoeba histolytica (cause of large bowel inflammation, amebic dysentery, and hepatic abscesses). Metronidazole is well absorbed via the enteral route; it is also given i.v. or topically (vaginal insert). Because metronidazole is considered potentially mutagenic, carcinogenic, and teratogenic in the human, it should not be used longer than 10 d, if possible, and be avoided during pregnancy and lactation. Timidazole may be considered equivalent to metronidazole.

Rifampin inhibits the bacterial enzyme that catalyzes DNA template-directed RNA transcription, i.e., DNA-dependent RNA polymerase. Rifampin acts bactericidally against mycobacteria (M. tuberculosis, M. leprae), as well as many gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria. It is well absorbed after oral ingestion. Because resistance may develop with frequent usage, it is restricted to the treatment of tuberculosis and leprosy (p. 280).

Rifampin is contraindicated in the first trimester of gestation and during lactation.

Rifabutin resembles rifampin but may be effective in infections resistant to the latter.
Antibacterial Drugs

Indication: TB

Streptomyces species

A. Antibacterial drugs acting on DNA

RNA

Twisting by opening, underwinding, and closure of DNA strand

Gyrase inhibitors

4-Quinolone-3-carboxylate-derivates, e.g.

DNA-double helix

Damage to DNA

Gyrase

Bacterial chromosome

DNA-dependent RNA polymerase

Indication: TB

Rifampicin

Streptomyces species

Amebic infection

Nitroimidazole

e.g., metronidazole

Anaerobic bacteria

Trichomonas infection

A. Antibacterial drugs acting on DNA
Inhibitors of Protein Synthesis

Protein synthesis means translation into a peptide chain of a genetic message first copied (transcribed) into mRNA (p. 274). Amino acid (AA) assembly occurs at the ribosome. Delivery of amino acids to mRNA involves different transfer RNA molecules (t-RNA), each of which binds a specific AA. Each t-RNA bears an “anticodon” nucleobase triplet that is complementary to a particular mRNA coding unit (codon), consisting of 3 nucleobases.

Incorporation of an AA normally involves the following steps (A):
1. The ribosome “focuses” two codons on mRNA; one (at the left) has bound its t-RNA-AA complex, the AA having already been added to the peptide chain; the other (at the right) is ready to receive the next t-RNA-AA complex.
2. After the latter attaches, the AAs of the two adjacent complexes are linked by the action of the enzyme peptidyltransferase. Concurrently, AA and t-RNA of the left complex disengage.
3. The left t-RNA dissociates from mRNA. The ribosome can advance along the mRNA strand and focus on the next codon.
4. Consequently, the right t-RNA-AA complex shifts to the left, allowing the next complex to be bound at the right.

These individual steps are susceptible to inhibition by antibiotics of different groups. The examples shown originate primarily from Streptomyces bacteria, some of the aminoglycosides also being derived from Micromonospora bacteria.

1a. Tetracyclines inhibit the binding of t-RNA-AA complexes. Their action is bacteriostatic and affects a broad spectrum of pathogens.

1b. Aminoglycosides induce the binding of “wrong” t-RNA-AA complexes, resulting in synthesis of false proteins. Aminoglycosides are bactericidal. Their activity spectrum encompasses mainly gram-negative organisms. Streptomycin and kanamycin are used predominantly in the treatment of tuberculosis.

Note on spelling: -mycin designates origin from Streptomyces species; -micin (e.g., gentamicin) from Micromonospora species.

2. Chloramphenicol inhibits peptide synthetase. It has bacteriostatic activity against a broad spectrum of pathogens. The chemically simple molecule is now produced synthetically.

3. Erythromycin suppresses advancement of the ribosome. Its action is predominantly bacteriostatic and directed against gram-positive organisms. For oral administration, the acid-labile base (E) is dispensed as a salt (E. stearate) or an ester (e.g., E. succinate). Erythromycin is well tolerated. It is a suitable substitute in penicillin allergy or resistance. Azithromycin, clarithromycin, and roxithromycin are derivatives with greater acid stability and better bioavailability. The compounds mentioned are the most important members of the macrolide antibiotic group, which includes josamycin and spiramycin. An unrelated action of erythromycin is its mimicry of the gastrointestinal hormone motilin (↑ interprandial bowel motility).

Clindamycin has antibacterial activity similar to that of erythromycin. It exerts a bacteriostatic effect mainly on gram-positive aerobic, as well as on anaerobic pathogens. Clindamycin is a semisynthetic chloro analogue of lincomycin, which derives from a Streptomyces species. Taken orally, clindamycin is better absorbed than lincomycin, has greater antibacterial efficacy and is thus preferred. Both penetrate well into bone tissue.
A. Protein synthesis and modes of action of antibacterial drugs

Ribosome

mRNA

Peptide chain

Amino acid

Insertion of incorrect amino acid

Aminoglycosides

Tetracyclines

Doxycycline

Tobramycin

Chloramphenicol

Chloramphenicol

Erythromycin

Erythromycin

Streptomyces species
Tetracyclines are absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract to differing degrees, depending on the substance, absorption being nearly complete for doxycycline and minocycline. Intravenous injection is rarely needed (rolitetracycline is available only for i.v. administration). The most common unwanted effect is gastrointestinal upset (nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, etc.) due to (1) a direct mucosal irritant action of these substances and (2) damage to the natural bacterial gut flora (broad-spectrum antibiotics) allowing colonization by pathogenic organisms, including Candida fungi. Concurrent ingestion of antacids or milk would, however, be inappropriate because tetracyclines form insoluble complexes with plurivalent cations (e.g., Ca\(^{2+}\), Mg\(^{2+}\), Al\(^{3+}\), Fe\(^{2+/3+}\)) resulting in their inactivation; that is, absorbability, antibacterial activity, and local irritant action are abolished. The ability to chelate Ca\(^{2+}\) accounts for the propensity of tetracyclines to accumulate in growing teeth and bones. As a result, there occurs an irreversible yellow-brown discoloration of teeth and a reversible inhibition of bone growth. Because of these adverse effects, tetracycline should not be given after the second month of pregnancy and not prescribed to children aged 8 y and under. Other adverse effects are increased photosensitivity of the skin and hepatic damage, mainly after i.v. administration.

The broad-spectrum antibiotic chloramphenicol is completely absorbed after oral ingestion. It undergoes even distribution in the body and readily crosses diffusion barriers such as the blood-brain barrier. Despite these advantageous properties, use of chloramphenicol is rarely indicated (e.g., in CNS infections) because of the danger of bone marrow damage. Two types of bone marrow depression can occur: (1) a dose-dependent, toxic, reversible form manifested during therapy and, (2) a frequently fatal form that may occur after a latency of weeks and is not dose dependent. Due to high tissue penetrability, the danger of bone marrow depression must also be taken into account after local use (e.g., eye drops).

Aminoglycoside antibiotics consist of glycoside-linked amino-sugars (cf. gentamicin C\(_{1a}\), a constituent of the gentamicin mixture). They contain numerous hydroxyl groups and amino groups that can bind protons. Hence, these compounds are highly polar, poorly membrane permeable, and not absorbed enterally. Neomycin and paromomycin are given orally to eradicate intestinal bacteria (prior to bowel surgery or for reducing NH\(_3\) formation by gut bacteria in hepatic coma). Aminoglycosides for the treatment of serious infections must be injected (e.g., gentamicin, tobramycin, amikacin, netilmicin, sisomycin). In addition, local inlays of a gentamicin-releasing carrier can be used in infections of bone or soft tissues. Aminoglycosides gain access to the bacterial interior by the use of bacterial transport systems. In the kidney, they enter the cells of the proximal tubules via an uptake system for oligopeptides. Tubular cells are susceptible to damage (nephrotoxicity, mostly reversible). In the inner ear, sensory cells of the vestibular apparatus and Corti’s organ may be injured (ototoxicity, in part irreversible).
A. Aspects of the therapeutic use of tetracyclines, chloramphenicol, and aminoglycosides

- **Tetracyclines**
  - Irritation of mucous membranes
  - Absorption
  - Antibacterial effect on gut flora

- **Chloramphenicol**
  - Advantage: good penetration through barriers
  - Disadvantage: bone marrow toxicity

- **Neomycin**
  - E.g., neomycin
  - No absorption "bowel sterilization"

- **Gentamicin C₁a**
  - High hydrophilicity → no passive diffusion through membranes
  - Basic oligopeptides
  - Transport system
  - Cochlear and vestibular ototoxicity
  - Nephrotoxicity

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Drugs for Treating Mycobacterial Infections

Mycobacteria are responsible for two diseases: tuberculosis, mostly caused by *M. tuberculosis*, and leprosy due to *M. leprae*. The therapeutic principle applicable to both is combined treatment with two or more drugs. Combination therapy prevents the emergence of resistant mycobacteria. Because the antibacterial effects of the individual substances are additive, correspondingly smaller doses are sufficient. Therefore, the risk of individual adverse effects is lowered. Most drugs are active against only one of the two diseases.

Antitubercular Drugs (1)

Drugs of choice are: isoniazid, rifampin, ethambutol, along with streptomycin and pyrazinamide. Less well tolerated, second-line agents include: p-aminosalicylic acid, cycloserine, viomycin, kanamycin, amikacin, capreomycin, ethionamide.

**Isoniazid** is bactericidal against growing *M. tuberculosis*. Its mechanism of action remains unclear. (In the bacterium it is converted to isonicotinic acid, which is membrane impermeable, hence likely to accumulate intracellularly.) Isoniazid is rapidly absorbed after oral administration. In the liver, it is inactivated by acetylation, the rate of which is genetically controlled and shows a characteristic distribution in different ethnic groups (fast vs. slow acetylators). Notable adverse effects are: peripheral neuropathy, optic neuritis preventable by administration of vitamin B₆ (pyridoxine); hepatitis, jaundice.

**Rifampin.** Source, antibacterial activity, and routes of administration are described on p. 274. Albeit mostly well tolerated, this drug may cause several adverse effects including hepatic damage, hypersensitivity with flu-like symptoms, disconcerting but harmless red/orange discoloration of body fluids, and enzyme induction (failure of oral contraceptives). Concerning rifabutin see p. 274.

**Ethambutol.** The cause of its specific antitubercular action is unknown. Ethambutol is given orally. It is generally well tolerated, but may cause dose-dependent damage to the optic nerve with disturbances of vision (red/green blindness, visual field defects).

**Pyrazinamide** exerts a bactericidal action by an unknown mechanism. It is given orally. Pyrazinamide may impair liver function; hyperuricemia results from inhibition of renal urate elimination.

**Streptomycin** must be given i.v. (pp. 278ff) like other aminoglycoside antibiotics. It damages the inner ear and the labyrinth. Its nephrotoxicity is comparatively minor.

Antileprotic Drugs (2)

Rifampin is frequently given in combination with one or both of the following agents:

**Dapsone** is a sulfone that, like sulfonamides, inhibits dihydrofolate synthesis (p. 272). It is bactericidal against susceptible strains of *M. leprae*. Dapsone is given orally. The most frequent adverse effect is methemoglobinemia with accelerated erythrocyte degradation (hemolysis).

**Clofazimine** is a dye with bactericidal activity against *M. leprae* and anti-inflammatory properties. It is given orally, but is incompletely absorbed. Because of its high lipophilicity, it accumulates in adipose and other tissues and leaves the body only rather slowly (t₁/₂ ~ 70 d). Red-brown skin pigmentation is an unwanted effect, particularly in fair-skinned patients.
### Antibacterial Drugs

#### A. Drugs used to treat infections with mycobacteria (1. tuberculosis, 2. leprosy)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pyrazinamide</td>
<td>Liver damage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Streptomycin</td>
<td>an aminoglycoside antibiotic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isoniazid</td>
<td>CNS damage and peripheral neuropathy (Vitamin B6 administration) Liver damage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethambutol</td>
<td>Optic nerve damage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifampin</td>
<td>Liver damage and enzyme induction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dapsone</td>
<td>Hemolysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clofazimine</td>
<td>Skin discoloration</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Combination therapy**

- Reduced risk of bacterial resistance
- Reduction of dose and of risk of adverse reactions

---

*Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme*  
*All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.*
Drugs Used in the Treatment of Fungal Infections

Infections due to fungi are usually confined to the skin or mucous membranes: local or superficial mycosis. However, in immune deficiency states, internal organs may also be affected: systemic or deep mycosis.

Mycoses are most commonly due to dermatophytes, which affect the skin, hair, and nails following external infection. Candida albicans, a yeast organism normally found on body surfaces, may cause infections of mucous membranes, less frequently of the skin or internal organs when natural defenses are impaired (immunosuppression, or damage of microflora by broad-spectrum antibiotics).

Imidazole derivatives inhibit ergosterol synthesis. This steroid forms an integral constituent of cytoplasmic membranes of fungal cells, analogous to cholesterol in animal plasma membranes. Fungi exposed to imidazole derivatives stop growing (fungistatic effect) or die (fungicidal effect). The spectrum of affected fungi is very broad. Because they are poorly absorbed and poorly tolerated systemically, most imidazoles are suitable only for topical use (clotrimazole, econazole oxiconazole, isoconazole, bifonazole, etc.). Rarely, this use may result in contact dermatitis.

Amphotericin B is active against most organisms responsible for systemic mycoses. Because of its poor absorbability, it must be given by infusion, which is, however, poorly tolerated (chills, fever, CNS disturbances, impaired renal function, phlebitis at the infusion site). Applied topically to skin or mucous membranes, amphotericin B is useful in the treatment of candidal mycosis. Because of the low rate of enteral absorption, oral administration in intestinal candidiasis can be considered a topical treatment. Nystatin is used only for topical therapy.

Flucytosine is converted in candida fungi to 5-fluorouracil by the action of a specific cytosine deaminase. As an antimetabolite, this compound disrupts DNA and RNA synthesis (p. 298), resulting in a fungicidal effect. Given orally, flucytosine is rapidly absorbed. It is well tolerated and often combined with amphotericin B to allow dose reduction of the latter.

Griseofulvin originates from molds and has activity only against dermatophytes. Presumably, it acts as a spindle poison to inhibit fungal mitosis. Although targeted against local mycoses, griseofulvin must be used systemically. It is incorporated into newly formed keratin. “Impregnated” in this manner, keratin becomes unsuitable as a fungal nutrient. The time required for the eradication of dermatophytes corresponds to the renewal period of skin, hair, or nails. Griseofulvin may cause uncharacteristic adverse effects. The need for prolonged administration (several months), the incidence of side effects, and the availability of effective and safe alternatives have rendered griseofulvin therapeutically obsolete.
A. Antifungal Drugs

Str. Steptomyces bacteria

Nystatin
Amphotericin B

A. Antifungal drugs

Mitotic spindle
DNA/RNA metabolism

Uracil
Cytosine
Deaminase

Fungal cell

5-Fluorouracil
Uracil

Cytosine Deaminase

Flucytosine

Imidazole derivatives
e.g., clotrimazole

Ergosterol

Synthesis

Griseofulvin

Mold fungi

Incorporation into growing skin, hair, nails
"Impregnation effect"

25-50 weeks
2-4 weeks

Polyene Antibiotics

Griseofulvin

Streptomyces bacteria

Nystatin

Amphotericin B

Cell wall
Cytoplasmic membrane

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Chemotherapy of Viral Infections

Viruses essentially consist of genetic material (nucleic acids, green strands in (A)) and a capsular envelope made up of proteins (blue hexagons), often with a coat (gray ring) of a phospholipid (PL) bilayer with embedded proteins (small blue bars). They lack a metabolic system but depend on the infected cell for their growth and replication. Targeted therapeutic suppression of viral replication requires selective inhibition of those metabolic processes that specifically serve viral replication in infected cells. To date, this can be achieved only to a limited extent.

Viral replication as exemplified by Herpes simplex viruses (A): (1) The viral particle attaches to the host cell membrane (adsorption) by linking its capsular glycoproteins to specific structures of the cell membrane. (2) The viral coat fuses with the plasmalemma of the host cell and the nucleocapsid (nucleic acid plus capsule) enters the cell interior (penetration). (3) The capsule opens (“uncoating”) near the nuclear pores and viral DNA moves into the cell nucleus. The genetic material of the virus can now direct the cell’s metabolic system. (4a) Nucleic acid synthesis: The genetic material (DNA in this instance) is replicated and RNA is produced for the purpose of protein synthesis. (4b) The proteins are used as “viral enzymes” catalyzing viral multiplication (e.g., DNA polymerase and thymidine kinase), as capsomers, or as coat components, or are incorporated into the host cell membrane. (5) Individual components are assembled into new virus particles (maturation). (6) Release of daughter viruses results in spread of virus inside and outside the organism. With herpes viruses, replication entails host cell destruction and development of disease symptoms.

Antiviral mechanisms (A). The organism can disrupt viral replication with the aid of cytotoxic T-lymphocytes that recognize and destroy virus-producing cells (viral surface proteins) or by means of antibodies that bind to and inactivate extracellular virus particles. Vaccinations are designed to activate specific immune defenses.

Interferons (IFN) are glycoproteins that, among other products, are released from virus-infected cells. In neighboring cells, interferon stimulates the production of “antiviral proteins.” These inhibit the synthesis of viral proteins by (preferential) destruction of viral DNA or by suppressing its translation. Interferons are not directed against a specific virus, but have a broad spectrum of antiviral action that is, however, species-specific. Thus, interferon for use in humans must be obtained from cells of human origin, such as leukocytes (IFN-α), fibroblasts (IFN-β), or lymphocytes (IFN-γ). Interferons are also used to treat certain malignancies and autoimmune disorders (e.g., IFN-α for chronic hepatitis C and hairy cell leukemia; IFN-β for severe herpes virus infections and multiple sclerosis).

Virustatic antimetabolites are “false” DNA building blocks (B) or nucleosides. A nucleoside (e.g., thymidine) consists of a nucleobase (e.g., thymine) and the sugar deoxyribose. In antimetabolites, one of the components is defective. In the body, the abnormal nucleosides undergo bioactivation by attachment of three phosphate residues (p.287).

Idoxuridine and congeners are incorporated into DNA with deleterious results. This also applies to the synthesis of human DNA. Therefore, idoxuridine and analogues are suitable only for topical use (e.g., in herpes simplex keratitis).

Vidarabine inhibits virally induced DNA polymerase more strongly than it does the endogenous enzyme. Its use is now limited to topical treatment of severe herpes simplex infection. Before the introduction of the better tolerated acyclovir, vidarabine played a major part in the treatment of herpes simplex encephalitis.

Among virustatic antimetabolites, acyclovir (A) has both specificity of the highest degree and optimal tolerability,
1. Adsorption

Virus-infected Proteins with antigenic properties

Specific immune defense e.g., cytotoxic T-lymphocytes

2. Penetration

3. Uncoating

4a. Nucleic acid synthesis

Viral DNA polymerase

4b. Protein

5. Release

A. Virus multiplication and modes of action of antiviral agents

Antimetabolites = incorrect DNA building blocks

Correct:
Thymidine
Thymine
Desoxyribose

Incorrect:
R: - I
Idoxuridine
- CF₃ Trifluridine
- C₂H₂ Edoxudine

Insertion into DNA instead of thymidine

B. Chemical structure of virustatic antimetabolites

Vidarabine
Adenine
Arabinose

Acyclovir
Ganciclovir

Inhibition of viral DNA polymerase
because it undergoes bioactivation only in infected cells, where it preferentially inhibits viral DNA synthesis. (1) A virally coded thymidine kinase (specific to H. simplex and varicella-zoster virus) performs the initial phosphorylation step; the remaining two phosphate residues are attached by cellular kinases. (2) The polar phosphate residues render acyclovir triphosphate membrane impermeable and cause it to accumulate in infected cells. (3) Acyclovir triphosphate is a preferred substrate of viral DNA polymerase; it inhibits enzyme activity and, following its incorporation into viral DNA, induces strand breakage because it lacks the 3'-OH group of deoxyribose that is required for the attachment of additional nucleotides. The high therapeutic value of acyclovir is evident in severe infections with H. simplex viruses (e.g., encephalitis, generalized infection) and varicella-zoster viruses (e.g., severe herpes zoster). In these cases, it can be given by i.v. infusion. Acyclovir may also be given orally despite its incomplete (15%–30%) enteral absorption. In addition, it has topical uses. Because host DNA synthesis remains unaffected, adverse effects do not include bone marrow depression. Acyclovir is eliminated unchanged in urine ($t_{1/2} \approx 2.5$ h).

Valacyclovir, the L-valyl ester of acyclovir, is a prodrug that can be administered orally in herpes zoster infections. Its absorption rate is approx. twice that of acyclovir. During passage through the intestinal wall and liver, the valine residue is cleaved by esterases, generating acyclovir.

Famcyclovir is an antiherpetic prodrug with good bioavailability when given orally. It is used in genital herpes and herpes zoster. Cleavage of two acetate groups from the “false sugar” and oxidation of the purine ring to guanine yields penciclovir, the active form. The latter differs from acyclovir with respect to its “false sugar” moiety, but mimics it pharmacologically. Bioactivation of penciclovir, like that of acyclovir, involves formation of the triphosphorylated antimetabolite via virally induced thymidine kinase.

Ganciclovir (structure on p. 285) is given by infusion in the treatment of severe infections with cytomegaloviruses (also belonging to the herpes group); these do not induce thymidine kinase, phosphorylation being initiated by a different viral enzyme. Ganciclovir is less well tolerated and, not infrequently, produces leukopenia and thrombopenia.

Foscarnet represents a diphosphate analogue. As shown in (A), incorporation of nucleotide into a DNA strand entails cleavage of a diphosphate residue. Foscarnet (B) inhibits DNA polymerase by interacting with its binding site for the diphosphate group. Indications: systemic therapy of severe cytomegaloviral infection in AIDS patients; local therapy of herpes simplex infections.

Amantadine (C) specifically affects the replication of influenza A (RNA) viruses, the causative agent of true influenza. These viruses are endocytosed into the cell. Release of viral DNA requires protons from the acidic content of endosomes to penetrate the virus. Presumably, amantadine blocks a channel protein in the viral coat that permits influx of protons; thus, “uncoating” is prevented. Moreover, amantadine inhibits viral maturation. The drug is also used prophylactically and, if possible, must be taken before the outbreak of symptoms. It also is an antiparkinsonian (p. 188).
A. Activation of acyclovir and inhibition of viral DNA synthesis

B. Inhibitor of DNA polymerase: Foscarnet

C. Prophylaxis for viral flu
Drugs for the Treatment of AIDS

Replication of the human immunodeficiency virus (HIV), the causative agent of AIDS, is susceptible to targeted interventions, because several virus-specific metabolic steps occur in infected cells (A). Viral RNA must first be transcribed into DNA, a step catalyzed by viral “reverse transcriptase.” Double-stranded DNA is incorporated into the host genome with the help of viral integrase. Under control by viral DNA, viral replication can then be initiated, with synthesis of viral RNA and proteins (including enzymes such as reverse transcriptase and integrase, and structural proteins such as the matrix protein lining the inside of the viral envelope). These proteins are assembled not individually but in the form of polyproteins. These precursor proteins carry an N-terminal fatty acid (myristoyl) residue that promotes their attachment to the interior face of the plasmalemma. As the virus particle buds off the host cell, it carries with it the affected membrane area as its envelope. During this process, a protease contained within the polyprotein cleaves the latter into individual, functionally active proteins.

I. Inhibitors of Reverse Transcriptase

IA. Nucleoside agents

These substances are analogues of thymine (azidothymidine, stavudine), adenine (didanosine), cytosine (lamivudine, zalcitabine), and guanine (carbovir, a metabolite of abacavir). They have in common an abnormal sugar moiety. Like the natural nucleosides, they undergo triphosphorylation, giving rise to nucleotides that both inhibit reverse transcriptase and cause strand breakage following incorporation into viral DNA.

The nucleoside inhibitors differ in terms of 1) their ability to decrease circulating HIV load; 2) their pharmacokinetic properties (half life → dosing interval → compliance; organ distribution → passage through blood–brainbarrier); 3) the type of resistance-inducing mutations of the viral genome and the rate at which resistance develops; and 4) their adverse effects (bone marrow depression, neuropathy, pancreatitis).

IB. Non-nucleoside inhibitors

The non-nucleoside inhibitors of reverse transcriptase (nevirapine, delavirdine, efavirenz) are not phosphorylated. They bind to the enzyme with high selectivity and thus prevent it from adopting the active conformation. Inhibition is noncompetitive.

II. HIV protease inhibitors

Viral protease cleaves precursor proteins into proteins required for viral replication. The inhibitors of this protease (saquinavir, ritonavir, indinavir, and nelfinavir) represent abnormal proteins that possess high antiviral efficacy and are generally well tolerated in the short term. However, prolonged administration is associated with occasionally severe disturbances of lipid and carbohydrate metabolism. Biotransformation of these drugs involves cytochrome P450 (CYP 3A4) and is therefore subject to interaction with various other drugs inactivated via this route.

For the dual purpose of increasing the effectiveness of antiviral therapy and preventing the development of a therapy-limiting viral resistance, inhibitors of reverse transcriptase are combined with each other and/or with protease inhibitors.

Combination regimens are designed in accordance with substance-specific development of resistance and pharmacokinetic parameters (CNS penetrability, “neuroprotection,” dosing frequency).
A. Antiretroviral drugs

- Viral RNA
- DNA
- e.g., zidovudine
- Inhibitors of reverse transcriptase
- e.g., zidovudine
- Inhibitors of HIV protease
- e.g., saquinavir

- Envelope
- Matrix protein
- Reverse transcriptase
- Integrase

Cleavage of polypeptide precursor

Mature virus
Disinfectants and Antiseptics

Disinfection denotes the inactivation or killing of pathogens (protozoa, bacteria, fungi, viruses) in the human environment. This can be achieved by chemical or physical means; the latter will not be discussed here. Sterilization refers to the killing of all germs, whether pathogenic, dormant, or nonpathogenic. Antisepsis refers to the reduction by chemical agents of germ numbers on skin and mucosal surfaces.

Agents for chemical disinfection ideally should cause rapid, complete, and persistent inactivation of all germs, but at the same time exhibit low toxicity (systemic toxicity, tissue irritancy, antigenicity) and be non-deleterious to inanimate materials. These requirements call for chemical properties that may exclude each other; therefore, compromises guided by the intended use have to be made.

Disinfectants come from various chemical classes, including oxidants, halogens or halogen-releasing agents, alcohols, aldehydes, organic acids, phenols, cationic surfactants (detergents) and formerly also heavy metals. The basic mechanisms of action involve denaturation of proteins, inhibition of enzymes, or a dehydration. Effects are dependent on concentration and contact time.

Activity spectrum. Disinfectants inactivate bacteria (gram-positive > gram-negative > mycobacteria), less effectively their sporal forms, and a few (e.g., formaldehyde) are virucidal.

Applications

Skin “disinfection.” Reduction of germ counts prior to punctures or surgical procedures is desirable if the risk of wound infection is to be minimized. Useful agents include: alcohols (1- and 2-propanol; ethanol 60–90%; iodine-releasing agents like polyvinylpyrrolidone [povidone, PVP]-iodine as a depot form of the active principle iodine, instead of iodine tincture), cationic surfactants, and mixtures of these. Minimal contact times should be at least 15 s on skin areas with few sebaceous glands and at least 10 min on sebaceous gland-rich ones.

Mucosal disinfection: Germ counts can be reduced by PVP iodine or chlorhexidine (contact time 2 min), although not as effectively as on skin.

Wound disinfection can be achieved with hydrogen peroxide (0.3%–1% solution; short, foaming action on contact with blood and thus wound cleansing) or with potassium permanganate (0.0015% solution, slightly astringent), as well as PVP iodine, chlorhexidine, and biguanidines.

Hygienic and surgical hand disinfection: The former is required after a suspected contamination, the latter before surgical procedures. Alcohols, mixtures of alcohols and phenols, cationic surfactants, or acids are available for this purpose. Admixture of other agents prolongs duration of action and reduces flammability.

Disinfection of instruments: Instruments that cannot be heat- or steam-sterilized can be precleaned and then disinfected with aldehydes and detergents.

Surface (floor) disinfection employs aldehydes combined with cationic surfactants and oxidants or, more rarely, acidic or alkalizing agents.

Room disinfection: room air and surfaces can be disinfected by spraying or vaporizing of aldehydes, provided that germs are freely accessible.
## A. Disinfectants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application sites</th>
<th>Examples</th>
<th>Active principles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Disinfection of floors or excrement</td>
<td>Oxidants: NaOCl, hypochlorite, peroxyformic acids</td>
<td>1. Oxidants: e.g., hydrogen peroxide, potassium permanganate, peroxyformic acids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disinfection of instruments</td>
<td>Halogens: sodium hypochlorite, iodine tincture</td>
<td>2. Halogens: chlorine, iodine tincture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skin disinfection</td>
<td>Alcohols: ethanol, isopropyl alcohol</td>
<td>3. Alcohols: R-OH (R=C₂-C₆) e.g., ethanol, isopropanol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disinfection of mucous membranes</td>
<td>Aldehydes: formaldehyde, glutaraldehyde</td>
<td>4. Aldehydes: e.g., formaldehyde R-(\text{C} = \text{H})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wound disinfection</td>
<td>Organic acids: lactic acid</td>
<td>5. Organic acids: e.g., lactic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenols</td>
<td>Phenols: phenylphenol, eugenol, thymol</td>
<td>6. Phenols: e.g., phenylphenol, eugenol, thymol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cationic surfactants</td>
<td>Cationic surfactants: benzalkonium, chlorhexidine</td>
<td>7. Cationic surfactants: benzalkonium, chlorhexidine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heavy metal salts</td>
<td>Heavy metal salts: e.g., phenylmercury borate</td>
<td>8. Heavy metal salts: e.g., phenylmercury borate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Inanimate material: durable against chemical + physical measures

Inanimate matter: sensitive to heat, acids, oxidation etc.

Disinfectants do not afford selective inhibition of bacteria, viruses, or fungi.
Drugs for Treating Endo- and Ectoparasitic Infestations

Adverse hygienic conditions favor human infestation with multicellular organisms (referred to here as parasites). Skin and hair are colonization sites for arthropod ectoparasites, such as insects (lice, fleas) and arachnids (mites). Against these, insecticidal or arachnical agents, respectively, can be used. Endoparasites invade the intestines or even internal organs, and are mostly members of the phyla of flatworms and roundworms. They are combated with anthelmintics.

**Anthelmintics.** As shown in the table, the newer agents praziquantel and mebendazole are adequate for the treatment of diverse worm diseases. They are generally well tolerated, as are the other agents listed.

**Insecticides.** Whereas fleas can be effectively dealt with by disinfection of clothes and living quarters, lice and mites require the topical application of insecticides to the infested subject.

**Chlorphenothane (DDT)** kills insects after absorption of a very small amount, e.g., via foot contact with sprayed surfaces (contact insecticide). The cause of death is nervous system damage and seizures. In humans DDT causes acute neurotoxicity only after absorption of very large amounts. DDT is chemically stable and degraded in the environment and body at extremely slow rates. As a highly lipophilic substance, it accumulates in fat tissues. Widespread use of DDT in pest control has led to its accumulation in food chains to alarming levels. For this reason its use has now been banned in many countries.

**Lindane** is the active γ-isomer of hexachlorocyclohexane. It also exerts a neurotoxic action on insects (as well as humans). Irritation of skin or mucous membranes may occur after topical use. Lindane is active also against intradermal mites (Sarcoptes scabiei, causative agent of scabies), besides lice and fleas. It is more readily degraded than DDT.

**Permethrin,** a synthetic pyrethroid, exhibits similar anti-ectoparasitic activity and may be the drug of choice due to its slower cutaneous absorption, fast hydrolytic inactivation, and rapid renal elimination.

---

**Worms (helminths)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flatworms (platyhelminths)</th>
<th>Anthelmintic drug of choice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tape worms (cestodes)</td>
<td>praziquantel*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flukes (trematodes)</td>
<td>praziquantel*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.g., Schistosoma species</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(bilharziasis)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Roundworms (nematodes)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>pinworm (Enterobius vermicularis)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>whipworm (Trichuris trichiura)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ascaris lumbricoides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trichinella spiralis**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strongyloides stercoralis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hookworm (Necator americanus, and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancylostoma duodenale)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mebendazole or pyrantel pamoate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mebendazole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mebendazole or pyrantel pamoate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mebendazole and thiabendazole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thiabendazole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mebendazole or pyrantel pamoate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mebendazole or pyrantel pamoate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* not for ocular or spinal cord cysticercosis
** [thiabendazole: intestinal phase; mebendazole: tissue phase]
Flea
Damage to nervous system: convulsions, death

A. Endo- and ectoparasites: therapeutic agents

- Tapeworms e.g., beef tapeworm
- Louse
- Roundworms e.g., ascaris
- Pinworm
- Trichinella larvae

- Praziquantel
- Mebendazole
- Chlorophenothane (DDT)
- Hexachlorocyclohexane (Lindane)

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Antimalarials

The causative agents of malaria are plasmodia, unicellular organisms belonging to the order hemosporidia (class protozoa). The infective form, the sporozoite, is inoculated into skin capillaries when infected female Anopheles mosquitoes (A) suck blood from humans. The sporozoites invade liver parenchymal cells where they develop into primary tissue schizonts. After multiple fission, these schizonts produce numerous merozoites that enter the blood. The pre-erythrocytic stage is symptom free. In blood, the parasite enters erythrocytes (erythrocytic stage) where it again multiplies by schizogony, resulting in the formation of more merozoites. Rupture of the infected erythrocytes releases the merozoites and pyrogens. A fever attack ensues and more erythrocytes are infected. The generation period for the next crop of merozoites determines the interval between fever attacks. With Plasmodium vivax and P. ovale, there can be a parallel multiplication in the liver (paraerythrocytic stage). Moreover, some sporozoites may become dormant in the liver as “hypnozoites” before entering schizogony. When the sexual forms (gametocytes) are ingested by a feeding mosquito, they can initiate the sexual reproductive stage of the cycle that results in a new generation of transmittable sporozoites.

Different antimalarials selectively kill the parasite’s different developmental forms. The mechanism of action is known for some of them: pyrimethamine and dapsone inhibit dihydrofolate reductase (p. 273), as does chloroguanide (proguanil) via its active metabolite. The sulfonamide sulfadoxine inhibits synthesis of dihydrofolic acid (p. 272). Chloroquine and quinine accumulate within the acidic vacuoles of blood schizonts and inhibit polymerization of heme, the latter substance being toxic for the schizonts.

Antimalarial drug choice takes into account tolerability and plasmodial resistance.

Tolerability. The first available antimalarial, quinine, has the smallest therapeutic margin. All newer agents are rather well tolerated.

Plasmodium (P.) falciparum, responsible for the most dangerous form of malaria, is particularly prone to develop drug resistance. The incidence of resistant strains rises with increasing frequency of drug use. Resistance has been reported for chloroquine and also for the combination pyrimethamine/sulfadoxine.

Drug choice for antimalarial chemoprophylaxis. In areas with a risk of malaria, continuous intake of antimalarials affords the best protection against the disease, although not against infection. The drug of choice is chloroquine. Because of its slow excretion (plasma t1/2 = 3d and longer), a single weekly dose is sufficient. In areas with resistant P. falciparum, alternative regimens are chloroquine plus pyrimethamine/sulfadoxine (or proguanil, or doxycycline), the chloroquine analogue amodiaquine, as well as quinine or the better tolerated derivative mefloquine (blood-schizonticidal). Agents active against blood schizonts do not prevent the (symptom-free) hepatic infection, only the disease-causing infection of erythrocytes (“suppression therapy”). On return from an endemic malaria region, a 2 wk course of primaquine is adequate for eradication of the late hepatic stages (P. vivax and P. ovale).

Protection from mosquito bites (net, skin-covering clothes, etc.) is a very important prophylactic measure.

Antimalarial therapy employs the same agents and is based on the same principles. The blood-schizonticidal halofantrine is reserved for therapy only. The pyrimethamine-sulfadoxine combination may be used for initial self-treatment.

Drug resistance is accelerating in many endemic areas; malaria vaccines may hold the greatest hope for control of infection.
A. Malaria: stages of the plasmodial life cycle in the human;

Fever

2 days:
Tertian malaria
Pl. vivax, Pl. ovale

3 days:
Quartan malaria
Pl. malariae

No fever
periodicity:
Pernicious malaria:
Pl. falciparum

Sporozoites

Hepatocyte
Primary tissue schizont

Merozoites

Primaquine

1-4 weeks

Erythrocyte
Blood schizont

Sulfadoxine
Chloroquine
Mefloquine
Halofantrine
Quinine

Primaquin

Proguanil
Pyrimethamine

Merozoites

Hypnozoite

Only
Pl. vivax
Pl. ovale

Gametocytes

Chloroquine
Quinine
Chemotherapy of Malignant Tumors

A tumor (neoplasm) consists of cells that proliferate independently of the body's inherent “building plan.” A malignant tumor (cancer) is present when the tumor tissue destructively invades healthy surrounding tissue or when dislodged tumor cells form secondary tumors (metastases) in other organs. A cure requires the elimination of all malignant cells (curative therapy). When this is not possible, attempts can be made to slow tumor growth and thereby prolong the patient's life or improve quality of life (palliative therapy). Chemotherapy is faced with the problem that the malignant cells are endogenous and are not endowed with special metabolic properties.

Cytostatics (A) are cytotoxic substances that particularly affect proliferating or dividing cells. Rapidly dividing malignant cells are preferentially injured. Damage to mitotic processes not only retards tumor growth but may also initiate apoptosis (programmed cell death). Tissues with a low mitotic rate are largely unaffected; likewise, most healthy tissues. This, however, also applies to malignant tumors consisting of slowly dividing differentiated cells. Tissues that have a physiologically high mitotic rate are bound to be affected by cytostatic therapy. Thus, typical adverse effects occur:

Loss of hair results from injury to hair follicles; gastrointestinal disturbances, such as diarrhea, from inadequate replacement of enterocytes whose life span is limited to a few days; nausea and vomiting from stimulation of area postrema chemoreceptors (p. 330); and lowered resistance to infection from weakening of the immune system (p. 300). In addition, cytostatics cause bone marrow depression. Resupply of blood cells depends on the mitotic activity of bone marrow stem and daughter cells. When myeloid proliferation is arrested, the short-lived granulocytes are the first to be affected (neutropenia), then blood platelets (thrombopenia) and, finally, the more long-lived erythrocytes (anemia). Infertility is caused by suppression of spermatogenesis or follicle maturation. Most cytostatics disrupt DNA metabolism. This entails the risk of a potential genomic alteration in healthy cells (mutagenic effect). Conceivably, the latter accounts for the occurrence of leukemias several years after cytostatic therapy (carcinogenic effect). Furthermore, congenital malformations are to be expected when cytostatics must be used during pregnancy (teratogenic effect).

Cytostatics possess different mechanisms of action.

Damage to the mitotic spindle (B). The contractile proteins of the spindle apparatus must draw apart the replicated chromosomes before the cell can divide. This process is prevented by the so-called spindle poisons (see also colchicine, p. 316) that arrest mitosis at metaphase by disrupting the assembly of microtubules into spindle threads. The vinca alkaloids, vincristine and vinblastine (from the periwinkle plant, Vinca rosea) exert such a cell-cycle-specific effect. Damage to the nervous system is a predicted adverse effect arising from injury to microtubule-operated axonal transport mechanisms. Paclitaxel, from the bark of the pacific yew (Taxus brevifolia), inhibits disassembly of microtubules and induces atypical ones. Docetaxel is a semisynthetic derivative.
A. Chemotherapy of tumors: principal and adverse effects

B. Cytostatics: inhibition of mitosis

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Inhibition of DNA and RNA synthesis (A). Mitosis is preceded by replication of chromosomes (DNA synthesis) and increased protein synthesis (RNA synthesis). Existing DNA (gray) serves as a template for the synthesis of new (blue) DNA or RNA. \textit{De novo} synthesis may be inhibited by:

**Damage to the template (1).** Alkylating cytostatics are reactive compounds that transfer alkyl residues into a covalent bond with DNA. For instance, \textit{mechlorethamine} (nitrogen mustard) is able to cross-link double-stranded DNA on giving off its chlorine atoms. Correct reading of genetic information is thereby rendered impossible. Other alkylating agents are chlorambucil, melphalan, thio-TEPA, cyclophosphamide (p. 300, 320), ifosfamide, lomustine, and busulfan. Specific adverse reactions include irreversible pulmonary fibrosis due to busulfan and hemorrhagic cystitis caused by the cyclophosphamide metabolite acrolein (preventable by the uroprotectant mesna). Cisplatin binds to (but does not alkylate) DNA strands.

**Cystostatic antibiotics** insert themselves into the DNA double strand; this may lead to strand breakage (e.g., with bleomycin). The \textit{anthracycline antibiotics} daunorubicin and adriamycin (doxorubicin) may induce cardiomyopathy. Bleomycin can also cause pulmonary fibrosis.

The \textit{epipodophyllotoxins}, etoposide and teniposide, interact with topoisomerase II, which functions to split, transpose, and reseal DNA strands (p. 274); these agents cause strand breakage by inhibiting resealing.

**Inhibition of nucleobase synthesis (2).** Tetrahydrofolic acid (THF) is required for the synthesis of both purine bases and thymidine. Formation of THF from folic acid involves dihydrofolate reductase (p. 272). The \textit{folate analogues aminopterin} and \textit{methotrexate} (aminopterin) inhibit enzyme activity as false substrates. As cellular stores of THF are depleted, synthesis of DNA and RNA building blocks ceases. The effect of these antimetabolites can be reversed by administration of folic acid (5-formyl-THF, leucovorin, citrovorum factor).

**Incorporation of false building blocks (3).** Unnatural nucleobases (6-mercaptopurine; 5-fluorouracil) or nucleosides with incorrect sugars (cytarabine) act as antimetabolites. They inhibit DNA/RNA synthesis or lead to synthesis of misense nucleic acids.

6-Mercaptopurine results from biotransformation of the inactive precursor \textit{azathioprine} (p. 37). The uricosstatic \textit{allopurinol} inhibits the degradation of 6-mercaptopurine such that co-administration of the two drugs permits dose reduction of the latter.

Frequently, the combination of cytostatics permits an improved therapeutic effect with fewer adverse reactions. Initial success can be followed by loss of effect because of the emergence of resistant tumor cells. \textbf{Mechanisms of resistance} are multifactorial:

- **Diminished cellular uptake** may result from reduced synthesis of a transport protein that may be needed for membrane penetration (e.g., methotrexate).
- **Augmented drug extrusion:** increased synthesis of the P-glycoprotein that extrudes drugs from the cell (e.g., anthracyclines, vinca alkaloids, epipodophyllotoxins, and paclitaxel) is responsible for multi-drug resistance (\textit{mdr-1} gene amplification).
- **Diminished bioactivation of a prodrug,** e.g., cytarabine, which requires intracellular phosphorylation to become cytotoxic.
- **Change in site of action:** e.g., increased synthesis of dihydrofolate reductase may occur as a compensatory response to methotrexate.
- **Damage repair:** DNA repair enzymes may become more efficient in repairing defects caused by cisplatin.
A. Cytostatics: alkylating agents and cytostatic antibiotics (1), inhibitors of tetrahydrofolate synthesis (2), antimetabolites (3)

1. **Damage to template**
   - Alkylation e.g., by mechlorethamine
   - Insertion of daunorubicin, doxorubicin, bleomycin, actinomycin D, etc.
   - Streptomyces bacteria

2. **Inhibition of nucleotide synthesis**
   - Purines
   - Thymine
   - Tetrahydrofolate
   - Dihydrofolate Reductase
   - Folic acid
   - Inhibition by Aminopterin Methotrexate

3. **Insertion of incorrect building blocks**
   - Purine antimetabolite
     - 6-Mercaptopurine instead of Adenine from Azathioprine
   - Pyrimidine antimetabolite
     - 5-Fluorouracil instead of Uracil
     - Cytarabine Cytosine Arabinose instead of Desoxyribose
Inhibition of Immune Responses

Both the prevention of transplant rejection and the treatment of autoimmune disorders call for a suppression of immune responses. However, immune suppression also entails weakened defenses against infectious pathogens and a long-term increase in the risk of neoplasms.

A specific immune response begins with the binding of antigen by lymphocytes carrying specific receptors with the appropriate antigen-binding site. B-lymphocytes "recognize" antigen surface structures by means of membrane receptors that resemble the antibodies formed subsequently. T-lymphocytes (and naive B-cells) require the antigen to be presented on the surface of macrophages or other cells in conjunction with the major histocompatibility complex (MHC); the latter permits recognition of antigenic structures by means of the T-cell receptor. T-helper cells carry adjacent CD-3 and CD-4 complexes, cytotoxic T-cells a CD-8 complex. The CD proteins assist in docking to the MHC. In addition to recognition of antigen, activation of lymphocytes requires stimulation by cytokines. Interleukin-1 is formed by macrophages, and various interleukins (IL), including IL-2, are made by T-helper cells. As antigen-specific lymphocytes proliferate, immune defenses are set into motion.

I. Interference with antigen recognition. Muromonab CD3 is a monoclonal antibody directed against mouse CD-3 that blocks antigen recognition by T-lymphocytes (use in graft rejection).

II. Inhibition of cytokine production or action. Glucocorticoids modulate the expression of numerous genes; thus, the production of IL-1 and IL-2 is inhibited, which explains the suppression of T-cell-dependent immune responses. Glucocorticoids are used in organ transplantations, autoimmune diseases, and allergic disorders. Systemic use carries the risk of iatrogenic Cushing’s syndrome (p. 248).

Cyclosporin A is an antibiotic polypeptide from fungi and consists of 11, in part atypical, amino acids. Given orally, it is absorbed, albeit incompletely. In lymphocytes, it is bound by cyclophilin, a cytosolic receptor that inhibits the phosphatase calcineurin. The latter plays a key role in T-cell signal transduction. It contributes to the induction of cytokine production, including that of IL-2. The breakthroughs of modern transplantation medicine are largely attributable to the introduction of cyclosporin A. Prominent among its adverse effects are renal damage, hypertension, and hyperkalemia.

Tacrolimus, a macrolide, derives from a streptomyces species; pharmacologically it resembles cyclosporin A, but is more potent and efficacious. The monoclonal antibodies daclizumab and basiliximab bind to the α-chain of the IL-2 receptor of T-lymphocytes and thus prevent their activation, e.g., during transplant rejection.

III. Disruption of cell metabolism with inhibition of proliferation. At dosages below those needed to treat malignancies, some cytostatics are also employed for immunosuppression, e.g., azathioprine, methotrexate, and cyclophosphamide (p. 298). The antiproliferative effect is not specific for lymphocytes and involves both T- and B-cells.

Mycophenolate mofetil has a more specific effect on lymphocytes than on other cells. It inhibits inosine monophosphate dehydrogenase, which catalyzes purine synthesis in lymphocytes. It is used in acute tissue rejection responses.

IV. Anti-T-cell immune serum is obtained from animals immunized with human T-lymphocytes. The antibodies bind to and damage T-cells and can thus be used to attenuate tissue rejection.
A. Immune reaction and immunosuppressives

- **Antigen**
  - Uptake
  - Degradation
  - Presentation

- **Macrophage**
  - Phagocytosis
  - Degradation
  - Presentation

- **Virus-infected cell, transplanted cell, tumor cell**
  - Synthesis of "foreign" proteins
  - Presentation

- **Glucocorticoids**
  - Inhibition of transcription of cytokines, e.g., IL-1, IL-2

- **Muramomab-CD3**
  - Monoclonal antibody

- **Cyclosporin A**
  - Cyclophilin
    - Inhibition
    - Calcineurin, a phosphatase
    - Transcription of cytokines e.g., IL-2

- **Cytotoxic, antiproliferative drugs**
  - Azathioprine, Methotrexate, Cyclophosphamide, Mycophenolate mofetil

- **T-Lymphocyte**
  - IL-2 receptor blockade
    - Daclizumab
    - Basiliximab

- **Cytotoxic T-lymphocytes**
  - Antibody-mediated immune reaction
  - Proliferation
  - Differentiation into plasma cells
  - Immune reaction: delayed hypersensitivity
  - Elimination of "foreign" cells

- **Interleukins**
  - IL-1, IL-2

- **B-Lymphocyte**
  - Uptake
  - Degradation
  - Presentation

- **Antibody-mediated immune reaction**
  - Cytokines: chemotaxis
Antidotes and treatment of poisonings

Drugs used to counteract drug overdosage are considered under the appropriate headings, e.g., physostigmine with atropine; naloxone with opioids; flumazenil with benzodiazepines; antibody (Fab fragments) with digitalis; and N-acetyl-cysteine with acetaminophen intoxication.

Chelating agents (A) serve as antidotes in poisoning with heavy metals. They act to complex and, thus, “inactivate” heavy metal ions. Chelates (from Greek: chele = claw [of crayfish]) represent complexes between a metal ion and molecules that carry several binding sites for the metal ion. Because of their high affinity, chelating agents “attract” metal ions present in the organism. The chelates are non-toxic, are excreted predominantly via the kidney, maintain a tight organometallic bond also in the concentrated, usually acidic, milieu of tubular urine and thus promote the elimination of metal ions.

Na$_2$Ca-EDTA is used to treat lead poisoning. This antidote cannot penetrate cell membranes and must be given parenterally. Because of its high binding affinity, the lead ion displaces Ca$^{2+}$ from its bond. The lead-containing chelate is eliminated renally. Nephrotoxicity predominates among the unwanted effects. Na$_3$Ca-Pentetate is a complex of diethylenetriaminopentaacetic acid (DPTA) and serves as antidote in lead and other metal intoxications.

Dimercaprol (BAL, British Anti-Lewisite) was developed in World War II as an antidote against vesicant organic arsenicals (B). It is able to chelate various metal ions. Dimercaprol forms a liquid, rapidly decomposing substance that is given intramuscularly in an oily vehicle. A related compound, both in terms of structure and activity, is dimercaptopropanesulfonic acid, whose sodium salt is suitable for oral administration. Shivering, fever, and skin reactions are potential adverse effects.

Deferoxamine derives from the bacterium Streptomyces pilosus. The substance possesses a very high iron-binding capacity, but does not withdraw iron from hemoglobin or cytochromes. It is poorly absorbed enterally and must be given parenterally to cause increased excretion of iron. Oral administration is indicated only if enteral absorption of iron is to be curtailed. Unwanted effects include allergic reactions. It should be noted that blood letting is the most effective means of removing iron from the body; however, this method is unsuitable for treating conditions of iron overload associated with anemia.

D-penicillamine can promote the elimination of copper (e.g., in Wilson’s disease) and of lead ions. It can be given orally. Two additional uses are cystinuria and rheumatoid arthritis. In the former, formation of cystine stones in the urinary tract is prevented because the drug can form a disulfide with cysteine that is readily soluble. In the latter, penicillamine can be used as a basal regimen (p. 320). The therapeutic effect may result in part from a reaction with aldehydes, whereby polymerization of collagen molecules into fibrils is inhibited. Unwanted effects are: cutaneous damage (diminished resistance to mechanical stress with a tendency to form blisters), nephrotoxicity, bone marrow depression, and taste disturbances.
A. Chelation of lead ions by EDTA

EDTA: Ethylenediaminetetra-acetate

Dimercaprol (i.m.)
\[
\text{CH}_2\text{-CH}-\text{CH}_2\text{-OH}
\]
Arsenic, mercury, gold ions

DMPS
\[
\text{CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\text{-S}^-\text{SO}_3^-\text{Na}^+
\]
Dimercaptopropane sulfonate

Deferoxamine
\[
\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{CH}-\text{COOH}
\]
\beta,\beta\'-Dimethylcysteine chelation with Cu\(^{2+}\) and Pb\(^{2+}\)

D-Penicillamine
\[
\text{CH}_3
\]
Dissolution of cystine stones:
Cysteine-S-S-Cysteine

Inhibition of collagen polymerization

B. Chelators
Antidotes for cyanide poisoning (A). Cyanide ions (CN\(^{-}\)) enter the organism in the form of hydrocyanic acid (HCN); the latter can be inhaled, released from cyanide salts in the acidic stomach juice, or enzymatically liberated from bitter almonds in the gastrointestinal tract. The lethal dose of HCN can be as low as 50 mg. CN\(^{-}\) binds with high affinity to trivalent iron and thereby arrests utilization of oxygen via mitochondrial cytochrome oxidases of the respiratory chain. An internal asphyxiation (histotoxic hypoxia) ensues while erythrocytes remain charged with O\(_2\) (venous blood colored bright red).

In small amounts, cyanide can be converted to the relatively nontoxic thiocyanate (SCN\(^{-}\)) by hepatic “rhodanese” or sulfur transferase. As a therapeutic measure, thiosulfate can be given i.v. to promote formation of thiocyanate, which is eliminated in urine. However, this reaction is slow in onset. A more effective emergency treatment is the i.v. administration of the methemoglobin-forming agent 4-dimethylaminophenol, which rapidly generates trivalent from divalent iron in hemoglobin. Competition between methemoglobin and cytochrome oxidase for CN\(^{-}\) ions favors the formation of cyanmethemoglobin. Hydroxocobalamin is an alternative, very effective antidote because its central cobalt atom binds CN\(^{-}\) with high affinity to generate cyanocobalamin.

Tolonium chloride (Toluidin Blue). Brown-colored methemoglobin, containing tri- instead of divalent iron, is incapable of carrying O\(_2\). Under normal conditions, methemoglobin is produced continuously, but reduced again with the help of glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase. Substances that promote formation of methemoglobin (B) may cause a lethal deficiency of O\(_2\). Toluronium chloride is a redox dye that can be given i.v. to reduce methemoglobin.

Obidoxime is an antidote used to treat poisoning with insecticides of the organophosphate type (p. 102). Phosphorylation of acetylcholinesterase causes an irreversible inhibition of acetylcholine breakdown and hence flooding of the organism with the transmitter. Possible sequelae are exaggerated parasympathomimetic activity, blockade of ganglionic and neuromuscular transmission, and respiratory paralysis.

Therapeutic measures include: 1. administration of atropine in high dosage to shield muscarinic acetylcholine receptors; and 2. reactivation of acetylcholinesterase by obidoxime, which successively binds to the enzyme, captures the phosphate residue by a nucleophilic attack, and then dissociates from the active center to release the enzyme from inhibition.

Ferric Ferrocyanide (“Berlin Blue,” B) is used to treat poisoning with thallium salts (e.g., in rat poison), the initial symptoms of which are gastrointestinal disturbances, followed by nerve and brain damage, as well as hair loss. Thallium ions present in the organism are secreted into the gut but undergo reabsorption. The insoluble, nonabsorbable colloidal Berlin Blue binds thallium ions. It is given orally to prevent absorption of acutely ingested thallium or to promote clearance from the organism by intercepting thallium that is secreted into the intestines.
A. Cyanide poisoning and antidotes

Substances forming methemoglobin
- e.g., NO$_2^-$ Nitrite
- H$_2$N
- O$_2$N
- Aniline
- Nitrobenzene

Organophosphates
- e.g., Paraoxon

Ferric ferrocyanide
- Fe$_4^{III}$[Fe$_{II}$ (CN)$_6$]$_3$
- “Prussian Blue”

B. Poisons and antidotes
Angina Pectoris

An anginal pain attack signals a transient hypoxia of the myocardium. As a rule, the oxygen deficit results from inadequate myocardial blood flow due to narrowing of larger coronary arteries. The underlying causes are: most commonly, an atherosclerotic change of the vascular wall (coronary sclerosis with exertional angina); very infrequently, a spasmodic constriction of a morphologically healthy coronary artery (coronary spasm with angina at rest; variant angina); or more often, a coronary spasm occurring in an atherosclerotic vascular segment.

The goal of treatment is to prevent myocardial hypoxia either by raising blood flow (oxygen supply) or by lowering myocardial blood demand (oxygen demand).}

Factors determining oxygen supply. The force driving myocardial blood flow is the pressure difference between the coronary ostia (aortic pressure) and the opening of the coronary sinus (right atrial pressure). Blood flow is opposed by coronary flow resistance, which includes three components. (1) Due to their large caliber, the proximal coronary segments do not normally contribute significantly to flow resistance. However, in coronary sclerosis or spasm, pathological obstruction of flow occurs here. Whereas the more common coronary sclerosis cannot be overcome pharmacologically, the less common coronary spasm can be relieved by appropriate vasodilators (nitrates, nifedipine). (2) The caliber of arteriolar resistance vessels controls blood flow through the coronary bed. Arteriolar caliber is determined by myocardial O₂ tension and local concentrations of metabolic products, and is “automatically” adjusted to the required blood flow (B, healthy subject). This metabolic autoregulation explains why anginal attacks in coronary sclerosis occur only during exercise (B, patient). At rest, the pathologically elevated flow resistance is compensated by a corresponding decrease in arteriolar resistance, ensuring adequate myocardial perfusion. During exercise, further dilation of arterioles is impossible. As a result, there is ischemia associated with pain. Pharmacological agents that act to dilate arterioles would thus be inappropriate because at rest they may divert blood from underperfused into healthy vascular regions on account of redundant arteriolar dilation. The resulting “steal effect” could provoke an anginal attack. (3) The intramyocardial pressure, i.e., systolic squeeze, compresses the capillary bed. Myocardial blood flow is halted during systole and occurs almost entirely during diastole. Diastolic wall tension (“preload”) depends on ventricular volume and filling pressure. The organic nitrates reduce preload by decreasing venous return to the heart.

Factors determining oxygen demand. The heart muscle cell consumes the most energy to generate contractile force. O₂ demand rises with an increase in (1) heart rate, (2) contraction velocity, (3) systolic wall tension (“afterload”). The latter depends on ventricular volume and the systolic pressure needed to empty the ventricle. As peripheral resistance increases, aortic pressure rises, hence the resistance against which ventricular blood is ejected. O₂ demand is lowered by β-blockers and Ca-antagonists, as well as by nitrates (p. 308).
B. Pathogenesis of exertion angina in coronary sclerosis

**A. O₂ supply and demand of the myocardium**

- **Healthy subject**
  - Rest: Narrow coronary arterial caliber
  - Exercise: Wide coronary arterial caliber

- **Patient with coronary sclerosis**
  - Rest: Narrow coronary arterial caliber
  - Exercise: Wide coronary arterial caliber

**O₂-supply during diastole**
- Flow resistance:
  1. Coroanry arterial caliber
  2. Arteriolar caliber
  3. Diastolic wall tension

**O₂-demand during systole**
- Factors:
  1. Heart rate
  2. Contraction velocity
  3. Systolic wall tension

**Peripheral resistance**
- Venous supply
- Venous reservoir

**Left atrium**
- Pressure
- Volume

**Coronary artery**
- Pressure
- Volume

**Left ventricle**
- Pressure
- Volume

**Right atrium**
- Pressure

**Aorta**
- Pressure

**B. Pathogenesis of exertion angina in coronary sclerosis**

- Additional dilation not possible
- Angina pectoris

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
### Antianginal Drugs

Antianginal agents derive from three drug groups, the pharmacological properties of which have already been presented in more detail, viz., the organic nitrates (p. 120), the Ca\(^{2+}\) antagonists (p. 122), and the β-blockers (pp. 92ff).

**Organic nitrates (A)** increase blood flow, hence O\(_2\) supply, because diastolic wall tension (preload) declines as venous return to the heart is diminished. Thus, the nitrates enable myocardial flow resistance to be reduced even in the presence of coronary sclerosis with angina pectoris. In angina due to coronary spasm, arterial dilation overcomes the vasospasm and restores myocardial perfusion to normal. O\(_2\) demand falls because of the ensuing decrease in the two variables that determine systolic wall tension (afterload): ventricular filling volume and aortic blood pressure.

**Calcium antagonists (B)** decrease O\(_2\) demand by lowering aortic pressure, one of the components contributing to afterload. The dihydropyridine nifedipine is devoid of a cardiodepressant effect, but may give rise to reflex tachycardia and an associated increase in O\(_2\) demand. The catamphiphilic drugs verapamil and diltiazem are cardiodepressant. Reduced beat frequency and contractility contribute to a reduction in O\(_2\) demand; however, AV-block and mechanical insufficiency can dangerously jeopardize heart function. In coronary spasm, calcium antagonists can induce spasmolysis and improve blood flow (p. 122).

**β-Blockers (C)** protect the heart against the O\(_2\)-wasting effect of sympathetic drive by inhibiting β-receptor-mediated increases in cardiac rate and speed of contraction.

**Uses of antianginal drugs (D).** For relief of the **acute anginal attack**, rapidly absorbed drugs devoid of cardiodepressant activity are preferred. The drug of choice is nitroglycerin (NTG, 0.8–2.4 mg sublingually; onset of action within 1 to 2 min; duration of effect ~30 min). Isosorbide dinitrate (ISDN) can also be used (5–10 mg sublingually); compared with NTG, its action is somewhat delayed in onset but of longer duration. Finally, nifedipine may be useful in chronic stable, or in variant angina (5–20 mg, capsule to be bitten and the contents swallowed).

For sustained daytime **angina prophylaxis**, nitrates are of limited value because “nitrate pauses” of about 12 h are appropriate if nitrate tolerance is to be avoided. If attacks occur during the day, ISDN, or its metabolite isosorbide mononitrate, may be given in the morning and at noon (e.g., ISDN 40 mg in extended-release capsules). Because of hepatic presystemic elimination, NTG is not suitable for oral administration. Continuous delivery via a transdermal patch would also not seem advisable because of the potential development of tolerance. With molsidomine, there is less risk of a nitrate tolerance; however, due to its potential carcinogenicity, its clinical use is restricted.

The choice between calcium antagonists must take into account the differential effect of nifedipine versus verapamil or diltiazem on cardiac performance (see above). When β-blockers are given, the potential consequences of reducing cardiac contractility (withdrawal of sympathetic drive) must be kept in mind. Since vasodilating β\(_2\)-receptors are blocked, an increased risk of vasospasm cannot be ruled out. Therefore, monotherapy with β-blockers is recommended only in angina due to coronary sclerosis, but not in variant angina.
**D. Clinical uses of antianginal drugs**

**B. Effects of Ca-antagonists**

- Afterload ↓
- Relaxation of resistance vessels
- Relaxation of coronary spasm

**C. Effects of β-blockers**

- Rest
- Sympathetic system
- Rate↓
- Contraction velocity↓
- Exercise

**A. Effects of nitrates**

- Ca-antagonists
- Relaxation of resistance vessels

**Angina pectoris**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Coronary sclerosis</th>
<th>Coronary spasm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Therapy of attack</td>
<td>GTN, ISDN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nifedipine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anginal prophylaxis</td>
<td>Long-acting nitrates</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- β-blocker

- Ca-antagonists
Acute Myocardial Infarction

Myocardial infarction is caused by acute thrombotic occlusion of a coronary artery (A). Therapeutic interventions aim to restore blood flow in the occluded vessel in order to reduce infarct size or to rescue ischemic myocardial tissue. In the area perfused by the affected vessel, inadequate supply of oxygen and glucose impairs the function of heart muscle: contractile force declines. In the great majority of cases, the left ventricle (anterior or posterior wall) is involved. The decreased work capacity of the infarcted myocardium leads to a reduction in stroke volume (SV) and hence cardiac output (CO). The fall in blood pressure (RR) triggers reflex activation of the sympathetic system. The resultant stimulation of cardiac β-adrenoceptors elicits an increase in both heart rate and force of systolic contraction, which, in conjunction with an α-adrenoceptor-mediated increase in peripheral resistance, leads to a compensatory rise in blood pressure. In ATP-depleted cells in the infarct border zone, resting membrane potential declines with a concomitant increase in excitability that may be further exacerbated by activation of β-adrenoceptors. Together, both processes promote the risk of fatal ventricular arrhythmias. As a consequence of local ischemia, extracellular concentrations of H+ and K+ rise in the affected region, leading to excitation of nociceptive nerve fibers. The resultant sensation of pain, typically experienced by the patient as annihilating, reinforces sympathetic activation.

The success of infarct therapy critically depends on the length of time between the onset of the attack and the start of treatment. Whereas some therapeutic measures are indicated only after the diagnosis is confirmed, others necessitate prior exclusion of contraindications or can be instituted only in specially equipped facilities. Without exception, however, prompt action is imperative. Thus, a staggered treatment schedule has proven useful.

The antiplatelet agent, ASA, is administered at the first suspected signs of infarction. Pain due to ischemia is treated predominantly with antianginal drugs (e.g., nitrates). In case this treatment fails (no effect within 30 min, administration of morphine, if needed in combination with an antiemetic to prevent morphine-induced vomiting, is indicated. If ECG signs of myocardial infarction are absent, the patient is stabilized by antianginal therapy (nitrates, β-blockers) and given ASA and heparin.

When the diagnosis has been confirmed by electrocardiography, attempts are started to dissolve the thrombus pharmacologically (thrombolytic therapy: alteplase or streptokinase) or to remove the obstruction by mechanical means (balloon dilation or angioplasty). Heparin is given to prevent a possible vascular reocclusion, i.e., to safeguard the patency of the affected vessel. Regardless of the outcome of thrombolytic therapy or balloon dilation, a β-blocker is administered to suppress imminent arrhythmias, unless it is contraindicated. Treatment of life-threatening ventricular arrhythmias calls for an antiarrhythmic of the class of Na+ channel blockers, e.g., lidocaine. To improve long-term prognosis, use is made of a β-blocker (↓ incidence of reinfarction and acute cardiac mortality) and an ACE inhibitor (prevention of ventricular enlargement after myocardial infarction) (A).
A. Drugs for the treatment of acute myocardial infarction

Suspected myocardial infarct

Acetylsalicylic acid
Ischemic pain

Glycerol trinitrate

ECG

Persistent pain: opioids and if needed: antiemetics

ST-segment elevation left bundle block

Thrombolysis contraindicated

Angioplasty contraindicated

Thrombolysis successful

Angioplasty opt. GPIIb/IIIA-blocker

Standard therapy
β-blocker, ACE-inhibitor, optional heparin

A. Algorithm for the treatment of acute myocardial infarction
Hypertension

Arterial hypertension (high blood pressure) generally does not impair the well-being of the affected individual; however, in the long term it leads to vascular damage and secondary complications (A). The aim of antihypertensive therapy is to prevent the latter and, thus, to prolong life expectancy.

Hypertension infrequently results from another disease, such as a catecholamine-secreting tumor (pheochromocytoma); in most cases the cause cannot be determined: essential (primary) hypertension. Antihypertensive drugs are indicated when blood pressure cannot be sufficiently controlled by means of weight reduction or a low-salt diet. In principle, lowering of either cardiac output or peripheral resistance may decrease blood pressure (cf. p. 306, 314, blood pressure determinants). The available drugs influence one or both of these determinants. The therapeutic utility of antihypertensives is determined by their efficacy and tolerability. The choice of a specific drug is determined on the basis of a benefit:risk assessment of the relevant drugs, in keeping with the patient’s individual needs.

In instituting single-drug therapy (monotherapy), the following considerations apply: β-blockers (p. 92) are of value in the treatment of juvenile hypertension with tachycardia and high cardiac output; however, in patients disposed to bronchospasm, even β1-selective blockers are contraindicated. Thiazide diuretics (p. 162) are potentially well suited in hypertension associated with congestive heart failure; however, they would be unsuitable in hypokalemic states. When hypertension is accompanied by angina pectoris, the preferred choice would be a β-blocker or calcium antagonist (p. 122) rather than a diuretic. As for the calcium antagonists, it should be noted that verapamil, unlike nifedipine, possesses cardiodepressant activity. α-Blockers may be of particular benefit in patients with benign prostatic hyperplasia and impaired micturition. At present, only β-blockers and diuretics have undergone large-scale clinical trials, which have shown that reduction in blood pressure is associated with decreased morbidity and mortality due to stroke and congestive heart failure.

In multidrug therapy, it is necessary to consider which agents rationally complement each other. A β-blocker (bradycardia, cardiodepression due to sympathetic blockade) can be effectively combined with nifedipine (reflex tachycardia), but obviously not with verapamil (bradycardia, cardiodepression). Monotherapy with ACE inhibitors (p. 124) produces an adequate reduction of blood pressure in 50% of patients; the response rate is increased to 90% by combination with a (thiazide) diuretic. When vasodilators such as dihydralazine or minoxidil (p. 118) are given, β-blockers would serve to prevent reflex tachycardia, and diuretics to counteract fluid retention.

Abrupt termination of continuous treatment can be followed by rebound hypertension (particularly with short t1/2 β-blockers).

Drugs for the control of hypertensive crises include nifedipine (capsule, to be chewed and swallowed), nitroglycerin (sublingually), clonidine (p.o. or i.v., p. 96), dihydralazine (i.v.), diazoxide (i.v.), fenoldopam (by infusion, p. 114) and sodium nitroprusside (p. 120, by infusion). The nonselective α-blocker phentolamine (p. 90) is indicated only in pheochromocytoma.

Antihypertensives for hypertension in pregnancy are β1-selective adrenoceptor-blockers, methyldopa (p. 96), and dihydralazine (i.v. infusion) for eclampsia (massive rise in blood pressure with CNS symptoms).
In severe cases further combination with

A. Arterial hypertension and pharmacotherapeutic approaches

Drug selection according to conditions and needs of the individual patient

Initial monotherapy with one of the five drug groups

Diuretics
ACE inhibitors
\( \alpha \)-blockers
\( \beta \)-blockers
\( \alpha_1 \)-blockers
Ca-antagonists

If therapeutic result inadequate
change to drug from another group or
combine with drug from another group

In severe cases further combination with

Reserpine
\( \alpha \)-blocker e.g., prazosine
Central \( \alpha_2 \)-agonist e.g., clonidine
Vasodilation e.g., dihydralazine minoxidil

Hypertension
Systolic: blood pressure > 160 mmHg
Diastolic: blood pressure > 96 mmHg

Secondary diseases:
Heart failure
Coronary atherosclerosis
angina pectoris, myocardial infarction, arrhythmia
Atherosclerosis of cerebral vessels
cerebral infarction stroke
Cerebral hemorrhage
Atherosclerosis of renal vessels
renal failure

Decreased life expectancy

A. Arterial hypertension and pharmacotherapeutic approaches
Hypotension

The venous side of the circulation, excluding the pulmonary circulation, accommodates ~60% of the total blood volume; because of the low venous pressure (mean ~15 mmHg) it is part of the low-pressure system. The arterial vascular beds, representing the high-pressure system (mean pressure, ~100 mmHg), contain ~15%. The arterial pressure generates the driving force for perfusion of tissues and organs. Blood draining from the latter collects in the low-pressure system and is pumped back by the heart into the high-pressure system.

The arterial blood pressure (ABP) depends on: (1) the volume of blood per unit of time that is forced by the heart into the high-pressure system—cardiac output corresponding to the product of stroke volume and heart rate (beats/min), stroke volume being determined inter alia by venous filling pressure; (2) the counterforce opposing the flow of blood, i.e., peripheral resistance, which is a function of arteriolar caliber.

Chronic hypotension (systolic BP < 105 mmHg). Primary idiopathic hypotension generally has no clinical importance. If symptoms such as lassitude and dizziness occur, a program of physical exercise instead of drugs is advisable.

Secondary hypotension is a sign of an underlying disease that should be treated first. If stroke volume is too low, as in heart failure, a cardiac glycoside can be given to increase myocardial contractility and stroke volume. When stroke volume is decreased due to insufficient blood volume, plasma substitutes will be helpful in treating blood loss, whereas aldosterone deficiency requires administration of a mineralocorticoid (e.g., fludrocortisone). The latter is the drug of choice for orthostatic hypotension due to autonomic failure. A parasympatholytic (or electrical pacemaker) can restore cardiac rate in bradycardia.

Acute hypotension. Failure of orthostatic regulation. A change from the recumbent to the erect position (orthostasis) will cause blood within the low-pressure system to sink towards the feet because the veins in body parts below the heart will be distended, despite a reflex venoconstriction, by the weight of the column of blood in the blood vessels. The fall in stroke volume is partly compensated by a rise in heart rate. The remaining reduction of cardiac output can be countered by elevating the peripheral resistance, enabling blood pressure and organ perfusion to be maintained. An orthostatic malfunction is present when counter-regulation fails and cerebral blood flow falls, with resultant symptoms, such as dizziness, “black-out,” or even loss of consciousness. In the sympathotonic form, sympathetically mediated circulatory reflexes are intensified (more pronounced tachycardia and rise in peripheral resistance, i.e., diastolic pressure); however, there is failure to compensate for the reduction in venous return. Prophylactic treatment with sympathomimetics therefore would hold little promise. Instead, cardiovascular fitness training would appear more important. An increase in venous return may be achieved in two ways. Increasing NaCl intake augments salt and fluid reserves and, hence, blood volume (contraindications: hypertension, heart failure). Constriction of venous capacitance vessels might be produced by dihydroergotamine. Whether this effect could also be achieved by an α-sympathomimetic remains debatable. In the very rare asympathotonic form, use of sympathomimetics would certainly be reasonable.

In patients with hypotension due to high thoracic spinal cord transections (resulting in an essentially complete sympathetic denervation), loss of sympathetic vasomotor control can be compensated by administration of sympathomimetics.
A. Treatment of hypotension

1. **Initial condition**
   - Constriction of venous capacitance vessels, e.g., dihydroergotamine if appropriate, α-sympathomimetics
   - Redistribution of blood volume
   - BP

2. **Increase of blood volume**
   - 0.9% NaCl
   - NaCl + H₂O
   - Mineralocorticoid
   - BP↑

**Blood pressure (BP)**

- Stroke vol. x rate = cardiac output
- Peripheral resistance
- Arteriolar caliber
- β-Sympathomimetics
- Cardiac glycosides
- Parasymphatholytics

**Low-pressure system**
- Venous return
- Skeletal muscle
- Intestines
- Kidney
- Heart
- Brain

**High-pressure system**
- Stroke volume
- Cardiac output
- Blood pressure (BP)
- Peripheral resistance
- Arteriolar caliber
- β-Sympathomimetics
- Cardiac glycosides
- Parasymphatholytics

**Low-pressure system**

**High-pressure system**
Gout

Gout is an inherited metabolic disease that results from hyperuricemia, an elevation in the blood of uric acid, the end-product of purine degradation. The typical gout attack consists of a highly painful inflammation of the first metatarsophalangeal joint (“podagra”). Gout attacks are triggered by precipitation of sodium urate crystals in the synovial fluid of joints.

During the early stage of inflammation, urate crystals are phagocytosed by polymorphonuclear leukocytes (1) that engulf the crystals by their ameboid cytoplasmic movements (2). The phagocytic vacuole fuses with a lysosome (3). The lysosomal enzymes are, however, unable to degrade the sodium urate. Further ameboid movement dislodges the crystals and causes rupture of the phagolysosome. Lysosomal enzymes are liberated into the granulocyte, resulting in its destruction by self-digestion and damage to the adjacent tissue. Inflammatory mediators, such as prostaglandins and chemotactic factors, are released (4). More granulocytes are attracted and suffer similar destruction; the inflammation intensifies—the gout attack flares up.

Treatment of the gout attack aims to interrupt the inflammatory response. The drug of choice is colchicine, an alkaloid from the autumn crocus (Colchicum autumnale). It is known as a “spindle poison” because it arrests mitosis at metaphase by inhibiting contractile spindle proteins. Its antigout activity is due to inhibition of contractile proteins in the neutrophils, whereby ameboid mobility and phagocytic activity are prevented. The most common adverse effects of colchicine are abdominal pain, vomiting, and diarrhea, probably due to inhibition of mitoses in the rapidly dividing gastrointestinal epithelial cells. Colchicine is usually given orally (e.g., 0.5 mg hourly until pain subsides or gastrointestinal disturbances occur; maximal daily dose, 10 mg).

Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, such as indomethacin and phenylbutazone, are also effective. In severe cases, glucocorticoids may be indicated.

Effective prophylaxis of gout attacks requires urate blood levels to be lowered to less than 6 mg/100 mL.

Diet. Purine (cell nuclei)-rich foods should be avoided, e.g., organ meats. Milk, dairy products, and eggs are low in purines and are recommended. Coffee and tea are permitted since the methylxanthine caffeine does not enter purine metabolism.

Uricostatics decrease urate production. Allopurinol, as well as its accumulating metabolite alloxanthine (oxyipurinol), inhibit xanthine oxidase, which catalyzes urate formation from hypoxanthine via xanthine. These precursors are readily eliminated via the urine. Allopurinol is given orally (300–800 mg/d). Except for infrequent allergic reactions, it is well tolerated and is the drug of choice for gout prophylaxis. At the start of therapy, gout attacks may occur, but they can be prevented by concurrent administration of colchicine (0.5–1.5 mg/d). Uricosurics, such as probenecid, benzbromarone (100 mg/d), or sulfipyrazone, promote renal excretion of uric acid. They saturate the organic acid transport system in the proximal renal tubules, making it unavailable for urate reabsorption. When underdosed, they inhibit only the acid secretory system, which has a smaller transport capacity. Urate elimination is then inhibited and a gout attack is possible. In patients with urate stones in the urinary tract, uricosurics are contraindicated.
A. Gout and its therapy

Alloxanthine

Xanthine Oxidase

Hypoxanthine

Uric acid

Nucleus

Lysosome

Phagocyte

Chemotactic factors

Anion (urate) reabsorption

Anion secretion

Uricostatic

Uricosuric

Probenecid

Allopurinol

Colchicine

Gout attack

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Osteoporosis

Osteoporosis is defined as a generalized decrease in bone mass (osteopenia) that affects bone matrix and mineral content equally, giving rise to fractures of vertebral bodies with bone pain, kyphosis, and shortening of the torso. Fractures of the hip and the distal radius are also common. The underlying process is a disequilibrium between bone formation by osteoblasts and bone resorption by osteoclasts.

**Classification:** Idiopathic osteoporosis type I, occurring in postmenopausal females; type II, occurring in senescent males and females (>70 y). Secondary osteoporosis: associated with primary disorders such as Cushing’s disease, or induced by drugs, e.g., chronic therapy with glucocorticoids or heparin. In these forms, the cause can be eliminated.

Postmenopausal osteoporosis represents a period of accelerated loss of bone mass. The lower the preexisting bone mass, the earlier the clinical signs become manifest.

Risk factors are: premature menopause, physical inactivity, cigarette smoking, alcohol abuse, low body weight, and calcium-poor diet.

**Prophylaxis:** Administration of estrogen can protect against postmenopausal loss of bone mass. Frequently, conjugated estrogens are used (p. 254). Because estrogen monotherapy increases the risk of uterine cancer, a gestagen needs to be given concurrently (except after hysterectomy), as e.g., in an oral contraceptive preparation (p. 256). Under this therapy, menses will continue. The risk of thromboembolic disorders is increased and that of myocardial infarction probably lowered. Hormone treatment can be extended for 10 y or longer. Before menopause, daily calcium intake should be kept at 1 g (contained in 1 L of milk), and 1.5 g thereafter.

**Therapy.** Formation of new bone matrix is induced by fluoride. Administered as sodium fluoride, it stimulates osteoblasts. Fluoride is substituted for hydroxyl residues in hydroxyapatite to form fluorapatite, the latter being more resistant to resorption by osteoclasts. To safeguard adequate mineralization of new bone, calcium must be supplied in sufficient amounts. However, simultaneous administration would result in precipitation of nonabsorbable calcium fluoride in the intestines. With sodium monofluorophosphate this problem is circumvented. The new bone formed may have increased resistance to compressive, but not torsional, strain and paradoxically bone fragility may increase. Because the conditions under which bone fragility is decreased remain unclear, fluoride therapy is not in routine use.

Calcitonin (p. 264) inhibits osteoclast activity, hence bone resorption. As a peptide it needs to be given by injection (or, alternatively, as a nasal spray). Salmonid is more potent than human calcitonin because of its slower elimination.

Bisphosphonates structurally mimic endogenous pyrophosphate, which inhibits precipitation and dissolution of bone minerals. They retard bone resorption by osteoclasts and, in part, also decrease bone mineralization. Indications include: tumor osteolysis, hypercalcemia, and Paget's disease. Clinical trials with etidronate, administered as an intermittent regimen, have yielded favorable results in osteoporosis. With the newer drugs clodronate, pamidronate, and alendronate, inhibition of osteoclasts predominates; a continuous regimen would thus appear to be feasible.

Bisphosphonates irritate esophageal and gastric mucus membranes; tablets should be swallowed with a reasonable amount of water (250 mL) and the patient should keep in an upright position for 30 min following drug intake.
A. Bone: normal state and osteoporosis

- Normal state
- Osteoporosis

Organic bone matrix, Osteoid
Bone mineral: hydroxyapatite

In postmenopause
Estrogen (+ Gestagen)
Calcium-salts 1 – 1.5g Ca$^{2+}$ per day

Promotion of bone formation
Inhibition of bone resorption

Fluoride ions NaF:
Activation of osteoblasts,
Formation of Fluorapatite

Calcitonin
Peptide consisting of 32 amino acids

B. Osteoporosis: drugs for prophylaxis and treatment

- Osteoblasts
- Osteoclasts

Physiological constituent:
Pyrophosphoric acid

Bisphosphonates

- $\text{NH}_2$
- $\text{CH}_2$
- $\text{OH}$
- $\text{OH}$
- $\text{OH}$
- $\text{OH}$

- e. g., alendronic acid
Rheumatoid Arthritis

Rheumatoid arthritis or chronic polyarthritis is a progressive inflammatory joint disease that intermittently attacks more and more joints, predominantly those of the fingers and toes. The probable cause of rheumatoid arthritis is a pathological reaction of the immune system. This malfunction can be promoted or triggered by various conditions, including genetic disposition, age-related wear and tear, hypothermia, and infection. An initial noxious stimulus elicits an inflammation of synovial membranes that, in turn, leads to release of antigens through which the inflammatory process is maintained. Inflammation of the synovial membrane is associated with liberation of inflammatory mediator substances that, among other actions, chemotactically stimulate migration (diapedesis) of phagocytic blood cells (granulocytes, macrophages) into the synovial tissue. The phagocytes produce destructive enzymes that promote tissue damage. Due to the production of prostaglandins and leukotrienes (p. 196) and other factors, the inflammation spreads to the entire joint. As a result, joint cartilage is damaged and the joint is ultimately immobilized or fused.

Pharmacotherapy. Acute relief of inflammatory symptoms can be achieved by prostaglandin synthase inhibitors; nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, or NSAIDs, such as diclofenac, indomethacin, piroxicam, p. 200), and glucocorticoids (p. 248). The inevitably chronic use of NSAIDs is likely to cause adverse effects. Neither NSAIDs nor glucocorticoids can halt the progressive destruction of joints.

The use of disease-modifying agents may reduce the requirement for NSAIDs. The use of such agents does not mean that intervention in the basic pathogenetic mechanisms (albeit hoped for) is achievable. Rather, disease-modifying therapy permits acutely acting agents to be used as add-ons or as required. The common feature of disease-modifiers is their delayed effect, which develops only after treatment for several weeks. Among possible mechanisms of action, inhibition of macrophage activity and inhibition of release or activity of lysosomal enzymes are being discussed. Included in this category are: sulfasalazine (an inhibitor of lipoxygenase and cyclooxygenase, p. 272), chloroquine (lysosomal binding), gold compounds (lysosomal binding; i.m.: aurothioglucose, aurothiomalate; p.o.: auranofin, less effective), as well as D-penicillamine (chelation of metal ions needed for enzyme activity, p. 302). Frequent adverse reactions are: damage to skin and mucous membranes, renal toxicity, and blood dyscrasias. In addition, use is made of cytostatics and immune suppressants such as methotrexate (low dose, once weekly) and leflunomide as well as of cytokin antibodies (infliximab) and soluble cytokin receptors (etanercept). Methotrexate exerts an anti-inflammatory effect, apart from its anti-autoimmune action and, next to sulfasalazine, is considered to have the most favorable risk:benefit ratio. In most severe cases cytostatics such as azathioprin and cyclophosphamide will have to be used.

Surgical removal of the inflamed synovial membrane (synovectomy) frequently provides long-term relief. If feasible, this approach is preferred because all pharmacotherapeutic measures entail significant adverse effects.
A. Rheumatoid arthritis and its treatment

Genetic disposition

Environmental factors

Acute trigger

Infection trauma

Immune system: reaction against articular tissue

Synovitis

Pain

Permeability↑

Inflammation

Prostaglandins

Inflammation

Chemotactic factors

Bone destruction

Collagenases

Phospholipases

Peptidases

IL-1

TNFα

Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs)

Methotrexate, p.o. /s.c. weekly dosing

Pneumonitis, nausea, vomiting, myelosuppression

Sulfasalazine p.o.

allergic reaction, nephrotoxicity, gastrointestinal disturbances

Gold parenteral

Lesions of mucous membranes, kidney, skin, blood dyscrasias

Side effects:

Relief of symptoms "Remission"

Discontinuation because of:

side effects

or

insufficient efficacy

1 2 3 4 5 6 Months

1 2 3 4 5 6 Years

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Migraine

Migraine is a syndrome characterized by recurrent attacks of intense headache and nausea that occur at irregular intervals and last for several hours. In classic migraine, the attack is typically heralded by an “aura” accompanied by spreading homonymous visual field defects with colored sharp edges (“fortification” spectra). In addition, the patient cannot focus on certain objects, has a ravenous appetite for particular foods, and is hypersensitive to odors (hyperosmia) or light (photophobia). The exact cause of these complaints is unknown; however, a disturbance in cranial blood flow is the likely underlying pathogenetic mechanism. In addition to an often inherited predisposition, precipitating factors are required to provoke an attack, e.g., psychic stress, lack of sleep, certain foods. Pharmacotherapy of migraine has two aims: stopping the acute attack and preventing subsequent ones.

Treatment of the attack. For symptomatic relief, headaches are treated with analgesics (acetaminophen, acetylsalicylic acid), and nausea is treated with metoclopramide (p. 330) or domperidone. Since there is delayed gastric emptying during the attack, drug absorption can be markedly retarded, hence effective plasma levels are not obtained. Because metoclopramide stimulates gastric emptying, it promotes absorption of ingested analgesic drugs and thus facilitates pain relief.

If acetylsalicylic acid is administered i.v. as the lysine salt, its bioavailability is complete. Therefore, i.v. injection may be advisable in acute attacks.

Should analgesics prove insufficiently effective, ergotamine or one of the 5-HT₁ agonists may help control the acute attack in most cases or prevent an imminent attack. The probable common mechanism of action is a stimulation of serotonin receptors of the 5-HT₁D (or perhaps also the 1B and 1F) subtype. Moreover, ergotamine has affinity for dopamine receptors (→ nausea, emesis), as well as α-adrenoceptors and 5-HT₂ receptors (↑ vascular tone, ↑ platelet aggregation). With frequent use, the vascular side effects may give rise to severe peripheral ischemia (ergotism). Overuse (>once per week) of ergotamine may provoke “rebound” headaches, thought to result from persistent vasodilation. Though different in character (tension-type headache), these prompt further consumption of ergotamine. Thus, a vicious circle develops with chronic abuse of ergotamine or other analgesics that may end with irreversible disturbances of peripheral blood flow and impairment of renal function.

Administered orally, ergotamine and sumatriptan, eletriptan, naratriptan,rizatriptan, and zolmitriptan have only limited bioavailability. Dihydroergotamine may be given by i.m. or slow i.v. injection, sumatriptan subcutaneously or by nasal spray.

Prophylaxis. Taken regularly over a longer period, a heterogeneous group of drugs comprising propranolol, nadolol, atenolol, and metoprolol (β-blockers), flunarizine (H₁-histamine, dopamine, and calcium antagonist), pizotifen (pizotyline, 5-HT-antagonist), methysergide (partial 5-HT₁D-agonist and nonselective 5-HT-antagonist, p. 126), NSAIDs (p. 200), and calcitonin (p. 264) may decrease the frequency, intensity, and duration of migraine attacks. Among the β-blockers (p. 90), only those lacking intrinsic sympathomimetic activity are effective.
Migraine attack:

- Headache
- Hypersensitivity of olfaction, gustation, audition, vision
- Nausea, vomiting

Relief of migraine

- Acetylsalicylic acid 1000 mg or acetaminophen 1000 mg
- Sumatriptan and other triptans (Dihydro)-Ergotamine
- Metoclopramide

When therapeutic effect inadequate

- Neurogenic inflammation, local edema, vasodilation
- Platelet aggregation
- Vaso-constriction
- Psychosis
- Nausea, vomiting
- Gastric emptying

Drug absorption delayed improved

A. Migraine and its treatment
The common cold—colloquially the flu, catarrh, or grippe (strictly speaking, the rarer infection with influenza viruses)—is an acute infectious inflammation of the upper respiratory tract. Its symptoms, sneezing, running nose (due to rhinitis), hoarseness (laryngitis), difficulty in swallowing and sore throat (pharyngitis and tonsillitis), cough associated with first serous then mucous sputum (tracheitis, bronchitis), sore muscles, and general malaise can be present individually or concurrently in varying combination or sequence. The term stems from an old popular belief that these complaints are caused by exposure to chilling or dampness. The causative pathogens are different viruses (rhino-, adeno-, parainfluenza v.) that may be transmitted by aerosol droplets produced by coughing and sneezing.

Therapeutic measures. First attempts of a causal treatment consist of zanamavir, an inhibitor of viral neuraminidase, an enzyme necessary for virus adsorption and infection of cells. However, since symptoms of common cold abate spontaneously, there is no compelling need to use drugs. Conventional remedies are intended for symptomatic relief.

Rhinitis. Nasal discharge could be prevented by parasympatholytics; however, other atropine-like effects (pp. 104ff) would have to be accepted. Therefore, parasympatholytics are hardly ever used, although a corresponding action is probably exploited in the case of H1 antihistamines, an ingredient of many cold remedies. Locally applied (nasal drops) vasoconstricting α-sympathomimetics (p. 90) decongest the nasal mucosa and dry up secretions, clearing the nasal passage. Long-term use may cause damage to nasal mucous membranes (p. 90).

Sore throat, swallowing problems. Demulcent lozenges containing surface anesthetics such as ethylamino-benzoate (benzocaine) or tetracaine (p. 208) may provide relief; however, the risk of allergic reactions should be borne in mind.

Cough. Since coughing serves to expel excess tracheobronchial secretions, suppression of this physiological reflex is justified only when coughing is dangerous (after surgery) or unproductive because of absent secretions. Codeine and noscapine (p. 212) suppress cough by a central action.

Mucous airway obstruction. Mucolytics, such as acetylcysteine, split disulfide bonds in mucus, hence reduce its viscosity and promote clearing of bronchial mucus. Other expectorants (e.g., hot beverages, potassium iodide, and ipecac) stimulate production of watery mucus. Acetylcysteine is indicated in cystic fibrosis patients and inhaled as an aerosol. Whether mucolytics are indicated in the common cold and whether expectorants like bromhexine or ambroxol effectively lower viscosity of bronchial secretions may be questioned.

Fever. Antipyretic analgesics (acetosalicylic acid, acetaminophen, p. 198) are indicated only when there is high fever. Fever is a natural response and useful in monitoring the clinical course of an infection.

Muscle aches and pains, headache. Antipyretic analgesics are effective in relieving these symptoms.
A. Drugs used in common cold

- Local use of α-sympathomimetics (nasal drops or spray)
  - Acetylsalicylic acid
  - Acetaminophen

- Decongestion of mucous membranes

- H<sub>1</sub>-Antihistamines
  - Caution: sedation

- Viral infection
  - Causal therapy impossible

- Surface anesthetics
  - Caution: risk of sensitization

- Antitussive:
  - Dextrometorphan
  - Codeine

- Mucolytics
  - Acetylcysteine

- Expectorants:
  - Stimulation of bronchial secretion
  - Give warm fluids

- Potassium iodide solution
  - Bromhexine

- Sniffles, runny nose
- Common cold
- Flu
- Sore throat
- Cough
- Airway congestion

Accumulation in airways of mucus, inadequate expulsion by cough
Allergic Disorders

IgE-mediated allergic reactions (p. 72) involve mast cell release of histamine (p. 114) and production of other mediators (such as leukotrienes, p. 196). Resultant responses include: relaxation of vascular smooth muscle, as evidenced locally by vasodilation (e.g., conjunctival congestion) or systemically by hypotension (as in anaphylactic shock); enhanced capillary permeability with transudation of fluid into tissues—swelling of conjunctiva and mucous membranes of the upper airways (“hay fever”), cutaneous wheal formation; contraction of bronchial smooth muscle—bronchial asthma; stimulation of intestinal smooth muscle—diarrhea.

1. Stabilization of mast cells. Cromolyn prevents IgE-mediated release of mediators, although only after chronic treatment. Moreover, by interfering with the actions of mediator substances on inflammatory cells, it causes a more general inhibition of allergic inflammation. It is applied locally to: conjunctiva, nasal mucosa, bronchial tree (inhalation), intestinal mucosa (absorption almost nil with oral intake). Indications: prophylaxis of hay fever, allergic asthma, and food allergies.

2. Blockade of histamine receptors. Allergic reactions are predominantly mediated by H1 receptors. H1 antihistamines (p. 114) are mostly used orally. Their therapeutic effect is often disappointing. Indications: allergic rhinitis (hay fever).

3. Functional antagonists of mediators of allergy. a) α-Sympathomimetics, such as naphazoline, oxymetazoline, and tetrahydrozoline, are applied topically to the conjunctival and nasal mucosa to produce local vasoconstriction, and decongestion and to dry up secretions (p. 90), e.g., in hay fever. Since they may cause mucosal damage, their use should be short-term.

   b) Epinephrine, given i.v., is the most important drug in the management of anaphylactic shock: it constricts blood vessels, reduces capillary permeability, and dilates bronchi.

   c) β2-Sympathomimetics, such as terbutaline, fenoterol, and albuterol, are employed in bronchial asthma, mostly by inhalation, and parenterally in emergencies. Even after inhalation, effective amounts can reach the systemic circulation and cause side effects (e.g., palpitations, tremulousness, restlessness, hypokalemia). During chronic administration, the sensitivity of bronchial musculature is likely to decline.

   d) Theophylline belongs to the methylxanthines. Whereas caffeine (1,3,7-trimethylxanthine) predominantly stimulates the CNS and constricts cerebral blood vessels, theophylline (1,3-dimethylxanthine) possesses additional marked bronchodilator, cardiotonic, vasorelaxant, and diuretic actions. These effects are attributed to both inhibition of phosphodiesterase (→ cAMP elevation, p. 66) and antagonism at adenosine receptors. In bronchial asthma, theophylline can be given orally for prophylaxis or parenterally to control the attack. Manifestations of overdosage include tonic-clonic seizures and cardiac arrhythmias as early signs.

   e) Ipratropium (p. 104) can be inhaled to induce bronchodilation; however, it often lacks sufficient effectiveness in allergic bronchospasm.

   f) Glucocorticoids (p. 248) have significant anti-allergic activity and probably interfere with different stages of the allergic response. Indications: hay fever, bronchial asthma (preferably local application of analogues with high pre-systemic elimination, e.g., beclomethasone, budesonide); anaphylactic shock (i.v. in high dosage)—a probably nongenomic action of immediate onset.
A. Anti-allergic therapy

Antigen (e.g., pollen, penicillin G)

IgE Antibodies

Release of histamine

Histamine receptor

Mast cell stabilization by cromolyn

Inhibitors of leukotriene synthesis: e.g., zileuton

Leukotrienes

Leukotriene receptor antagonist: e.g., zafirlukast

Vascular smooth muscle, permeability

α-Sympathomimetics: e.g., naphazoline

Mucous membranes of nose and eye: redness, swelling, secretion

Skin: wheal formation

Circulation: anaphyl. shock

Epinephrine

Glucocorticoids

Vasodilation

Edema

Contraction

Bronchial musculature

β2-Sympathomimetics: e.g., terbutaline

Theophylline

Bronchial asthma

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Bronchial Asthma

Definition: a recurrent, episodic shortness of breath caused by bronchoconstriction arising from airway inflammation and hyperreactivity.

Asthma patients tend to underestimate the true severity of their disease. Therefore, self-monitoring by the use of home peak expiratory flow meters is an essential part of the therapeutic program. With proper education, the patient can detect early signs of deterioration and can adjust medication within the framework of a physician-directed therapeutic regimen.

Pathophysiology. One of the main pathogenetic factors is an allergic inflammation of the bronchial mucosa. For instance, leukotrienes that are formed during an IgE-mediated immune response (p. 326) exert a chemotactic effect on inflammatory cells. As the inflammation develops, bronchi become hypersensitive to spasmogenic stimuli. Thus, stimuli other than the original antigen(s) can act as triggers (A); e.g., breathing of cold air is an important trigger in exercise-induced asthma. Cyclooxygenase inhibitors (p. 196) exemplify drugs acting as asthma triggers.

Management. Avoidance of asthma triggers is an important prophylactic measure, though not always feasible. Drugs that inhibit allergic inflammatory mechanisms or reduce bronchial hyperreactivity, viz., glucocorticoids, "mast-cell stabilizers," and leukotriene antagonists, attack crucial pathogenetic links. Bronchodilators, such as β2-sympathomimetics, theophylline, and ipratropium, provide symptomatic relief.

The step scheme (B) illustrates successive levels of pharmacotherapeutic management at increasing degrees of disease severity.

First treatment of choice for the acute attack are short-acting aerosolized β2-sympathomimetics, e.g., salbutamol, albuterol, terbutaline, fenoterol, and others. Their action occurs within minutes and lasts for 4 to 6 h.

If β2-mimetics have to be used more frequently than three times a week, more severe disease is present. At this stage, management includes anti-inflammatory drugs, such as "mast-cell stabilizers" (in children or juvenile patients) or else glucocorticoids. Inhalational treatment must be administered regularly, improvement being evident only after several weeks. With proper use of glucocorticoids undergoing high presystemic elimination, concern about systemic adverse effects is unwarranted. Possible local adverse effects are: oropharyngeal candidiasis and dysphonia. To minimize the risk of candidiasis, drug administration should occur before morning or evening meals, or be followed by rinsing of the oropharynx. Anti-inflammatory therapy is the more successful the less use is made of as-needed β2-mimetic medication.

Severe cases may, however, require an intensified bronchodilator treatment with systemic β2-mimetics or theophylline (systemic use only; low therapeutic index; monitoring of plasma levels needed). Salmeterol is a long-acting inhalative β2-mimetic (duration: 12 h; onset ~20 min) that offers the advantage of a lower systemic exposure. It is used prophylactically at bedtime for nocturnal asthma.

Zafirlukast is a long-acting, selective, and potent leukotriene receptor (LTD4, LTE4) antagonist with anti-inflammatory/antiallergic activity and efficacy in the maintenance therapy of chronic asthma. It is given both orally and by inhalation. The onset of action is slow (3 to 14 d). Protective effects against inhaled LTD4 last up to 12 to 24 h.

Ipratropium may be effective in some patients as an adjunct anti-asthmatic, but has greater utility in preventing bronchospastic episodes in chronic bronchitis.
Therapy of Selected Diseases

A. Bronchial asthma, pathophysiology and therapeutic approach

Antigens, infections, ozone, SO\(_2\), NO\(_2\)

Dust, cold air, drugs

Noxious stimuli

Antigens, infections, ozone, SO\(_2\), NO\(_2\)

Bronchial spasm

Inflammation

Bronchial hyperreactivity

Avoid exposure

Treat inflammation

Dilate bronchi

A. Bronchial asthma, pathophysiology and therapeutic approach

Modified after INTERNATIONAL CONSENSUS REPORT 1992

Glucocorticoids systemic

Maintained bronchodilation

Theophylline p.o./\(\beta_2\)-mimetics p.o.
or long-acting \(\beta_2\)-mimetics inhalative
"or"
or/and"

Parasympatholytics

Antiinflammatory treatment, inhalative, chronically

“Mast cell-stabilizer” or glucocorticoids

Glucocorticoids or leukotriene antagonists

Bronchodilation as needed: short-acting inhalative \(\beta_2\)-mimetics

\(\leq 3 x \text{/week}\)

\(\leq 4 x \text{/day}\)

\(\leq 4 x \text{/day}\)

\(\leq 4 x \text{/day}\)

Mild asthma

Moderate asthma

Severe asthma

B. Bronchial asthma treatment algorithm

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
Emesis

In emesis the stomach empties in a retrograde manner. The pyloric sphincter is closed while the cardia and esophagus relax to allow the gastric contents to be propelled orad by a forceful, synchronous contraction of abdominal wall muscles and diaphragm. Closure of the glottis and elevation of the soft palate prevent entry of vomitus into the trachea and nasopharynx. As a rule, there is prodromal salivation or yawning. Coordination between these different stages depends on the medullary center for emesis, which can be activated by diverse stimuli. These are conveyed via the vestibular apparatus, visual, olfactory, and gustatory inputs, as well as viscerosensory afferents from the upper alimentary tract. Furthermore, psychic experiences may also activate the emetic center. The mechanisms underlying motion sickness (kinetosis, sea sickness) and vomiting during pregnancy are still unclear.

Polar substances cannot reach the emetic center itself because it is protected by the blood-brain barrier. However, they can indirectly excite the center by activating chemoreceptors in the area postrema or receptors on peripheral vagal nerve endings.

Antiemetic therapy. Vomiting can be a useful reaction enabling the body to eliminate an orally ingested poison. Antiemetic drugs are used to prevent kinetosis, pregnancy vomiting, cytotoxic drug-induced or postoperative vomiting, as well as vomiting due to radiation therapy.

Motion sickness. Effective prophylaxis can be achieved with the parasympatholytic scopolamine (p. 106) and H₁ antihistamines (p. 114) of the diphenylmethane type (e.g., diphenhydramine, meclizine). Antiemetic activity is not a property shared by all parasympatholytics or antihistamines. The efficacy of the drugs mentioned depends on the actual situation of the individual (gastric filling, ethanol consumption), environmental conditions (e.g., the behavior of fellow travellers), and the type of motion experienced. The drugs should be taken 30 min before the start of travel and repeated every 4 to 6 h. Scopolamine applied transdermally through an adhesive patch can provide effective protection for up to 3 d.

Pregnancy vomiting is prone to occur in the first trimester; thus pharmacotherapy would coincide with the period of maximal fetal vulnerability to chemical injury. Accordingly, antiemetics (antihistamines, or neuroleptics if required) should be used only when continuous vomiting threatens to disturb electrolyte and water balance to a degree that places the fetus at risk.

Drug-induced vomiting. To prevent vomiting during anticancer chemotherapy (especially with cisplatin), effective use can be made of 5-HT₃-receptor antagonists (e.g., ondansetron, granisetron, and tropisetron), alone or in combination with glucocorticoids (methylprednisolone, dexamethasone). Anticipatory nausea and vomiting, resulting from inadequately controlled nausea and emesis in patients undergoing cytotoxic chemotherapy, can be attenuated by a benzodiazepine such as lorazepam. Dopamine agonist-induced nausea in parkinsonian patients (p. 188) can be counteracted with D₂-receptor antagonists that penetrate poorly into the CNS (e.g., domperidone, sulpiride). Metoclopramide is effective in nausea and vomiting of gastrointestinal origin (5-HT₄-receptor agonism) and at high dosage also in chemotherapy- and radiation-induced sickness (low potency antagonism at 5-HT₃- and D₂-receptors). Phenothiazines (e.g., levomepromazine, trimethazine, perphenazine) may suppress nausea/emesis that follows certain types of surgery or is due to opioid analgesics, gastrointestinal irritation, uremia, and diseases accompanied by elevated intracranial pressure.

The synthetic cannabinoids dronabinol and nabilone have antinauseant/antiemetic effects that may benefit AIDS and cancer patients.
A. Emetic stimuli and antiemetic drugs

- Pregnancy vomiting
- Kinetoses e.g., sea sickness
- Psychogenic vomiting
- Sight
- Olfaction
- Taste

Intramucosal sensory nerve endings in mouth, pharynx, and stomach

Vestibular system

Chemoreceptors (drug-induced vomiting)

Emetic center

Kinetoses e.g., sea sickness

Parasympatholytics

- Scopolamine

\[ \text{H}_3\text{C} \quad \begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \text{O-C} \quad \begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_2\text{OH} \\ \text{O} \\ \text{O} \end{array} \\ \text{CH}_2\text{OH} \end{array} \]

- Diphenhydramine

\[ \begin{array}{c} \text{H} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{O} \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} \text{O-C} \quad \begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_2\text{OH} \\ \text{O} \end{array} \\ \text{O} \end{array} \]

- Meclozine

Dopamine antagonists

- Domperidone

\[ \begin{array}{c} \text{H} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{O} \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} \text{N} \\ \text{N} \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \text{O} \\ \text{H} \end{array} \]

- Metoclopramide

\[ \begin{array}{c} \text{H} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{O} \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \text{C} \quad \begin{array}{c} \text{NH-CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N} \end{array} \\ \text{C}_2\text{H}_5 \end{array} \]

- Ondansetron

5-HT\textsubscript{3}-antagonist

\[ \begin{array}{c} \text{N} \\ \text{CH}_3 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} \text{N} \\ \text{CH}_3 \end{array} \]

\[ \begin{array}{c} \text{N} \\ \text{CH}_3 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} \text{N} \\ \text{CH}_3 \end{array} \]
Further Reading

A. Foundations and basic principles of pharmacology


B. Clinical pharmacology


C. Drug interactions and adverse effects


D. Drugs in pregnancy and lactation


E. Pharmacokinetics


F. Toxicology

Nomenclature. The terms *active agent* and *pharmacon* designate substances that are capable of modifying life processes irrespective of whether the effects elicited may benefit or harm the organisms concerned. By this definition, a toxin is also a pharmacon. Taken in a narrower sense, a pharmacon means a substance that is used for therapeutic purposes. An unequivocal term for such a substance is *medicinal drug*.

A drug can be identified by different designations:
– the chemical name
– the generic (nonproprietary) name
– a trade or brand name

The drug diazepam may serve as an illustrative example. Chemically, this compound is called 7-chloro-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one, a term too unwieldy for everyday use. A simpler name is diazepam. This is not a legally protected name but a *generic (nonproprietary)* name. An INN (= international nonproprietary name) is a generic name that has been agreed upon by an international commission.

Preparations containing diazepam were first marketed under the *trade name* Valium by its manufacturer, Hoffmann–La Roche, Inc. This name is a registered trademark. After patent protection for the manufacture of diazepam-containing drug preparations expired, other companies were free to produce preparations containing this drug. Each invented a proprietary name for its "own" preparation. As a result, there now exists a plethora of proprietary labels for diazepam preparations (as of 1991, more than 50). Some of these easily reveal the active ingredient, because the company name is simply added to the generic name, e.g., Diazepam-(company’s name). Other designations are new creations, as for example, Vivol.

Similarly, some other commercially successful drugs are sold under more than 20 different brand labels. The number of proprietary names, therefore, greatly exceeds the number of available drugs.

For the sake of clarity, only INNs or generic (nonproprietary) names are used in this atlas to designate drugs, such as the name “diazepam” in the above example.

Use of Indexes
The indexes are meant to help the reader:
1. identify a commercial preparation for a given drug. This information is found in the index “Generic Name → Proprietary Name.”
2. obtain information about the pharmacological properties of the active ingredient in a commercial preparation. In order to find the generic (nonproprietary) name, the second index “Proprietary Name → Generic Name” can be consulted. Page references pertaining to the drug can then be looked up in the Index. The list of proprietary names given below will necessarily be incomplete due to their multitude. For drugs that are marketed under several brand names, the trade name of the original manufacturer will be listed; in the case of some frequently prescribed generics, some proprietary names of other manufacturers will also be listed. Brand names that clearly reveal the drug’s identity have been omitted. Combination preparations have not been included, barring a few exceptions.

Many a brand name is not listed in the index “Proprietary Name → Generic Name.” In these cases, it will be useful to consult the packaging information, which should list the generic (nonproprietary) name or INN.
## Drug Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug Name</th>
<th>Trade Name</th>
<th>(&quot;*&quot; denotes investigational drug status in USA)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>A</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abacavir</td>
<td>Ziagen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abciximab</td>
<td>ReoPro</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acarbose</td>
<td>Precose</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acebutolol</td>
<td>Monitan, Sectral</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acenocoumarin (= Nicoumalone)</td>
<td>Sintrom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acetaminophen</td>
<td>see Paracetamol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acetazolamide</td>
<td>Diamox, Glaupax</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acetylcysteine</td>
<td>Airbron, Fabrol, Mucomyst, Parvolex</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acetyldigoxin</td>
<td>Acylanid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acetylsalicylic acid</td>
<td>Aspirin, Arthrisin, Asadrine, Ecotrin, Entrophen, Pyroval, Supasa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aciclovir</td>
<td>Zovirax</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTH</td>
<td>Acthar, Cortrophin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actinomycin D</td>
<td>Cosmegen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acyclovir</td>
<td>Zovirax</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADH (= Vasopressin)</td>
<td>Pitressin, Presyn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adrenalin</td>
<td>see epinephrine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adriamycin</td>
<td>See doxorubicin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ajmaline</td>
<td>Cardiorhythmino; Gilurytma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albuterol</td>
<td>See Salbutamol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcuronium</td>
<td>Alloferin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aldosterone</td>
<td>Aldocorten</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alendronate</td>
<td>Fosamax</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alfentanil</td>
<td>Alfenta</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alfuzosin</td>
<td>Alfoten, Xatral</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allopurinol</td>
<td>Alloprin, Novopuro, Urosin, Zloprim, Zyloric</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alprazolam</td>
<td>Xanax</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alpredolol</td>
<td>Aprobal, Aptine, Gubernal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alprostadil (= PGE&lt;sub&gt;1&lt;/sub&gt;)</td>
<td>Prostin VR, Minprog</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alteplase</td>
<td>Activase</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aluminium hydroxide</td>
<td>Aldrox, Alu-Tab, Amphojel, Fluagel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amantadine</td>
<td>Solu-Contenton, Virofrol, Symmetrel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambroxol</td>
<td>Ambril, Bronchopront, Mucosolvan, Surfactal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amikacin</td>
<td>Amikin, Briclin, Novamin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amiloride</td>
<td>Arumil, Colectril, Midamor, Nilurid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amiloride + Hydrochlorothiazide</td>
<td>Moduret</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ε-Aminocaproic acid</td>
<td>Amicar, Afibrin, Capramol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ε-Aminocaproic acid + Thromboplastin</td>
<td>Epsilon-Tachostyptan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aminomethylbenzoic acid</td>
<td>Gumbix, Pamba</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-Aminosalicylic acid</td>
<td>Propasa, Rezips</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amiodarone</td>
<td>Cordarex, Cordarone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amitriptyline</td>
<td>Amitril, Elavil, Endep, Enovil, Levate, Mevaril</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amodiaquine</td>
<td>Camoquin, Flavoquine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amoxicillin</td>
<td>Amoxil, Clamoxyl, Moxacin, Novamoxin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Name</td>
<td>Trade Name</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d-Amphetamine</td>
<td>Dexedrine, Synatan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amphotericin B</td>
<td>Amphozone, Fungilin, Fungizone, Moronal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ampicillin</td>
<td>Amcill, Omnipen, Penbritin, Polycillin, Principen, Totacillin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amrinone</td>
<td>Inocor, Wincoram</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancrod*</td>
<td>Arvin, Arwin, Viprinex</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angiotensin II</td>
<td>Hypertensin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aprindine</td>
<td>Amidonal, Aspenon, Fibocil</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ardeparin</td>
<td>Normiflo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Articaine</td>
<td>Ultracain, Ubistesin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astemizole</td>
<td>Hismanal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atenolol</td>
<td>Prenormine, Tenormin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atorvastatin</td>
<td>Lipitor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atracurium</td>
<td>Tracrium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atropine</td>
<td>Atropisol, Borotropin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auranofin</td>
<td>Ridaura</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aurothioglucose</td>
<td>Aureotan, Auromyose, Solganal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Azapropazone</td>
<td>Prolinax</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Azathioprine</td>
<td>Azanin, Imuran, Imurek</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Azidothymidine</td>
<td>Retrovir</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Azithromycin</td>
<td>Zithromax</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Azlocillin</td>
<td>Azlin, Securopen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aztreonam</td>
<td>Azactam</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>B</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bacitracin</td>
<td>Altracin, Baciguent, Topitracin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baclofen</td>
<td>Lioresal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basiliximab</td>
<td>Simulect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beclomethasone</td>
<td>Aldecin, Beclovent, Beconase, Becotide, Propaderm, Vanceril</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benazepril</td>
<td>Lotensin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benserazide</td>
<td>Madopar (plus Levodopa)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benzathine-Penicillin G</td>
<td>Bicillin, Megacillin, Tardocillin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benztropine</td>
<td>Cogentin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benz bromarone</td>
<td>Desuric, Narcarin, Normurat, Uricovac</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benzocaine</td>
<td>Anaesthesia, Americaine, Anacaine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Betaxolol</td>
<td>Betoptic, Kerlone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bezafibrate</td>
<td>Befizal, Bezalip, Bezatol, Cedur</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bifonazole</td>
<td>Amycor, Bedriol, Mycospor, Mycosporan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biperiden</td>
<td>Akineton, Akinophyl</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bisacodyl</td>
<td>Bicol, Broxalax, Durolox, Dulcolax, Laxanin, Laxbene, Nigalax, Pyrilax, Telemin, Ulcolax</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bismuth subsalicylate</td>
<td>Pepto-Bismol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bisoprolol</td>
<td>Concor, Detensiell, Emcor, Isoten, Soprol, Zebeta</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bitolterol</td>
<td>Effectin, Tornalate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bleomycin</td>
<td>Blenoxane</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botulinum Toxin Type A</td>
<td>Oculimum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bromazepam</td>
<td>Durazanil, Lectopam, Lexotan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bromhexine</td>
<td>Auxit, Bisolvon, Ophthosol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bromocriptine</td>
<td>Parlodel, Pravidel, Serono-Bagren</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brotizolam</td>
<td>Lendorm (A), Lendormin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bucindolol*</td>
<td>Bextra</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Name</td>
<td>Trade Name</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Budesonide</td>
<td>Pulmicort, Spirocort</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bumetanide</td>
<td>Bumex, Burinex, Fontego, Fordiuran</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bunitrolol</td>
<td>Betrol, Stresson</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bupranolol</td>
<td>Betadran, Betadrenol, Looser, Panim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buprenorphine</td>
<td>Buprene, Temgesic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bupropion</td>
<td>Wellbatrin, Wellbutrin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buserelin</td>
<td>Sprecur, Suprefact</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buspirone</td>
<td>Buspar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Busulfan</td>
<td>Mielucin, Mitosan, Myleran, Sulfabutin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butazolid</td>
<td>Saltucin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N-Butyl-scopolamine</td>
<td>Buscopan, Hyoscine-N-Butylbromid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcifediol</td>
<td>Calderol, Dedrogyl, Hidroferol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcitonin</td>
<td>Calcimer, Calsynar, Cibacalcin, Karil</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcitriol</td>
<td>Rocaltrol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcium carbonate</td>
<td>Calsan, Caltrate, Nu-Cal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camazepam</td>
<td>Albego</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canrenone</td>
<td>Kanrenol, Soldactone, Venactone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Candesartan</td>
<td>Atacand</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capreomycin</td>
<td>Capastat, Caprolin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Captopril</td>
<td>Acediur, Acepril, Alopresin, Capoten, Cesplon,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hypertil, Lopirin, Tensobon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carazolol</td>
<td>Conducton, Suacron</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbachol</td>
<td>Doryl, Miostat, Lentin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbamazepine</td>
<td>Epitol, Mazepine, Sirtal, Tegretol, Timonil</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbencillin</td>
<td>Anabactyl (A), Carindapen, Geopen, Pyopen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbenciloxone</td>
<td>Biogastrone, Bioplex, Neogel, Sanodin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbidopa + Levodopa</td>
<td>Isicom, Nacom, Sinemet</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbimazole</td>
<td>Neo-Mercazone, Neo-Thyreostat</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carboplatin</td>
<td>Paraplakin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carteolol</td>
<td>Arteoptic, Caltidren, Carteol, Endak, Ocupress,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tenalin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carvedilol</td>
<td>Coreg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cefalexin</td>
<td>Keflex, Keftab</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cefazolin</td>
<td>Ancef, Ketzol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cefixime</td>
<td>Suprax</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cefmenoxime</td>
<td>Bestcall, Cefmax, Cemix, Tacef</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cefoperazone</td>
<td>Cefobid, Cefobis, Tomabef</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cefotaxime</td>
<td>Claforan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cefoxitin</td>
<td>Mefoxin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ceftazidime</td>
<td>Fortaz, Fortum, Tacicef</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ceftriaxone</td>
<td>Acantex, Rocephin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cefuroxime axetil</td>
<td>Ceftin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cellulose</td>
<td>Avicel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cephalexin</td>
<td>Cepexin (A), Ceporex, Keflex, Losporal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cerivastatin</td>
<td>Baycol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chenodeoxycholic acid</td>
<td>Chenix</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chloralhydrate</td>
<td>Lorinal, Noctec, Somnos</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chlorammbucil</td>
<td>Chloraminophene, Leukeran</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chloramphenicol</td>
<td>Chloromycetin, Chloroptic, Leukomycin, Paraxin,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sopamyctin, Spersanicol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chlorhexidine</td>
<td>Baxedin, Chlor-hex, Hibidil, Hibitane, Plak-out</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Name</td>
<td>Trade Name</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chlormadinone acetate</td>
<td>Gestafortin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chloroquine</td>
<td>Aralen, Avloclor, Quinachlor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chlorpromazine</td>
<td>Largactil, Hibani, Megaphen, Thorazine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chlorpropamide</td>
<td>Diabinese</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chlorprothixene</td>
<td>Taractan, Tarasan, Truxal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chlorthalidone</td>
<td>Hygroton</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cholecalciferol</td>
<td>D-Tabs, Vigantol, Vigorsan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clorazepate</td>
<td>Novoclopate, Tranxene</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cilazapril</td>
<td>Inhibace</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cimetidine</td>
<td>Peptol, Tagamet</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ciprofloxacin</td>
<td>Ciprobay, Cipro</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cisapride</td>
<td>Propulsid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cisplatin</td>
<td>Platinex, Platinol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Citalopram</td>
<td>Celexa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarithromycin</td>
<td>Biaxin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clavulanic Acid + Amoxicillin</td>
<td>Augmentin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clemastine</td>
<td>Tavist</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clindamycin</td>
<td>Cleocin, Dalacin, Sobelin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clodbazam</td>
<td>Frisium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clodroxat*</td>
<td>Clasteon, Ossiten, Ostac</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clofazimine</td>
<td>Lamprotn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clofibrate</td>
<td>Atromid-S, Claripex, Skleromex</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clomethiazole</td>
<td>Distreneurin, Hemineurin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clomiphene</td>
<td>Clomid, Dyneric, Omifín, Pergotime, Serophene</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clonazepam</td>
<td>Clonopin, Iktorivíl, Rivotril</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clonidine</td>
<td>Catapres, Dixarit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clopidogrel</td>
<td>Plavix</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clotiazepam</td>
<td>Clozan, Rize, Tienor, Trecalmo, Veratran</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clotrimazole</td>
<td>Canesten, Clotrimaderm, Gyne-Lotrimin, Mycelex, Trimesten</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cloxacillin</td>
<td>Clovapen, Tegopen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clozapine</td>
<td>Clozaril</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Codeine</td>
<td>Codicept, Paveral</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colestipol</td>
<td>Cholestabyl, Cholestid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colestyramine</td>
<td>Questran, Cuemid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corticotropin</td>
<td>Acthar, Cortigel, Cortrophin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cortisol (Hydrocortisone)</td>
<td>Alocort, Cortate, Cortel, Cortenema, Hyderm, Hyocort, Rectocort, Unicort</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cortisone</td>
<td>Cortelan, Cortogen, Cortone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cotrimoxazole</td>
<td>Bactrim, Novotrimel, Protrin Septra</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cromoglycate (Cromolyn)</td>
<td>Intal, Nalcrom, Opticrom, Rynacrom, Vistacrom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyanocobalamin</td>
<td>Anacobin, Bedoz, Rubion, Rubramin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclofenil</td>
<td>Fertodur, Ondogyne, Ondonid, Sanocrisin, Sexovid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclophosphamide</td>
<td>Nevadal, Salimid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclophosphamide</td>
<td>Cytosan, Endoxan, Procytox</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclosporine</td>
<td>Neoral, Sandimmune, Sang-35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyproheptadine</td>
<td>Anarexol, Nuran, Periactin, Peritol, Vimicon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyproterone-acetate</td>
<td>Androcur</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cytarabine</td>
<td>Udicil, Cytosar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Name</td>
<td>Trade Name</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daclizumab</td>
<td>Zenapax</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dactinomycin</td>
<td>See Actinomycin D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dalteparin</td>
<td>Fragmin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danaparoid</td>
<td>Orgaran</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dantralene</td>
<td>Dantrium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dapsone</td>
<td>Avlosulfone, Eporal, Diphenasone, Udolac</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daunorubicin</td>
<td>Cerubidine, Daunoblastin, Ondena</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferoxamine</td>
<td>Desferal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delavirdine</td>
<td>Rescriptor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desipramine</td>
<td>Pertofran, Norpramin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desmopressin</td>
<td>DDAVP, Minirin, Stimate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desogestrel + Ethinylestradiol</td>
<td>Marvelon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dexamethasone</td>
<td>Decadron, Deronil, Hexadrol, Spersadex</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dextromethasone</td>
<td>Tremblex</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dextran</td>
<td>Hyskon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diazepam</td>
<td>Apaurin, Atensine, Diastat, Dizac, Eridan, Lembrol, Meval, Noan, Tensium, Valium, Vatran, Vivol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diazoxide</td>
<td>Eudemine, Hyperstat, Mutabase, Proglicem</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diclofenac</td>
<td>Allvoran, Diclophlogont, Rhumalgan, Voltaren, Voltarol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dicloxacillin</td>
<td>Diclocil, Dynapen, Pathocil</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Didanosine (ddI)</td>
<td>Videx</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diethylstilbestrol</td>
<td>Honvol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digitoxin</td>
<td>Crystodigin, Digicor, Digimerck, Digacin, Lanicor, Lanoxin, Lenoxin, Novodigoxin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digoxin immune FAB</td>
<td>Digibind</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dihydralazine</td>
<td>Dihyzin, Nepresol, Pressunic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dihydroergotamine</td>
<td>Angionorm, D.E.H.45, Dihydergot, Divegal, Endophleban</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diltiazem</td>
<td>Cardizem</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimenhydrinate</td>
<td>Dimetab, Dramamine, Dymenate, Marmine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dinoprostone</td>
<td>Minprostin F$<em>{2\alpha}$, Prostarmon, Prostin F$</em>{2\alpha}$ Alpha</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dinoprost</td>
<td>Prepilid, Prostin E$_{2}$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diphenhydramine</td>
<td>Allerdryl, Benadryl, Insommal, Nautamine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diphenoxylate</td>
<td>Diarsed, Lomotil, Retardin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disopyramide</td>
<td>Norpace, Rythmodan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dobutamine</td>
<td>Dobutrex</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Docetaxel</td>
<td>Taxotere</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dolasetron</td>
<td>Anzemet</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domperidone*</td>
<td>Euciton, Evoxin, Motilium, Nauzelin, Peridon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dopamine</td>
<td>Dopastat, Intropin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dorzolamide</td>
<td>Trusopt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doxacurium</td>
<td>Nuromax</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doxazosin</td>
<td>Cardura, Carduran</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doxepin</td>
<td>Adapin, Sinequan, Triadapin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doxorubicin</td>
<td>Adriblastin, Adriamycin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doxycycline</td>
<td>C-Pak, Doxicin, Vibramycin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doxylamine</td>
<td>Decapryn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dronabinol</td>
<td>Marinol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Droperidol</td>
<td>Inapsine, Droleptan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Name</td>
<td>Trade Name</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Econazole</td>
<td>Ecostatin, Gyno-Pevaryl</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecothiopate</td>
<td>Phospholine Iodide</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enalapril</td>
<td>Vasotec, Xanef</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enflurane</td>
<td>Ethrane</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enoxacin</td>
<td>Bactidan, Comprecin, Enoram</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enoxaparin</td>
<td>Lovenox</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entacapone*</td>
<td>Comtan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epinephrine</td>
<td>Adrenalin, Bronchaid, Epifin, Epinal, EpiPen, Epitrate, Lyophrin, Simplene, Suprarenin, Vaponefrine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ephedrine</td>
<td>Bofedrol, Efedron, Va-tro-nol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eprosartan</td>
<td>Teveten</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eptifibatide</td>
<td>Integrilnine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ergocalciferol</td>
<td>Drisdol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ergometrine (= Ergonovine)</td>
<td>Ergotract Maleate, Ermalate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ergonovine</td>
<td>Ergotrate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ergotamine</td>
<td>Ergomar, Gynergen, Migril</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erythromycin</td>
<td>E-mycin, Eryc, Erythromid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erythromycin-estolate</td>
<td>Dowmycin, Ilosone, Novorythro</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erythromycin-ethylsuccinate</td>
<td>EES, Erythrocin, Wyamycin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erythromycin-propionate</td>
<td>Cimetrin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erythromycin-stearate</td>
<td>Erymycin, Erythrocin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erythromycin-succinate</td>
<td>Monomycin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erythropoietin (= epoetin alfa)</td>
<td>Epogen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estradiol</td>
<td>Brevibloc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estradiol-benzoate</td>
<td>Estrace</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estradiol-valerate</td>
<td>Progynon B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estratriol = Estriol</td>
<td>Theelol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etanercept</td>
<td>Embrel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethacrynic acid</td>
<td>Edecrin, Hydromedin, Reomax</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethambutol</td>
<td>Etibi, Myambutol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethinylestradiol</td>
<td>Estinyl, Feminone, Lynoral</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethionamide</td>
<td>Trecator</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethopropazine</td>
<td>Parsitan, Parsitol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethosuximide</td>
<td>Petinimid, Suxinutin, Zarontin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etidocaine</td>
<td>Duranest</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etidronate</td>
<td>Calcimux, Diodronel, Diphos</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etilefrine</td>
<td>Apocretin, Effontil, Effortil, Ethyl Adrianol, Circupon, Kertasin, Pulsamin,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etodolac</td>
<td>Lodine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etomidate</td>
<td>Amidate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etoposide</td>
<td>Toposar, VePesid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etretinate</td>
<td>Tegison, Tigason</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**F**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug Name</th>
<th>Trade Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Famotidine</td>
<td>Pepcid, Pepdul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Felbamate</td>
<td>Felbatol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Felodipine</td>
<td>Plendil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Felypressin</td>
<td>Octapressin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fenfluramine</td>
<td>Ganal, Ponderal, Pondimin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Fenofibrate  Lipidyl, Tricor
Fenoldopam  Corlopam
Fenoprofen  Nalfon, Nalgesic
Fenoterol  Berotec, Partusisten
Fentanyl  Sublimaze
Fentanyl + Droperidol  Innovar
Finasteride  Propecia, Proscar
Flecainide  Tambocor
Flucloxacillin  Fluclo
Fluconazole  Diflucan
Flucytosine  Alcoban, Ancotil
Fludrocortisone  Alflorone, F-Cortef, Florinef
Flumazenil  Anexate, Romazicon
Flunarizine  Dinaplex, Flugerall, Sibelim
Flunisolide  Aerobid, Bronalide, Nasalide, Rhinalar
Flunitrazepam*  Hypnosedon, Narcozep, Rohypnol
Fluoxetine  Prozac
5-Fluorouracil  Adrucil, Effudex, Effurix
Flupentixol  Depixol, Fluanxol
Fluphenazine  Moditen, Prolixin
Flurazepam*  Dalmane
Flutamide  Drogenil, Eulexin
Fluticasone  Cutivate, Flixonase, Flonase, Flovent
Fluvastatin  Lescol
Fluvoxamine  Floxifral, Faverin, Luvox
Folic acid  Foldine, Folvite, Leucovorin
Foscarnet  Foscavir
Fosinopril  Monopril
Furosemide  Fusid, Lasix, Seguril, Uritol

G

Gabapentin  Neurontin
Gallamine  Flaxedil
Gallopamil  Algocor, Corgal, Procorum, Wingom
Ganciclovir  Cytovene, Vitrasert
Gelatin-colloids  Gelafundin, Haemaccel
Gemfibrozil  Lopid
Gentamicin  Cidomycin, Garamycin, Refobacin, Sulmycin
Glibenclamide (glyburide)  Daonil, DiaBeta, Euglucon, Gymacne, Micronase
Glimepiride  Amaryl
Glipizide  Glucotrol
Glyceryltrinitrate  Ang-O-Span, Nitrocap, Nitrogard, Nitrogyn, Nitrolingual, Nitrong, Nitrostat
Glycopyrrolate  Robinul
Gonadorelin  Factrel, Kryptocur, Relefact
Goserelin  Zoladex
Gramicidin  Gramoderm
Granisetron  Kytril
Griseofulvin  Fulvicin, Grisovin, Likuden
Guanabenz  Wytensin
Guanfacine  Ismelin, Visutensil
Guanfacidine  Tenex
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug Name</th>
<th>Trade Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Halofantrine</td>
<td>Halfan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haloperidol</td>
<td>Haldol, Serenace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halothane</td>
<td>Fluothane, Narkotan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCG (= chorionic gonadotropin)</td>
<td>Chorex, Choron, Entromone, Follutein, Gonic, Pregnesin, Pregnyl, Profasi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heparin</td>
<td>Calciparin, Hepalean, Liquemin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heparin, low molecular</td>
<td>Fragmin, Fraxiparin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hetastarch (HES)</td>
<td>Hespan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hexachlorophane</td>
<td>see Lindane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hexobarbital</td>
<td>Evipal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydralazine</td>
<td>Alazine, Apresoline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrochlorothiazide</td>
<td>Aprozide, Diaqua, Diuchlor, Esidrex, Hydromal, Neo-Codema, Oretic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydromorphe</td>
<td>Dilaudid, Hymorphan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydroxocobalamin</td>
<td>Acti-B12, Alpha-redisol, Sytobex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydroxychloroquine</td>
<td>Plaquenil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydroxyethyl starch</td>
<td>Hespan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydroxyprogesterone caproate</td>
<td>Duralutin, Gesterol LA., Hylutin, Hyroxon, Pro-Depo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydroxyethyl starch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydroxyprogesterone caproate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyoscine</td>
<td>Cystospaz-M, Levbid, Levsin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug Name</th>
<th>Trade Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ibuprofen</td>
<td>Actiprophen, Advil, Motrin, Nuprin, Trendar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idoxuridine</td>
<td>Dendrid, Herplex, Kerecid, Stoxil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ifosfamide</td>
<td>Ifex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iloprost</td>
<td>Latanaprost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imipramine</td>
<td>Dynaprin, Impril, Janimine, Melipramin, Tofranil, Typramine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indapamide</td>
<td>Lozide, Lozol, Natrilix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indinavir</td>
<td>Crixivan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indomethacin</td>
<td>Ammuno, Indocid, Indocin, Indome, Metacen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infliximab</td>
<td>Remicade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insulin</td>
<td>Humalog, Humulin, Iletin, Novolin, Velosulin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interferon-α2</td>
<td>Berofor alpha 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interferon-α2a</td>
<td>Intron A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interferon-β</td>
<td>Roferon A3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interferon-β-1a</td>
<td>Fiblaferon 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interferon-β-1b</td>
<td>Avonex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interferon-γ</td>
<td>Betaseron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ipratropium</td>
<td>Actimmune</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irbesartan</td>
<td>Atrovent, Itrop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isoconazole</td>
<td>Avapro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isoconazole</td>
<td>Gyno-Travogen, Travogen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isoetharine</td>
<td>Arm-a-Med, Bisorine, Bronkosol, Dey-Lute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isoflurane</td>
<td>Forane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isoniazid</td>
<td>Armazipid, Isotamine, Lamiazid, Nydrazid, Rimifon, Tee-baconin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isoprenalin (= Isoproterenol)</td>
<td>Aludrin, Isuprel, Neo Epin, Saventrine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isosorbide dinitrate</td>
<td>Cedocard, Coradus, Coronex, Isordil, Sorbitrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-Isosorbide mononitrate</td>
<td>Coleh, Elantan, Ismo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isotretinoin</td>
<td>Acutane Roche, Roaccutan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Name</td>
<td>Trade Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isoxsuprine</td>
<td>Rolisox, Vasodilan, Vasoprine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isradipine</td>
<td>DynaCirc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Itroconazole</td>
<td>Sporanox</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kanamycin</td>
<td>Anamid, Kantrex, Klebcil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaolin + Pectin (= attapulgite)</td>
<td>Kaopectate, Donnagel-MB, Pectokay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ketamine</td>
<td>Ketalar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ketoconazol</td>
<td>Nizoral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ketorolac</td>
<td>Acular, Toradol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ketotifen</td>
<td>Zaditen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labetalol</td>
<td>Normodyne, Trandate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lactulose</td>
<td>Cephulac, Chronulac, Duphalac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamivudine (3TC)</td>
<td>Epivir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamotrigine</td>
<td>Lamictal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lansoprazole</td>
<td>Prevacid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leflunomide</td>
<td>Arava</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lepirudin</td>
<td>Refludan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leuproreline</td>
<td>Lupron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levodopa</td>
<td>Larodopa, Dopar, Dopaidan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levodopa + Benserazide</td>
<td>Madopar, Prolopa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levodopa + Carbidopa</td>
<td>Sinemet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levomepromazine</td>
<td>Levoprome, Nozinan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lidoazocaine</td>
<td>Dalcaine, Lidopen, Nulicaine, Xylocain, Xylocard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lincomycin</td>
<td>Albiotic, Cillimycin, Lincocin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lindane</td>
<td>Hexit, Kwel, Kildane, Scabene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liothyronine</td>
<td>Cytomel, Triostat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lisinopril</td>
<td>Prinivil, Zestril</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lispro insulin</td>
<td>Humalog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lisuride</td>
<td>Cuvalit, Dopergin, Eunal, Lysenyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lithium carbonate</td>
<td>Carbolite, Duoralith, Eskalith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lithium carbonate</td>
<td>Lithane, Lithobid, Lithotabs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lomustine</td>
<td>CeeNu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loperamide</td>
<td>Imodium, Kaopectate II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loratadine</td>
<td>Claritin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lorazepam</td>
<td>Alzam, Ativan, Loraz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lorcaimide</td>
<td>Lopantrol, Lorivox, Remivox</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lormetazepam</td>
<td>Ergocalm, Loramet, Noctamid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Losartan</td>
<td>Cozaar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lovastatin</td>
<td>Mevacor, Mevinacor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lypressin</td>
<td>Diapid, Vasopressin Sandoz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mannitol</td>
<td>Isotol, Osmitol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maprotiline</td>
<td>Ludiomil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mazindol</td>
<td>Mazonor, Sanorex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mebendazole</td>
<td>Vermox</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechlorethamine</td>
<td>Mustargen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug Name</th>
<th>Trade Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Meclizine (meclozine)</td>
<td>Antivert, Antrizine, Bonamine, Whevert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meclofenamate</td>
<td>Meclomen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medroxyprogesterone-acetate</td>
<td>Amen, Depo-Provera, Oragest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mefloquine</td>
<td>Lariam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melphalan</td>
<td>Alkeran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menadione</td>
<td>Synkayvit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meperidine</td>
<td>Demerol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mepindolol</td>
<td>Betagon, Caridian, Corindolan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mepivacaine</td>
<td>Carbocaine, Isocaine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-Mercaptopurine</td>
<td>Purineth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mesalmine (Mesalazine)</td>
<td>Asacol, Pentasa, Rowasa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mesna</td>
<td>Mesnex, Uromitexan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mesterolone</td>
<td>Androviron, Proviron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mestranol</td>
<td>Menophase, Norquen, Ovastol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metamizol (= Dipyrone)</td>
<td>Algocalmin, Bonpyrin, Divarife, Feverall, Metilon, Novalgin, Paralgin, Sulpyrin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metaproterenol</td>
<td>Alupent, Metaprel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metformin</td>
<td>Diabex, Glucophage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methadone</td>
<td>Dolophine, Methadose, Physopteone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methamphetamine</td>
<td>Desoxyn, Methampex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methimazole</td>
<td>Tapazole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methohexital</td>
<td>Brevital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methotrexate</td>
<td>Folex, Mexate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methoxyflurane</td>
<td>Penthane, Methofane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl-Dopa</td>
<td>Aldomet, Amodopa, Dopame, Novomedopa, Presinol, Sembrina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methylcellulose</td>
<td>Celevac, Cellosyl, Citrucel, Cologel, Lacril, Murocel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methylergometrine (Methylergonovine)</td>
<td>Methergine, Metenarin, Methylergobrevin, Ryegonovin, Partergin, Spametrin-M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methylphenidate</td>
<td>Ritalin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methylprylon</td>
<td>Noludar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyltestosterone</td>
<td>Android, Metandren, Testred, Virilon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methysergide</td>
<td>Sansert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metipranolol</td>
<td>Optipranolol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metclopramide</td>
<td>Clopra, Emex, Maxeran, Maxolan, Reclomide, Reglan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metoprolol</td>
<td>Betaloc, Lopressor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metronidazole</td>
<td>Clont, Femazole, Flagyl, Metronid, Protostat, Satric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mexiletin</td>
<td>Mexitol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mezlocillin</td>
<td>Mezlin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mianserin</td>
<td>Bolvidon, Norval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mibefradil</td>
<td>Posicor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miconazole</td>
<td>Micatin, Monistat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Midazolam</td>
<td>Versed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mifepristone</td>
<td>RU 486</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milrinone</td>
<td>Primacor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minocycline</td>
<td>Minocin, Vectrin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minoxidil</td>
<td>Loniten, Rogaine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Misoprostol</td>
<td>Cytotec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mithramycin</td>
<td>Mithracin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mitoxantrone</td>
<td>Novantrone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mivacurium</td>
<td>Miracron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moclubemide</td>
<td>Aurorix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molsidomine</td>
<td>Corvaton, Duracor, Molsidolat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Name</td>
<td>Trade Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montelukast</td>
<td>Singulair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morphine hydrochloride</td>
<td>Morphitec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morphine sulfate</td>
<td>Astramorph, Duramorph, Epimorph, Roxanol, Statex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muromonab-CD3</td>
<td>Orthoclone OKT3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mycophenolate Mofetil</td>
<td>CellCept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nabilone</td>
<td>Cesamet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nadolol</td>
<td>Corgard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naftifin</td>
<td>Naftin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nalbuphine</td>
<td>Nubain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nalidixic acid</td>
<td>Negram, Nogram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naloxone</td>
<td>Narcan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naltrexone</td>
<td>Nalorex, Revia, Trexan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nandrolone</td>
<td>Anabolin, Androlo, Deca-Durabol, Hybolin Decano- ate, Kabolin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naphazoline</td>
<td>Albalon, Degest-2, Privine, Vasoco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naproxen</td>
<td>Aleve, Naprosyn, Naxen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Narcotine (= Noscapine)</td>
<td>Coscopin, Coscotab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nadroparin*</td>
<td>Fraxiparine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nedocromil</td>
<td>Tilade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nelfinavir</td>
<td>Viracept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neomycin</td>
<td>Mycifradin, Myciguent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neostigmine</td>
<td>Prostigmin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netilmicin</td>
<td>Netromycin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nevirapine</td>
<td>Viramune</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicardipine</td>
<td>Cardene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Niclosamide</td>
<td>Niclocide, Yomesan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nifedipine</td>
<td>Adalat, Procardia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nimodipine</td>
<td>Nimotop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nisoldipine</td>
<td>Sular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrazepam</td>
<td>Atempol, Mogadon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrendipine</td>
<td>Bayotensin, Baypress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitroglycerin</td>
<td>See Glyceryl trinitrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitroprusside sodium</td>
<td>Nipride, Nitropress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nizatidine</td>
<td>Axic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nor-Diazepam</td>
<td>Tranxilium N, Vegesan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noradrenalin (= Norepinephrine)</td>
<td>Arterenol, Levophed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norethisterone</td>
<td>Micronor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norethindrone</td>
<td>Norlutin, Nor-Q D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norfloxacin</td>
<td>Noroxin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noscapine (= Narcotine)</td>
<td>Coscopin, Coscotab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nortriptyline</td>
<td>Pamelor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nystatin</td>
<td>Korostatin, Mycostatin, Mykinac, Nilstat, Nystex, O-V Statin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Octreotide</td>
<td>Sandostatin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ofloxacin</td>
<td>Tarivid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olanzapine</td>
<td>Zyprexa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Omeprazole</td>
<td>Losec, Prilosec</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ondansetron  
Opium Tincture (laudanum)  
Orciprenaline (= Metaproterenol)  
Ornipressin  
Oxacillin  
Oxazepam  
Oxiconazole  
Oxymetazoline  
Oxazepam  
Oxiconazole  
Oxymetazoline

Paclitaxel  
Pamidronate  
Pancuronium  
Pantoprazole*  
Papaverine  
Paracetamol = acetaminophen  
Paromomycin  
Paroxetine  
Penbutolol  
Penciclovir  
D-Penicillamine  
Penicillin G  
Pencillin V  
Penazocine  
Penobarbital  
Pentoxifylline  
Pergolide  
Perindopril  
Permethrin  
Pethidine = Meperidine  
Phencyclidine  
Pheniramine  
Phenobarbital  
Phenolphthalein  
Phenoxybenzamine  
Phenprocoumon  
Phentolamine  
Phenylbutazone  
Phenytoin  
Physostigmine  
Phytomenadione
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug Name</th>
<th>Trade Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pilocarpine</td>
<td>Akarpine, Almocarpine, I-Pilopine, Miocarpine, Isopto-Carpine, Pilokair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pindolol</td>
<td>Visken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piperacillin</td>
<td>Pipracil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pipercuronium</td>
<td>Arduan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pirenzepine</td>
<td>Gastrozepin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piroxicam</td>
<td>Felden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pizotifen = Pizotyline</td>
<td>Litec, Mosegor, Sandomigran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plicamycin</td>
<td>Mithracin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polidocanol</td>
<td>Thesit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pranlukast*</td>
<td>Ultair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pravastatin</td>
<td>Pravachol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prazepam</td>
<td>Centrax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Praziquantel</td>
<td>Biltricide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prazosin</td>
<td>Minipress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prednisolone</td>
<td>Articulose, Codelsol, Cortalone, Delta-Cortef, Deltastab, Econopred, Hydeltrasol, Inflamase, Key-Pred, Metreton, Pediapred, Predate, Predcor, Prelone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prednisone</td>
<td>Meticorten, Orasone, Panasol, Winpred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prilocaine</td>
<td>Citanest, Xylonest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primaqmine</td>
<td>Primaquine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primidone</td>
<td>Myidone, Mysoline, Sertan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Probenecid</td>
<td>Benemid, Probalan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Probucol</td>
<td>Lovelco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procaaine</td>
<td>Novocaine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procarbazine</td>
<td>Natulan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procyclidine</td>
<td>Kemadrin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Progabide</td>
<td>Gabren(e)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Progesterone</td>
<td>Femotrone, Progestasert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promethazine</td>
<td>Anergan, Ganphen, Mallergan, Phenazine, Phenergan, Prometh, Prorex, Provigan, Remsed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propafenone</td>
<td>Rhythmhol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propofol</td>
<td>Diprivan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propranolol</td>
<td>Detensol, Inderal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propylthiouracil</td>
<td>Propyl-Thyracil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyrantel Pamoate</td>
<td>Antiminth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyrazinamide</td>
<td>Aldinamide, Tebrazid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyridostigmine</td>
<td>Mestinon, Regonol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyridoxine</td>
<td>Bee-six, Hexa-Betalin, Pyroxine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyrimethamine</td>
<td>Daraprim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyrimethamine + Sulfadoxine</td>
<td>Fansidar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>Doral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quazepam</td>
<td>Atabrine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quinacrine</td>
<td>Atabrine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quinapril</td>
<td>Accupril</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quinidine</td>
<td>Cardioqin, Cin-Quin, Quinalan, Quinidex, Quinora</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quinine</td>
<td>Quinaminoph, Quinamm, Quine, Quinite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Name</td>
<td>Trade Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raloxifene</td>
<td>Evista</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramipril</td>
<td>Altace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ranitidine</td>
<td>Zantac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remifentanil</td>
<td>Ultiva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repaglinide</td>
<td>Actulin, NovoNorm, Prandin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserpine</td>
<td>Sandril, Serpalan, Serpasil, Zepine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ribavirin</td>
<td>Virazole, Rebetol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifabutin</td>
<td>Mycobutin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifampin</td>
<td>Rifadin, Rimactan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ritodrine</td>
<td>Yutopar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ritonavir</td>
<td>Norvir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rocuronium</td>
<td>Zemuron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rolitetracyclin</td>
<td>Reverin, Transcycline, Velacycline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ropinirole*</td>
<td>ReQuip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roxithromycin</td>
<td>Rulid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**S**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug Name</th>
<th>Trade Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Salazosulfapyridine = sulfasalazine</td>
<td>Azaline, Azulfidine, S.A.S.-500, Salazopyrin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salbutamol (= Albuterol)</td>
<td>Proventil, Novosalmol, Ventolin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salicylic acid</td>
<td>Acnex, Sebcur, Soluver, Trans-Ver-Sal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sameterol</td>
<td>Serevent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saquinavir</td>
<td>Fortovase, Invirase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scopolamine</td>
<td>Transderm Scop, Triptone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selegeline</td>
<td>Carbex, Deprenyl, Eldepryl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senna</td>
<td>Black Draught, Fletcher’s Castoria, Genna, Gentle Nature, Nytixal, Senokot, Senolax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sertindole*</td>
<td>Serlect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sibutramine</td>
<td>Reductil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sildenafil</td>
<td>Viagra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simethicone</td>
<td>Gas.X, Mylicon, Phazyme, Silain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simvastatin</td>
<td>Zocor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sitosterol</td>
<td>Sito-Lande</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sotalol</td>
<td>Sotacor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spectinomycin</td>
<td>Trobicin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiramycin</td>
<td>Rovamycin, Selectomycin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spironalactone</td>
<td>Aldactone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stavudine (d4T)</td>
<td>Zerit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Streptokinase</td>
<td>Kabikinase, Streptase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Streptomycin</td>
<td>Strepolin, Streptosol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Streptozocin</td>
<td>Zanosar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Succinylcholine</td>
<td>Anectine, Quelicin, Succostrin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sucralfate</td>
<td>Carafate, Sulcrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfentanil</td>
<td>Sufenta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfacetamide</td>
<td>AK-Sulf Forte, Cetamide, Sulamyd, Sulair, Sulflex, Sulfin, Sulpen, Sulpet, Sulprofen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfacytine</td>
<td>Renoquid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfadiazine</td>
<td>Microsulfon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfadoxine + Pyrimethamine</td>
<td>Proklar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfamethoxazole</td>
<td>Gamazole, Gantanol, Methanoxanol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfapyridine</td>
<td>Dagenan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfisoxazole</td>
<td>Gantrisin, Gulsasin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Name</td>
<td>Trade Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfasalazine</td>
<td>Azaline, Azulfidine, Salazopyrin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfinpyrazone</td>
<td>Anturan, Aprazone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulprostone</td>
<td>Nalador</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulthiame</td>
<td>Ospolot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sumatriptan</td>
<td>Imitrex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T-PA (= alteplase)</td>
<td>Activase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tacrine</td>
<td>Cognex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tacrolimus</td>
<td>Prograf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tamoxifen</td>
<td>Nolvadex, Tamofen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temazepam</td>
<td>Euhypnos, Restorel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teniposide</td>
<td>Vumon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terazosin</td>
<td>Hytrin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terbutalin</td>
<td>Brethine, Bricanyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terfenadine</td>
<td>Seldane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Testosterone cypionate</td>
<td>Androcyp, Andronate, Duratest, Testoject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Testosterone enantate</td>
<td>Andro, Delatestryl, Everone, Testone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Testosterone propionate</td>
<td>Testex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Testosterone undecanoate</td>
<td>Andriol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tetracaine</td>
<td>Anethaine, Pontocaine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tetryzoline (= tetrahydrozoline)</td>
<td>Collyrium, Murine, Tyzine, Visine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thalidomide</td>
<td>Contergan, Synovir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theophylline</td>
<td>Aerolate, Bronkodyl, Constant-T, Elixophyllin, Quibron-T, Slo-bid, Somophyllin-T, Sustaire, Theolair, Uniphyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thiamazole (= Methimazole)</td>
<td>Tapazole, Mercazol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thiopental</td>
<td>Pentothal, Trapanal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thio-TEPA</td>
<td>Thiotepa Lederle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrombin</td>
<td>Thrombinaar, Thrombostat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thyroxine</td>
<td>Choloxin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tiagabine</td>
<td>Gabitril</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ticarcillin</td>
<td>Ticar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ticlopidine</td>
<td>Ticlid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timolol</td>
<td>Blocaadren, Timoptic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tindalazol</td>
<td>Fasigyn(CH), Simplotan, Sorquetan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tinzaparin*</td>
<td>Innohep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tirofiban</td>
<td>Aggrastat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tizanidine</td>
<td>Zanaflex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tobramycin</td>
<td>Nebcin, Tobrex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tocainide</td>
<td>Tonocard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tolbutamide</td>
<td>Mobenol, Oramide, Orinase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tolcapone</td>
<td>Tasmar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tolmetin</td>
<td>Tolectin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tolnaftate</td>
<td>Pitrex, Tinactin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tolonium chloride</td>
<td>Klot, Toazul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tolterodine tartrate</td>
<td>Detrol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topiramate</td>
<td>Topamex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tromadol</td>
<td>Tramil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tranodapril</td>
<td>Mavik</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tranexamic acid</td>
<td>Cyklocapron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tranlycypromine</td>
<td>Parnate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme

All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug Name</th>
<th>Trade Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Trazodone</td>
<td>Desyrel, Trialodine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triamcinolone</td>
<td>Aristocort, Azmacort, Kenacort, Ledercort(CH), Volon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triamcinolone acetonide</td>
<td>Adicort, Azmacort, Kenalog, Kenalone, Triam-A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triamterene</td>
<td>Dyrenium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triazolam</td>
<td>Halcion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trichlormethiazide</td>
<td>Metalhydrin, Naqua, Trichlorex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trifluperazine</td>
<td>Stelazine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trifluridine</td>
<td>Viroptic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trihexipheidyl</td>
<td>Aparkane, Artane, Tremin, Trihexane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triiodothyronine (≡ Liothyronine)</td>
<td>Cytomel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trimephaphan</td>
<td>Arfonad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trimethoprim</td>
<td>Proloprim, Trimpx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triptorelin</td>
<td>Decapeptyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Troglitazone</td>
<td>Rezulin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tropicamide</td>
<td>Mydriacyl, Mydral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tropisetron</td>
<td>Navoban</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d-Tubocurarine</td>
<td>Tubarine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyrothricin</td>
<td>Hydrotricin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**U**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug Name</th>
<th>Trade Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Urokinase</td>
<td>Abbokinase, Ukidan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ursodeoxycholic acid = ursodiol</td>
<td>Actigall, Destolit, Ursofalk</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**V**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug Name</th>
<th>Trade Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Valacyclovir</td>
<td>Valtrex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valproic Acid</td>
<td>Depakene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valsartan</td>
<td>Diovan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vancomycin</td>
<td>Vancocin, Vancomycin CP Lilly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vasopressin</td>
<td>Pitressin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vecuronium</td>
<td>Norcuron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venlafaxine</td>
<td>Effexor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verapamil</td>
<td>Calan, Isoptin, Verelan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vidarabine</td>
<td>Vira-A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vigabatrin*</td>
<td>Sabril</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vinblastine</td>
<td>Velban, Velbe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vincamine</td>
<td>Cerebroxine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vincristine</td>
<td>Oncovin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viomycin</td>
<td>Celiomycin,Vinactane, Viocin, Vionactane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vit. B₁₂</td>
<td>Bay-Bee, Berubigen, Betalin 12, Cabadon, Cobex, Cyanoject, Cyomin, Pemavit, Redisol, Rubesol, Sytobex, Vibal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vit. B₆</td>
<td>Bee Six, Hexa-Betalin, Pyroxine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vit. D</td>
<td>Calciferol, Drisdol</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**W**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug Name</th>
<th>Trade Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Warfarin</td>
<td>Coumadin, Panwarfin, Sofarin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Name</td>
<td>Trade Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xanthinol nicotinate</td>
<td>Complamin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xylometazoline</td>
<td>Chlorohist, Neosynephrine II, Sinutab, Sustaine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zafirlukast</td>
<td>Accolate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zalcitabine</td>
<td>Hivid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zidovudine</td>
<td>Retrovir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zileuton</td>
<td>Zyflo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zolpidem</td>
<td>Ambien</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zopiclone</td>
<td>Amoban, Amovane, Imovane, Zimovane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Name</td>
<td>Trade Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbokinase</td>
<td>Urokinase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acantex</td>
<td>Ceftriaxone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accolate</td>
<td>Zafirlukast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accupril</td>
<td>Quinapril</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acediur</td>
<td>Captopril</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acephen</td>
<td>Paracetamol = acetaminophen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acepril</td>
<td>Captopril</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acnec</td>
<td>Salicylic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acthar</td>
<td>ACTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actch</td>
<td>Corticotropin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acti-B 12</td>
<td>Hydroxocobalamin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actigall</td>
<td>Ursodeoxycholic acid = ursodiol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actimmune</td>
<td>Interferon-γ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actiprophen</td>
<td>Ibuprofen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activate</td>
<td>t-PA (= alteplase)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actulin</td>
<td>Repaglinide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acular</td>
<td>Ketorolac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aculane Roche</td>
<td>Isotretinoin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aceylanid</td>
<td>Acetyldigoxin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adalat</td>
<td>Nifedipine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adapin</td>
<td>Doxepin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adicort</td>
<td>Triamcinolone acetone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adrenalin</td>
<td>Epinephrine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adriamycin</td>
<td>Doxorubicin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adriblastin</td>
<td>Doxorubicin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adrucil</td>
<td>5-Fluorouracil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advil</td>
<td>Ibuprofen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aerobid</td>
<td>Flunisolide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aerolate</td>
<td>Theophylline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Afihrin</td>
<td>e-Aminocaproic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Afin</td>
<td>Oxymetazoline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aggrastat</td>
<td>Tirobiban</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airbron</td>
<td>Acetylcysteine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Akamine</td>
<td>Pilocarpine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Akineaton</td>
<td>Biperiden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Akinophyl</td>
<td>Biperiden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AK-Sulf Forte</td>
<td>Sulfacetamide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alazine</td>
<td>Hydralazine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albalon</td>
<td>Naphazoline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albego</td>
<td>Camazepam</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trade Name</th>
<th>Drug Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Albionic</td>
<td>Lincomycin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcoban</td>
<td>Flucytosine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aldactone</td>
<td>Spironolactone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aldcin</td>
<td>Beclometasone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aldinamide</td>
<td>Pyrazinamide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aldocorten</td>
<td>Aldosterone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aldomet</td>
<td>Methyl-Dopa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aldrox</td>
<td>Aluminium hydroxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alfenta</td>
<td>Alfentanil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alflorone</td>
<td>Fludrocortisone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alfoten</td>
<td>Alfuzosin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Algocalmin</td>
<td>Metamizol (= Dipyrene)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Algocor</td>
<td>Gallopamil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Algovirone</td>
<td>Phenylbutazone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alkeran</td>
<td>Melphalan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allerdryl</td>
<td>Diphenhydramine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allinone</td>
<td>Hydrocortisone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allophane</td>
<td>Phenolphthalein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alloprin</td>
<td>Captopril</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allopurinol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allvoran</td>
<td>Diclofenac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Almocarpine</td>
<td>Pilocarpine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alocort</td>
<td>Cortisol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Altace</td>
<td>Ramipril</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Altacrin</td>
<td>Bacitracin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alu-Tab</td>
<td>Aluminium hydroxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aludrin</td>
<td>Isoprenaline (= Isoproterenol)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambien</td>
<td>Zolpidem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambril</td>
<td>Ambroxol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amcill</td>
<td>Amicillin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amen</td>
<td>Medroxyprogesterone-acetate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Americaine</td>
<td>Benzocaine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amicar</td>
<td>e-Aminocaproic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amidate</td>
<td>Etomidate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amidonal</td>
<td>Aprindine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amikin</td>
<td>Amikacin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aminomux</td>
<td>Pamidronate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Name</td>
<td>Trade Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amitril</td>
<td>Amitriptyline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammuno</td>
<td>Indomethacin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amoban</td>
<td>Zopiclone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amodopa</td>
<td>Methyl-Dopa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amovane</td>
<td>Zopiclone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amoxil</td>
<td>Amoxicillin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amphoel</td>
<td>Aluminum hydroxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amphozone</td>
<td>Amphotericin B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amycor</td>
<td>Bifonazole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anabactyl(A)</td>
<td>Carbenicillin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anabolin</td>
<td>Nandrolone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anacaine</td>
<td>Benzocaine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anacin-3</td>
<td>Paracetamol = acetaminophen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anacobin</td>
<td>Cyanocobalamin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An aesthesin</td>
<td>Benzocaine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anamid</td>
<td>Kanamycin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anarexol</td>
<td>Cyproheptadine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancef</td>
<td>Cefazolin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancotil</td>
<td>Flucytosine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andro</td>
<td>Testosterone undecanoate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Androcur</td>
<td>Cyproterone-acetate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Androcypr</td>
<td>Testosterone cypionate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Android</td>
<td>Methyltestosterone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Androlone</td>
<td>Nandrolone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andronate</td>
<td>Testosterone cypionate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Androviron</td>
<td>Mesterolone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anectine</td>
<td>Succinylcholine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anergan</td>
<td>Promethazine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anethaine</td>
<td>Tetracaine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anexate</td>
<td>Flumazenil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ang-O-Span</td>
<td>Glyceryltrinitrate (= nitroglycerin)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angionorm</td>
<td>Dihydroergotamine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antilirium</td>
<td>Phystostigmine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antiminth</td>
<td>Pyrantel Pamoate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antivert</td>
<td>Meclizine (meclazine)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antrizine</td>
<td>Meclizine (meclazine)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anturan</td>
<td>Sulfinpyrazone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anzemet</td>
<td>Dolasetron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aparkane</td>
<td>Trihexiphenidyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apaurin</td>
<td>Diazepam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aporetin</td>
<td>Etilefrine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aprazone</td>
<td>Sulfinpyrazone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apresoline</td>
<td>Hydralazine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aprobal</td>
<td>Alpenrolol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aprozide</td>
<td>Hydrochlorothiazide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apine</td>
<td>Alpenrolol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aralen</td>
<td>Chloroquine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arava</td>
<td>Leflunomide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arduan</td>
<td>Pipencuronium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arfonad</td>
<td>Trimethaphan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aristocort</td>
<td>Triamcinolone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arm-a-Med</td>
<td>Isoetharine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armazid</td>
<td>Isoniazid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Artane</td>
<td>Trihexiphenidyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arteoptic</td>
<td>Carteolol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arterenol</td>
<td>Noradrenaline (= Norepinephrine)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arthrisin</td>
<td>Acetylsalicylic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Articulose</td>
<td>Prednisolone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arumil</td>
<td>Amiloride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arvin</td>
<td>Ancrod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arvin</td>
<td>Ancrod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asacol</td>
<td>Mesalamine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asadrine</td>
<td>Acetylsalicylic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspenon</td>
<td>Apridine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspirin</td>
<td>Acetylsalicylic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astramorph</td>
<td>Moiphine sulfate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atabrine</td>
<td>Quinacrine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atacand</td>
<td>Candesartan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atempol</td>
<td>Nitrazepam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atensine</td>
<td>Diazepam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ativan</td>
<td>Lorazepam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atromid-S</td>
<td>Clofibrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atropisol</td>
<td>Atropine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atrovent</td>
<td>Ipratropium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Augmentin</td>
<td>Clavulanic Acid + Amoxicillin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aureotan</td>
<td>Aurothioglucose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auromyose</td>
<td>Aurothioglucose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aurorix</td>
<td>Moclobemide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auxit</td>
<td>Bromhexine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avapro</td>
<td>Irbesartan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avicel</td>
<td>Cellulose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avloclor</td>
<td>Chloroquine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avlosulfone</td>
<td>Dapsone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Axid</td>
<td>Nizatidine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Azactam</td>
<td>Aztreonam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Azaline</td>
<td>Salazosulfapyridine = sulfasalazine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Azanin</td>
<td>Azathioprine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Azlin</td>
<td>Azlocillin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Azmacort</td>
<td>Triamcinolone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Azmacort</td>
<td>Triamcinolone acetoneide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Azolid</td>
<td>Phenylbutazone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Azulfidine</td>
<td>Salazosulfapyridine = sulfasalazine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Azulfidine</td>
<td>Sulfasalazine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baciguent</td>
<td>Bacitracin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bactidan</td>
<td>Enoxacin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Name</td>
<td>Trade Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bactocill</td>
<td>Oxacillin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bactrim</td>
<td>Cotrimoxazole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barbital</td>
<td>Phenobarbital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baxedin</td>
<td>Chlorhexidine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bay-Bee</td>
<td>Vit. B12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baycol</td>
<td>Cerivastatin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bayotenin</td>
<td>Nitrrendipine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baypress</td>
<td>Nitrrendipine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beclovent</td>
<td>Beclomethasone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beconase</td>
<td>Beclomethasone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Becotide</td>
<td>Beclomethasone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bedox</td>
<td>Cyanocobalamine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bedriol</td>
<td>Bifonazole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bee Six</td>
<td>Vit. B6 Pyridoxine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Befizal</td>
<td>Bezafibrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benadryl</td>
<td>Diphenhydramine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benemid</td>
<td>Probenecid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bero For 2</td>
<td>Interferon-a2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berotec</td>
<td>Fenoterol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berubigen</td>
<td>Vit. B12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bestcall</td>
<td>Cefmenoxime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Betadran</td>
<td>Bupranolol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Betadrenol</td>
<td>Bupranolol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Betagon</td>
<td>Mepindolol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Betalin 12</td>
<td>Vit. B12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Betaloc</td>
<td>Metoprolol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Betapen-VK</td>
<td>Pencillin V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Betoptic</td>
<td>Betaxolol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bextra</td>
<td>Bucindolol*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bezalip</td>
<td>Bezafibrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bezatol</td>
<td>Bezafibrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biaxin</td>
<td>Clarithromycin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bicillin</td>
<td>Benzathine-Penicillin G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bicol</td>
<td>Bisacodyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biltricide</td>
<td>Praziquantel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biogastrone</td>
<td>Carbenoxolone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bioplex</td>
<td>Carbenoxolone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bisolvon</td>
<td>Bromhexine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bisorine</td>
<td>Isoetharine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black Draught</td>
<td>Senna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blenoxane</td>
<td>Bleomycin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blocadren</td>
<td>Timolol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bofedrol</td>
<td>Ephedrine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bolvidon</td>
<td>Mianserin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonamine</td>
<td>Meclizine (meclazine)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonpyrin</td>
<td>Metamizol (= Dipyrene)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bopen-VK</td>
<td>Pencillin V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borotropin</td>
<td>Atropine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brethine</td>
<td>Terbutalin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brevibloc</td>
<td>Esmolol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brevital</td>
<td>Methohexital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bricanyl</td>
<td>Terbutalin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Briclin</td>
<td>Amikacin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bromo-Seltzer</td>
<td>Paracetamol = acetaminophen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bronalide</td>
<td>Flunisolide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bronchodil</td>
<td>Epinephrine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bronchopront</td>
<td>Ambroxol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bronkodyl</td>
<td>Theophylline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bronkosol</td>
<td>Isoetharine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broxalax</td>
<td>Bisacodyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bumex</td>
<td>Bumetanide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bunitrol</td>
<td>Bumetanide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buprine</td>
<td>Buprenorphine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burinex</td>
<td>Bumetanide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buscopan</td>
<td>N-Butyl-scopolamine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buspar</td>
<td>Buspirone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butagen</td>
<td>Phenylbutazone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butazolidin</td>
<td>Phenylbutazone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butylone</td>
<td>Pentobarbital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-Pak</td>
<td>Doxycycline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cabadon</td>
<td>Vit. B12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calan</td>
<td>Verapamil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calciferol</td>
<td>Vit.D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcimer</td>
<td>Calcitonin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CalcimuX</td>
<td>Etidronate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calderol</td>
<td>Calcifediol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calsan</td>
<td>Calcium carbonate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calsynar</td>
<td>Calcitonin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caltidren</td>
<td>CardeloL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caltrate</td>
<td>Calcium carbonate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camoquin</td>
<td>Amodiaquine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canesten</td>
<td>Clotrimazole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capastat</td>
<td>Capreomycin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capoten</td>
<td>Captopril</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capramol</td>
<td>E-Aminocaproic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caprolin</td>
<td>Capreomycin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carafate</td>
<td>Sucralfate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbex</td>
<td>Selegeline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbocaine</td>
<td>Mepivacaine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carboline</td>
<td>Lithium carbonate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardene</td>
<td>Nicardipine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardioquin</td>
<td>Quinidine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiorythmno</td>
<td>Ajmaline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardizem</td>
<td>Diltiazem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardura</td>
<td>Doxazosin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carduran</td>
<td>Doxazosin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caridian</td>
<td>Mepindolol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carindapen</td>
<td>Carbenicillin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carotel</td>
<td>Carotelol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catapres</td>
<td>Clonidine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cedocard</td>
<td>Isosorbide dinitrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cedur</td>
<td>Bezaflbrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Name</td>
<td>Trade Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CeeNu Lomustine</td>
<td>Clomid Clomiphene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cefmax Cefmenoxime</td>
<td>Clonopin Clonazepam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cefobis Cefmenoxime</td>
<td>Clont Metronidazole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cefoperazone Cefmenoxime</td>
<td>Clopra Metoclopramide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ceftin Cefuroxime axetil</td>
<td>Clotrimaderm Clotrimazole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cellevac Methylcellulose</td>
<td>Cloxacillin Clotrimazole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Celiomycin Viomycine</td>
<td>Clozan Clotiazepam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CellCept Mycophenolate Mofetil</td>
<td>Clozaril Clozapine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cephalexin Cefmenoxime</td>
<td>Cobex Vit. B12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cephulac Lactulose</td>
<td>Cocillin-VK Pencillin V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ceporex Cephalexin</td>
<td>Codelsol Prednisolone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cerebid Papaverine</td>
<td>Codicept Codeine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cerebroxine Vincamine</td>
<td>Cogentin Benztropine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cerespan Papaverine</td>
<td>Coleb 5-Isosorbide mononitrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cerubidine Daunorubicin</td>
<td>Colectryl Amiloride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cesamet Nabilone</td>
<td>Collyrium Tetryzoline (= tetrahydrosaline)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cesplon Captopril</td>
<td>Colgol Methylcellulose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cetamide Sulfacetamide</td>
<td>Complanin Xanthinol nicotinate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chenix Chenodeoxycholic acid</td>
<td>Comprecin Enoxacin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chlor-hex Chlorhexidine</td>
<td>Comtan Entacapone*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chloraminophene Chlorambucil</td>
<td>Concor Bisoprolol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chlorohist Xylometazoline</td>
<td>Conducton Carazolol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chloromycetin Chloramphenicol</td>
<td>Constant-T Theophylline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chloroptic Chloramphenicol</td>
<td>Contergan Thalidomide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cholestabyl Colestipol</td>
<td>Coradus Isosorbide dinitrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cholestid Colestipol</td>
<td>Cordarex Amiodarone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choloxin Thyroxine</td>
<td>Cordarone Amiodarone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chorex HCG (= chorionic gonadotropin)</td>
<td>Coreg Carvedilol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choron HCG (= chorionic gonadotropin)</td>
<td>Corgal Gallopamil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronulac Lactulose</td>
<td>Corgard Nadolol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cibacalcin Calcitonin</td>
<td>Coricidin Oxymetazoline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cidomycin Gentamicin</td>
<td>Corindblan Mepindolol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cillimycin Lincomycin</td>
<td>Corlopam Fenoldopam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cimetrin Erythromycin-propionate</td>
<td>Coronex Isosorbide dinitrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cin-Quin Quinidine</td>
<td>Correctol Phenolphthalein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cipro Ciprofloxacin</td>
<td>Cortalone Prednisolone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ciprobay Ciprofloxacin</td>
<td>Cortate Cortisol (Hydrocortisone)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Circupon Etilfrine</td>
<td>Cortef Cortisol (Hydrocortisone)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gitanest Priilocaine</td>
<td>Cortelan Cortisone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Citrucer Methylcellulose</td>
<td>Cortenema Cortisol (Hydrocortisone)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Claforan Cefotaxime</td>
<td>Cortigel Corticotropin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clamoxyl Amoxicillin</td>
<td>Cortogen Cortisone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Claripepx Clofibrate</td>
<td>Cortone Cortisone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Claritin Loratidine</td>
<td>Cortrophin Corticotropin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clasteon Clodronate*</td>
<td>Corvaton Molsidomine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleocin Clindamycin</td>
<td>Coscopin Noscapine (= Narcotine)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Name</td>
<td>Trade Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coscotab</td>
<td>Narcotine (= Noscapine)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coscotab</td>
<td>Noscapine (= Narcotine)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cosmegen</td>
<td>Actinomycin D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coumadin</td>
<td>Warfarin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coversum</td>
<td>Perindopril</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cozaar</td>
<td>Losartan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crixivan</td>
<td>Indinavir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cryspen</td>
<td>Penicillin G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crystodigin</td>
<td>Digitoxin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuemid</td>
<td>Colestyramine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuprimine</td>
<td>D-Penicillamine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cutivate</td>
<td>Fluticasone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuvalit</td>
<td>Lisuride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyanject</td>
<td>Vit. B 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyklocapron</td>
<td>Tranexam acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyomin</td>
<td>Vit. B 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cystospaz-M</td>
<td>Hyoscyamine sulfate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cytomel</td>
<td>Triiodothyronine (= Liothyronine)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cytosar</td>
<td>Cytarabine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cytotec</td>
<td>Misoprostol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cytovene</td>
<td>Ganciclovir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cytoxan</td>
<td>Cyclophosphamide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deltaspen</td>
<td>Penicillin G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deltastab</td>
<td>Prednisoloneduisolme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demerol</td>
<td>Meperidine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demerol</td>
<td>Pethidine = Meperidine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denavir</td>
<td>Penciclovir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dendrid</td>
<td>Idoxuridine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depakene</td>
<td>Valproic Acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depen</td>
<td>D-Penicillamine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depirol</td>
<td>Flupentixol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depo-Provera</td>
<td>Medroxyprogesterone-acetate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deprenyl</td>
<td>Selegeline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deronil</td>
<td>Dexamethasone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desferal</td>
<td>Deferoxamine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desoxyn</td>
<td>Methamphetamine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Destolit</td>
<td>Ursodeoxycholic acid = ursodiol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desuric</td>
<td>Benzbromarone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desyrel</td>
<td>Trazodone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detensiel</td>
<td>Bisoprol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detensol</td>
<td>Propranolol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detrol</td>
<td>Toleridine tartrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dextedrine</td>
<td>d-Amphetamine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dey-Lute</td>
<td>Isoetharine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DiaBeta</td>
<td>Glibenclamide (= glyburide)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabex</td>
<td>Metformin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diamox</td>
<td>Acetazolamide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diapid</td>
<td>Lypressin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diaqua</td>
<td>Hydrochlorothiazide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diarsed</td>
<td>Diphenoxylate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diastat</td>
<td>Diazepam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dibenzyline</td>
<td>Phenoxybenzamine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diclocil</td>
<td>Dicloxacillin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diclophogont</td>
<td>Diclofenac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diflucan</td>
<td>Fluconazole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digacin</td>
<td>Digoxin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digibind</td>
<td>Digoxin immune FAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digicor</td>
<td>Digitoxin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digimerck</td>
<td>Digitoxin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digitaline</td>
<td>Digitoxin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dihydergot</td>
<td>Dihydroergotamine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dihydrizin</td>
<td>Dihydralazine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dilaudin</td>
<td>Hydromorphine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimetab</td>
<td>Dimenhydrinate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dinaplex</td>
<td>Flunarizine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diodronel</td>
<td>Etidronate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dioval</td>
<td>Estradiol-valerate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diován</td>
<td>Valsartan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diphenasone</td>
<td>Dapsone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diphos</td>
<td>Etidronate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diprivan</td>
<td>Propofol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Name</td>
<td>Trade Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distraneurin</td>
<td>Clomethiazole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diuchlor</td>
<td>Hydrochlorothiazide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Divarine</td>
<td>Metamizol (= Dipyrone)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Divegal</td>
<td>Dihydroergotamine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dixarit</td>
<td>Clonidine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dizac</td>
<td>Diazepam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dobutrex</td>
<td>Dobutamine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dolantin</td>
<td>Pethidine = Meperidine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dolophine</td>
<td>Methadone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donnagel-MB</td>
<td>Kaolin + Pectin (= attapulgite)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dopaidan</td>
<td>Levodopa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dopamet</td>
<td>Methyl-Dopa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dopar</td>
<td>Levodopa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dopastat</td>
<td>Dopamine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dopergin</td>
<td>Lisuride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doral</td>
<td>Quazepam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doryl</td>
<td>Carbachol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Downmycin</td>
<td>Erythromycin-estolate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doxycin</td>
<td>Doxycycline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doxytolamine</td>
<td>Doxycycline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dramamine</td>
<td>Dimenhydrinate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drisdol</td>
<td>Ergocalciferol Vit. D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dristan</td>
<td>Oxymetazoline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drogenil</td>
<td>Flutamide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Droleptan</td>
<td>Droperidol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dulcolax</td>
<td>Bisacodyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duoralith</td>
<td>Lithium carbonate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duphalac</td>
<td>Lactulose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duracoron</td>
<td>Molsidomine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duralutin</td>
<td>Hydroxyprogesterone caproate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duramorph</td>
<td>Morphine sulfate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duranest</td>
<td>Etidocaine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duratest</td>
<td>Testosterone cypionate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Durazanil</td>
<td>Bromazepam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Durolax</td>
<td>Bisacodyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dymenate</td>
<td>Dimenhydrinate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DynaCirc</td>
<td>Isradipine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynapen</td>
<td>Dicloxacillin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynaprin</td>
<td>Imipramine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyneric</td>
<td>Clomiphene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyrenium</td>
<td>Triamterene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E econopred</td>
<td>Prednisolone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enbrel</td>
<td>Etanerccept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-mycin</td>
<td>Erythromycin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecocistatin</td>
<td>Econazole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecotrin</td>
<td>Acetylsalicylic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edecrin</td>
<td>Ethacrynic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Efedron</td>
<td>Ephedrine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effectin</td>
<td>Bitolterol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effexor</td>
<td>Venlafaxine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effontil</td>
<td>Etilefrine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effortil</td>
<td>Etilefrine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effudex</td>
<td>5-Fluorouracil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effurix</td>
<td>5-Fluorouracil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elantan</td>
<td>5-Isosorbide mono-nitrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elavil</td>
<td>Amitriptyline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eldepryl</td>
<td>Selegeline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elimite</td>
<td>Permethrin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elixophyllin</td>
<td>Theophylline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emcor</td>
<td>Bisoprolol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emex</td>
<td>Metoclopramide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endak</td>
<td>Carteolol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endep</td>
<td>Amitriptyline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endophleban</td>
<td>Dihydroergotamine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endoxan</td>
<td>Cyclophosphamide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enoram</td>
<td>Enoxacin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enovil</td>
<td>Amitriptyline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entromone</td>
<td>HCG (= chorionic gonadotropin)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrophen</td>
<td>Acetylsalicylic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EpiPen</td>
<td>Epinephrine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epifin</td>
<td>Epinephrine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epimorph</td>
<td>Morphine sulfate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epinal</td>
<td>Epinephrine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epitol</td>
<td>Carbamazepine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epitrate</td>
<td>Epinephrine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epivir</td>
<td>Lamivudine (3TC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epogen</td>
<td>Erythropoietin (= epoetin alfa)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eporal</td>
<td>Dapsone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ergocalm</td>
<td>Lormetazepam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ergomar</td>
<td>Ergotamine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ergotracte</td>
<td>Ergonovine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ergotrate Maleate</td>
<td>Ergometrine (= Ergonovine)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eridan</td>
<td>Diazepam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ermalate</td>
<td>Ergometrine (= Ergonovine)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eryc</td>
<td>Erythromycin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erymycin</td>
<td>Erythromycin-stearate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erythrocin</td>
<td>Erythromycin-estolate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erythromid</td>
<td>Erythromycin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Esidrex</td>
<td>Hydrochlorothiazide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eskalith</td>
<td>Lithium carbonate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Espotabs</td>
<td>Phenolphthalein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estinyll</td>
<td>Ethynylolestradiol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estrac</td>
<td>Estradiol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethrane</td>
<td>Enflurane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl Adrianol</td>
<td>Etilefrine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethi</td>
<td>Ethambutol</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Drug Name → Trade Name

Euciton Domperidone*
Eudemine Diazoxide
Euglucon Glibenclamide (= glyburide)
Euhypnos Temazepam
Eulexin Flutamide
Eunal Lisuride
Evac-U-Lax Phenolphthalein
Evac-U-gen Phenolphthalein
Everone Testosterone enantate
Evipal Hexobarbital
Evista Raloxifene
Evoxin Domperidone*
Ex-Lax Phenolphthalein

F

F-Cortef Fludrocortisone
Fabrol Acetylcysteine
Factrel Gonadorelin
Fansidar Pyrimethamine + Sulfadoxine
Fasigyn(CH) Tinidazol
Faverin Fluvoxamine
Felbatol Felbamate
Felden Piroxicam
Femazole Metronidazole
Feminone Ethinylestradiol
Femogex Estradiol-valerate
Femotrone Progestosterone
Fertodur Cyclofenil
Feverall Metamizol (= Dipyrone)
Fiblaferon 3 Interferon-b
Fibocil Aprindine
Flagyl Metronidazole
Flavoquine Amodiaquine
Flaxedil Gallamine
Fletcher’s Castoria Senna
Flinoxase Fluticasone
Flonase Fluticasone
Florinef Fludrocortisone
Flovent Fluticasone
Floxfural Fluvoxamine
Fluagel Aluminum hydroxide
Fluanxol Flupentixol
Fluclox Flucloxacillin
Flugeral Flunarizine
Fluothane Halothane
Foldine Folic acid
Folex Methotrexate
Follutein HCG (= chorionic gonadotropin)
Folvite Folic acid

Fontego Bumetanide
Forane Isoflurane
Fordiuran Bumetanide
Fortaz Ceftazidime
Fortovase Saquinavir
Fortral Pentazocine
Fortum Ceftazidime
Fosamax Alendronate
Foscavir Foscarnet
Fragmin Dalteparin
Frasiparine Nadroparin*
Frisium Clobazam
Fulvicin Griseofulvin
Fungilin Amphotericin B
Fungizone Amphotericin B
Fusid Furosemide

G

Gabitril Tiagabine
Gabren(e) Progabide
Gamazole Sulfamethoxazole
Ganal Fenfluramine
Ganphen Promethazine
Gantanol Sulfamethoxazole
Gantrisin Sulfisoxazole
Garamycin Gentamicin
Gardenal Phenobarbital
Gas. X Simethicone
Gastrozepin Pirenzepine
Gelafundin Gelatin-colloids
Genna Senna
Gentle Nature Senna
Geopen Carbenicillin
Gestafortin Chloramidine acetate
Gesterol L.A. Hydroxyprogesterone caproate
Gilurytmal Ajmaline
Glaupax Acetazolamide
Glucophage Metformin
Glucotrol Glipizide
Gonic HCG (= chorionic gonadotropin)
Gramoderm Gramicidin
Grisovin Griseofulvin
Gubernal Alpenolol
Gulfasin Sulfisoxazole
Gumbix Aminomethylbenzoic acid
Gyne-Lotrimin Clotrimazole
Gynergen Ergotamine
Gyno-Pevaryl Econazole
Gyno-Travogen Isoconazole

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug Name</th>
<th>Trade Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Haemaccel</td>
<td>Gelatin-colloids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halcion</td>
<td>Triazolam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haldol</td>
<td>Haloperidol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hafn</td>
<td>Halofantrine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hemineurin</td>
<td>Clomethiazole</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Hepalen | HCG (= chorionic gona-
| | dotropin) |
| Heparin | HCG (= chorionic gona-
| | dotropin) |
| Herplex | Idoxuridine |
| Hespan | Hetastarch Hydroxy-
| | ethyl starch (HES) |
| Hexa-Betalin | Pyridoxine Vit. B6 |
| Hexadrol | Dexamethasone |
| Hexit | Chlorhexidine |
| Hidroferol | Calcifediol |
| Hismanal | Astemizole |
| Hivid | Zalcitabine |
| Honvol | Diethylstilbestrol |
| Humalog | Insulin |
| Humatin | Paromomycin |
| Humulin | Insulin |
| Hybolin Decanoate | Nandrolone |
| Hydeltrasol | Prednisolone |
| Hyderm | Cortisol (Hydrocortiso-
| | ne) |
| Hydromal | Hydrochlorothiazide |
| Hydromedin | Ethacrynic acid |
| Hydroticin | Tyrothricin |
| Hygroton | Chlorthalidone |
| Hylutin | Hydroxyprogesterone caprate |
| Hymorphan | Hydromorphone |
| Hyocort | Cortisol (Hydrocortiso-
| | ne) |
| Hyoscin-N-Butyl-
| bromid | N-Butyl-scopolamine |
| Hyperstat | Diazoxide |
| Hypertensin | Angiotensin II |
| Hypertil | Captopril |
| Hypnosedon | Flunitrazepam* |
| Hyroxon | Hydroxyprogesterone caprate |
| Hyskon | Dextran |
| Hytrin | Terazosin |
| I-Pilopine | Pilocarpine |
| Ilex | Ifosfamide |
| Ifosfamide | Idoxuridine |
| Iktorivil | Clonazepam |
| Iletin | Insulin |
| Ilosone | Erythromycin-estolate |
| Imitrex | Sumatriptan |
| Imodium | Loperamide |
| Imovane | Zopiclone |
| Impril | Imipramine |
| Imuran | Azathioprine |
| Imurek | Azathioprine |
| Inapsine | Droperidol |
| Inderal | Propranolol |
| Indocid | Indomethacin |
| Indocin | Indomethacin |
| Indome | Indomethacin |
| Inflamase | Prednisolone-chnisolove |
| Inhibace | Cilazapril |
| Inhiston | Phenireamine |
| Innohep | Tinzaparin* |
| Innovar | Fentanyl + Droperidol |
| Inocor | Amrinone |
| Insommal | Diphenhydramine |
| Intal | Cromoglycate |
| Integrilne | Eptifibatide |
| Intron A | Interferon-a2b |
| Intropin | Dopamine |
| Invirase | Saquinavir |
| Isicom | Carbidopa + Levodopa |
| Ismelin | Guanethidin |
| Ismo | 5-Isosorbide mono-
| | nitrate |
| Isocaine | Mepivacaine |
| Isoptin | Verapamil |
| Isopo-Carpine | Pilocarpine |
| Isordil | Isosorbide dinitrate |
| Isotamine | Isoniazid |
| Isoten | Bisoprolol |
| Isotol | Mannitol |
| Isuprel | Isoprenaline (= Isopro-
| | terenol) |
| Itrop | Ipratropium |
| Janimine | Imipramine |

| K | Kabikinase | Streptokinase |
| Kanbolin | Nandrolone |
| Kanrenol | Canrenone |
| Kantrix | Kanamycin |
| J | | |

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug Name</th>
<th>Trade Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kaopectate</td>
<td>Kaolin + Pectin (= attapulgite)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaopectate II</td>
<td>Loperamide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Karil</td>
<td>Calcitonin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keflex</td>
<td>Cefalexin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keflex II</td>
<td>Cephalexin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keftab</td>
<td>Cefalexin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kemadrin</td>
<td>Procyclidine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenacort</td>
<td>Triamcinolone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenalog</td>
<td>Triamcinolone acetonide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenalone</td>
<td>Triamcinolone acetonide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kerecid</td>
<td>Idoxuridine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kerlone</td>
<td>Betaxolol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kertalin</td>
<td>Etilefrine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ketalar</td>
<td>Ketamine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ketzol</td>
<td>Cefazolin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key-Pred</td>
<td>Prednisolone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kildane</td>
<td>Lindane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Klebcil</td>
<td>Kanamycin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Klot</td>
<td>Tolonium chloride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Konakion</td>
<td>Phytonemadione</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korostatin</td>
<td>Nystatin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kryptocur</td>
<td>Gonadorelin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kwell</td>
<td>Lindane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kytril</td>
<td>Granisetron</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**L**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug Name</th>
<th>Trade Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lacril</td>
<td>Methylcellulose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamiazid</td>
<td>Isoniazid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamictal</td>
<td>Lamotrigine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamprem</td>
<td>Clofazimine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lanacillin</td>
<td>Penicillin G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lanacillin-VK</td>
<td>Penicillin V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lanicor</td>
<td>Digoxin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lanoxin</td>
<td>Digoxin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Largactil</td>
<td>Chlorpromazine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lariam</td>
<td>Mefloquine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laronin</td>
<td>Levodopa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lasix</td>
<td>Furosemide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laxanin</td>
<td>Bisacodyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laxbene</td>
<td>Bisacodyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lectopam</td>
<td>Bromazepam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ledercllin VK</td>
<td>Penicillin V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ledercllin(CH)</td>
<td>Triamcinolone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lembrol</td>
<td>Diazepam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lendorm(A)</td>
<td>Brotizolam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lendormin</td>
<td>Brotizolam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lenoxin</td>
<td>Digoxin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lentin</td>
<td>Carbachol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lescol</td>
<td>Noradrenalin (= Norpinephrine)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levoprome</td>
<td>Levomepromazine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levins</td>
<td>Hyoscyamine sulfate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lexotan</td>
<td>Bromazepam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lidopen</td>
<td>Lidocaine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Likuden</td>
<td>Griseofulvin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lincocin</td>
<td>Lincomycin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lindane</td>
<td>Hexachlorophane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lioresal</td>
<td>Baclofen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lipitor</td>
<td>Atorvastatin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liquamar</td>
<td>Phenprocoumon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liquemin</td>
<td>HCG (= chorionic gonadotropin)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lopantrol</td>
<td>Lorcanide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lopid</td>
<td>Gemfibrozil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lopirin</td>
<td>Captopril</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lopressor</td>
<td>Metoprolol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loramet</td>
<td>Lormetzepam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loraz</td>
<td>Lorazepam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lorinal</td>
<td>Chloralhydrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lorivox</td>
<td>Lorcanide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Losec</td>
<td>Omeprazole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Losporal</td>
<td>Cephalexin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lotensin</td>
<td>Benazepril</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lovelco</td>
<td>Probucol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lovenox</td>
<td>Enoxaparin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lozide</td>
<td>Indapamide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lozol</td>
<td>Indapamide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ludiomil</td>
<td>Maprotiline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lupron</td>
<td>Leuprorelide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luvox</td>
<td>Fluvoxamine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyrnal</td>
<td>Ethinylenestradiol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyphrin</td>
<td>Epinephrine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lysenyl</td>
<td>Lisuride</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**M**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug Name</th>
<th>Trade Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Macrobin</td>
<td>Clostebol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madopar</td>
<td>Levodopa + Benserazide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madopar (plus Levodopa)</td>
<td>Benserazide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malgesic</td>
<td>Phenylobutazone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mallergan</td>
<td>Promethazine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Name</td>
<td>Trade Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marcumar</td>
<td>Phenprocoumon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marinol</td>
<td>Dronabinol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marmine</td>
<td>Dimenhydrinate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marvelon</td>
<td>Desogestrel + Ethinylestradiol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mavik</td>
<td>Trandolapril</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maxeran</td>
<td>Metoclopramide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maxolan</td>
<td>Metoclopramide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mazepine</td>
<td>Carbamazepine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mazonor</td>
<td>Mazindol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meclomen</td>
<td>Meclofenamate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mefoxin</td>
<td>Cefoxitin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Megacillin</td>
<td>Benzathine-Penicillin G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Megaphen</td>
<td>Chlorpromazine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melipramin</td>
<td>Imipramine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menophase</td>
<td>Mestranol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercazol</td>
<td>Thiamazole (= Methiazole)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mesnex</td>
<td>Mesna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mestinon</td>
<td>Pyridostigmine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metacen</td>
<td>Indomethacin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metahydrin</td>
<td>Trichlormethiazide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metalone</td>
<td>Prednisolone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metandren</td>
<td>Metyltestosterone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metaprel</td>
<td>Metaproterenol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metenarin</td>
<td>Methylcellulose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methadose</td>
<td>Methadone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methampex</td>
<td>Methamphetamine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methanoxan</td>
<td>Sulfamethoxazole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methofane</td>
<td>Methoxyflurane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methylergobrevin</td>
<td>Methylcellulose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methylergometrine</td>
<td>Methylcellulose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meticorten</td>
<td>Prednisone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metilone</td>
<td>Metamizol (= Dipyrone)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metreton</td>
<td>Prednisolone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metronid</td>
<td>Metronidazole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mevacor</td>
<td>Lovastatin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meval</td>
<td>Diazepam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mevaril</td>
<td>Amitriptyline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mevinacor</td>
<td>Lovastatin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mexate</td>
<td>Methotrexate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mexitil</td>
<td>Mexiletin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mezlin</td>
<td>Mezlocillin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCatin</td>
<td>Miconazole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micronase</td>
<td>Glibenclamide (= glyburide)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micronor</td>
<td>Norethisterone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsulfon</td>
<td>Sulfa Diazine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Midamor</td>
<td>Amilordide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mielucin</td>
<td>Busulfan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Migril</td>
<td>Ergotamine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minipress</td>
<td>Prazosin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug Name</th>
<th>Trade Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nacom</td>
<td>Carbidopa + Levodopa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nadopen-V</td>
<td>Pencillin V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naftin</td>
<td>Naftifin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nafton</td>
<td>Fenoprofen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naigesic</td>
<td>Fenoprofen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nalores</td>
<td>Naltrexone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naprosyn</td>
<td>Naproxen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naqua</td>
<td>Trichlormethiazide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Narcan</td>
<td>Naloxone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Narcanicin</td>
<td>Benzbromarone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Narcozept</td>
<td>Flunitrazepam*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Narkotan</td>
<td>Halothane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nasalide</td>
<td>Flunisolide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natrilix</td>
<td>Indapamide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natulan</td>
<td>Procarbazine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nautamine</td>
<td>Diphenhydramine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nauzelin</td>
<td>Domperidone*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navidrix</td>
<td>Cyclopenthiazide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naxen</td>
<td>Naproxen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nebcin</td>
<td>Tobramycin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negram</td>
<td>Nalidixic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nembutal</td>
<td>Pentobarbital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neo-Epinin</td>
<td>Isoprenaline (= Isoproterenol)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neo-Codema</td>
<td>Hydrochlorothiazide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neo-Mercazole</td>
<td>Carbimazole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neo-Synephrine</td>
<td>Oxymetazoline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neo-Thyreostat</td>
<td>Carbimazole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neogel</td>
<td>Carbenoxolone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neoral</td>
<td>Cyclosporine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neosynephrine II</td>
<td>Xylometazoline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nepresol</td>
<td>Dihydralazine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netromycin</td>
<td>Netilmicin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurontin</td>
<td>Gabapentin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicloidce</td>
<td>Niclosamide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nigalax</td>
<td>Bisacodyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nilstat</td>
<td>Nystatin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nilurid</td>
<td>Amilorida</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nimotop</td>
<td>Nimodipine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nipride</td>
<td>Nitroprusside sodium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrocap</td>
<td>Glyceryltriminitrate (= nitroglycerin)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrogard</td>
<td>Glyceryltriminitrate (= nitroglycerin)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitroglryn</td>
<td>Glyceryltriminitrate (= nitroglycerin)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrolingual</td>
<td>Glyceryltriminitrate (= nitroglycerin)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Nitrogard, Nitroglryn, Nitrolingual, and Nitropress are not common drug names and might be incorrect or misprints.

Nitrogard: Glyceryltriminitrate (nitroglycerin)
Nitroglryn: Glyceryltriminitrate (nitroglycerin)
Nitrolingual: Glyceryltriminitrate (nitroglycerin)

Nitroprusside sodium: Nitroprusside sodium (nitroglycerin)
Nitroprusside sodium: Nitroprusside sodium (nitroglycerin)
Nitroprusside sodium: Nitroprusside sodium (nitroglycerin)
Nitroprusside sodium: Nitroprusside sodium (nitroglycerin)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trade Name</th>
<th>Drug Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O-V Statin</td>
<td>Nystatin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Octapressin</td>
<td>Felypressin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oculinum</td>
<td>Botulinum Toxin Type A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocupress</td>
<td>Carteolol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Omifin</td>
<td>Clomiphene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Omnipen</td>
<td>Amphotericin B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oncovin</td>
<td>Vincristine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ondena</td>
<td>Daunorubicin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ondogyne</td>
<td>Cyclofenil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ondonid</td>
<td>Cyclofenil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ophthosol</td>
<td>Bromhexine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opticrom</td>
<td>Cromoglycate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optipranolol</td>
<td>Metipranolol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oragast</td>
<td>Medroxyprogesterone-acetate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oramide</td>
<td>Tolbutamide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orasone</td>
<td>Prednisone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oretic</td>
<td>Hydrochlorothiazide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orgaran</td>
<td>Danaparoid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orinase</td>
<td>Tolbutamide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orthoclone OKT3</td>
<td>Muromonab-CD3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osmiotol</td>
<td>Mannitol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ospolot</td>
<td>Sulthiame</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osriten</td>
<td>Clodronate*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ostac</td>
<td>Clodronate*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ovastol</td>
<td>Mestranol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxistat</td>
<td>Oxiconazole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxpam</td>
<td>Oxazepam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR 8</td>
<td>Ornipressin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pamba</td>
<td>Aminomethylbenzoic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pamelaor</td>
<td>Nortriptyline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panasol</td>
<td>Prednisone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panimit</td>
<td>Bupranolol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pantolac</td>
<td>Pantoprazole*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panwarfin</td>
<td>Warfarin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papacon</td>
<td>Papaverine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragin</td>
<td>Metamizol (= Dipyrone)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paraplatin</td>
<td>Carboplatin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paraxin</td>
<td>Chloramphenicol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parcillin</td>
<td>Penicillin G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paregoric</td>
<td>Opium Tincture (laudanum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parodel</td>
<td>Bromocriptine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parmate</td>
<td>Tranylcypromine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paromomycin</td>
<td>Paracetamol = acetaminophen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parsitan</td>
<td>Ethopropazine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partergin</td>
<td>Methylcellulose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parusisten</td>
<td>Fenoterol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parvolex</td>
<td>Acetylcysteine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathocil</td>
<td>Dicloxacillin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pavabid</td>
<td>Papaverine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pavadur</td>
<td>Papaverine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paveral</td>
<td>Codeine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pavulon</td>
<td>Pancuronium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paxil</td>
<td>Paroxetine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pectokay</td>
<td>Kaolin + Pectin (= attapulgite)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pediapred</td>
<td>Prednisolone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pemavit</td>
<td>Vit. B12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Penapar VK</td>
<td>Pencillin V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Penbe-V</td>
<td>Pencillin V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Penbritin</td>
<td>Amphotericin B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pensorb</td>
<td>Penicillin G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pentanca</td>
<td>Pentobarbital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pentasa</td>
<td>Mesalamine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pentazine</td>
<td>Promethazine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Penthraze</td>
<td>Methoxyflurane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pentids</td>
<td>Penicillin G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pentothal</td>
<td>Thiopental</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pecpid</td>
<td>Famotidine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pepdul</td>
<td>Famotidine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pepto-Bismol</td>
<td>Bismuth subsalicylate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peptol</td>
<td>Cimetidine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pergotime</td>
<td>Clomiphene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Periactin</td>
<td>Cyproheptadine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peridon</td>
<td>Domperidone*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peritol</td>
<td>Cyproheptadine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permanone</td>
<td>Permethrin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permapen</td>
<td>Penicillin G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permax</td>
<td>Pergolide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pertofran</td>
<td>Desipramine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petinimid</td>
<td>Ethosuximide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pfizerpin</td>
<td>Penicillin G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phazyme</td>
<td>Simethicone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenazine</td>
<td>Promethazine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenergan</td>
<td>Promethazine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phospholine Iodide</td>
<td>Ecethiopate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physoseptone</td>
<td>Methadone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pilokair</td>
<td>Pilocarpine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pipracil</td>
<td>Piperacillin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pitocin</td>
<td>Oxycodone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pitressin</td>
<td>ADH (= Vasopressin)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pitrex</td>
<td>Tolnaftate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plak-out</td>
<td>Chlorhexidine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plaquenil</td>
<td>Hydroxychloroquine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platixen</td>
<td>Cisplatin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Name</td>
<td>Trade Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platinol</td>
<td>Cisplatin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plavix</td>
<td>Clopidogrel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plendil</td>
<td>Felodipine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polycillin</td>
<td>Amphotericin B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ponderal</td>
<td>Fenfluramine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pondimin</td>
<td>Fenfluramine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pontocaine</td>
<td>Tetracaine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Posicor</td>
<td>Mibefradil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prandin</td>
<td>Regaplinide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pravachol</td>
<td>Pravastatin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pravdel</td>
<td>Bromocriptine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Predate</td>
<td>Prednisolone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Predcor</td>
<td>Prednisolone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Precose</td>
<td>Acarbose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pregnesin</td>
<td>HCG (≈ chorionic gonadotropin)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pregnyl</td>
<td>HCG (≈ chorionic gonadotropin)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prelone</td>
<td>Prednisolone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prenormine</td>
<td>Atenolol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepidil</td>
<td>Dinoprostone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presinol</td>
<td>Methyl-Dopa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressunic</td>
<td>Dihydralazine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presyn</td>
<td>ADH (≈ Vasopressin)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prevacid</td>
<td>Lansoprazole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primacor</td>
<td>Milrinone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primaquine</td>
<td>Primaquine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principen</td>
<td>Amphotericin B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prinivil</td>
<td>Lisinopril</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priveine</td>
<td>Naphazoline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pro-Depo</td>
<td>Hydroxyprogesterone caproate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Probalan</td>
<td>Probenecid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procan SR</td>
<td>Procanamide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procardia</td>
<td>Nifedipine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procorum</td>
<td>Gallopamil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procytox</td>
<td>Cyclophosphamide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profasi</td>
<td>HCG (≈ chorionic gonadotropin)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Progestasert</td>
<td>Progesterone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proglucem</td>
<td>Diazoxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prograf</td>
<td>Tacrolimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Progynon B</td>
<td>Estradiol-benzoate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Progynova</td>
<td>Estradiol-valerate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proklar</td>
<td>Sulfamethizole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prolixan</td>
<td>Azapropazone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prolixin</td>
<td>Fluphenazine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prolopa</td>
<td>Levodopa + Benserazide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proloprim</td>
<td>Trimethoprim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prometh</td>
<td>Promethazine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promine</td>
<td>Procanamide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pronestyl</td>
<td>Procanamide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propasa</td>
<td>5-Aminosalicylic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propecia</td>
<td>Finasteride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propulsid</td>
<td>Cisapride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propyl-Thyricil</td>
<td>Propylthiouracil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prore</td>
<td>Promethazine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proscar</td>
<td>Finasteride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prostaphlin</td>
<td>Oxacillin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prostarmon</td>
<td>Dinoprostan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prostigmin</td>
<td>Neostigmine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prostin E2</td>
<td>Dinoprostone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prostin F2</td>
<td>Dinoprostan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prostin VR</td>
<td>Alprostadil (≈ PGE1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protostat</td>
<td>Metronidazole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protrin Septra</td>
<td>Cotrimoxazol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proventil</td>
<td>Salbutamol (≈ Albuterol)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provigan</td>
<td>Promethazine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proviron</td>
<td>Mesterolone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prozac</td>
<td>Fluoxetine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prulet</td>
<td>Phenolphthalein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulmicort</td>
<td>Budesonide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulsmarin</td>
<td>Etilferline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purinethol</td>
<td>6-Mercaptopurine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purodigin</td>
<td>Digitoxin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyopen</td>
<td>Carbenicillin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyrilax</td>
<td>Bisacodyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyronoval</td>
<td>Acetylsalicylic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyroxine</td>
<td>Pyridoxine, Vit. B6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Q

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug Name</th>
<th>Trade Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Quelicin</td>
<td>Succinylcholine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Questran</td>
<td>Colestyramine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quibron-T</td>
<td>Theophylline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quinachlor</td>
<td>Chloroquine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quinalan</td>
<td>Quinidine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quinaminoph</td>
<td>Quinine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quinamm</td>
<td>Quinine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quine</td>
<td>Quinine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quinindex</td>
<td>Quinidine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quinite</td>
<td>Quinine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quinora</td>
<td>Quinidine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

R

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug Name</th>
<th>Trade Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RU 486</td>
<td>Mifepristone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ReQuip</td>
<td>Ropinirole*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebetol</td>
<td>Ribavirin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reclomide</td>
<td>Metoclopramide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rectocort</td>
<td>Cortisol (Hydrocortisone)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redisol</td>
<td>Vit. B12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refudan</td>
<td>Lepirudin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug Name</th>
<th>Trade Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Refobacin</td>
<td>Gentamicin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regitin</td>
<td>Phentolamine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reglan</td>
<td>Metoclopramide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regonol</td>
<td>Pyridostigmine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reliefact</td>
<td>Gonadorelin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remicade</td>
<td>Infliximab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remivox</td>
<td>Lorcanide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remsed</td>
<td>Promethazine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renoquid</td>
<td>Sulacyctine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ReoPro</td>
<td>Abciximab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reomax</td>
<td>Ethacrynic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rescriptor</td>
<td>Delavirdine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restoril</td>
<td>Temazepam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retardin</td>
<td>Diphenoxylate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retrovir</td>
<td>Azidothymidine, Zidovudine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reverin</td>
<td>Rotitetracyclin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revia</td>
<td>Naltrexone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rezitas</td>
<td>5-Aminosalicylic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rezulin</td>
<td>Troglitazone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhinalar</td>
<td>Flunisolate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhumalgan</td>
<td>Diclofenac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhythmian</td>
<td>Procainamide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhythmol</td>
<td>Propafenone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ridera</td>
<td>Auranofin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifadin</td>
<td>Rifampin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rimactan</td>
<td>Rifampin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rimifon</td>
<td>Isoniazid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ritalin</td>
<td>Methylphenidate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rivotril</td>
<td>Clonazepam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rize</td>
<td>Clotiazepam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roaccutan</td>
<td>Isotretinoin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robinul</td>
<td>Glycopyrrolate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rocaltrol</td>
<td>Calcitriol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rocephin</td>
<td>Ceftriaxone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roferon A3</td>
<td>Interferon-a2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rogaine</td>
<td>Minoxidil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rogitin</td>
<td>Phentolamine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rohypnol</td>
<td>Flunitrazepam*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rolisox</td>
<td>Isoxsuprime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Romazicon</td>
<td>Flumazenil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rovamyacin</td>
<td>Spiramicin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rowasa</td>
<td>Mesalamine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roxanol</td>
<td>Moiphine sulfate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rubesol</td>
<td>Vit. B12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rubion</td>
<td>Cyanocobalamin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rubramin</td>
<td>Cyanocobalamin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rulid</td>
<td>Roxithromycin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ryegonovin</td>
<td>Methylcellulose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ryneacrom</td>
<td>Cromoglycate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rythmodan</td>
<td>Disopyramide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>S.A.S.-500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S.A.S.-500</td>
<td>Salazosulfapyridine = sulfasalazine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sabril</td>
<td>Vigabatrin*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salazopyrin</td>
<td>Salazosulfapyridine = sulfasalazine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salimid</td>
<td>Cyclophosphamide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saltucin</td>
<td>Butizid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sandimmune</td>
<td>Cyclosporine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sandomiran</td>
<td>Pizotifen = Pizotyline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sandostatin</td>
<td>Octreotide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sandril</td>
<td>Reserpine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sang-35</td>
<td>Cyclosporine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanocrisin</td>
<td>Cyclofenil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanodin</td>
<td>Carbenoxolone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanorex</td>
<td>Mazindol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sansert</td>
<td>Methysergide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Satric</td>
<td>Metronidazole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saventrine</td>
<td>Isoprenaline (= Isoprotenerol)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scabene</td>
<td>Lindane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sebcur</td>
<td>Salicylic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sectral</td>
<td>Acebutolol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Securopen</td>
<td>Azlocillin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seguril</td>
<td>Furosemide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seldane</td>
<td>Terfenadine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selectomycin</td>
<td>Spiramicin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sembrina</td>
<td>Methyl-Dopa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senokot</td>
<td>Senna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senolax</td>
<td>Senna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serax</td>
<td>Oxazepam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serepale</td>
<td>Haloperidol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serevent</td>
<td>Sameterol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serlect</td>
<td>Sertindole*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sernyl</td>
<td>Phencyclidine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serono-Bagren</td>
<td>Bromocriptine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serophane</td>
<td>Clomiphene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serpalan</td>
<td>Reserpine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serpasil</td>
<td>Reserpine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sertan</td>
<td>Primidone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sexovid</td>
<td>Cyclofenil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sibellum</td>
<td>Flunarizine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silain</td>
<td>Simethicone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SimpLene</td>
<td>Epinephrine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simplotan</td>
<td>Tinidazol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simulect</td>
<td>Basiliximab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sinarest</td>
<td>Oxymetazoline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sinemet</td>
<td>Levodopa + Carbidopa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sinequan</td>
<td>Doxepin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Singulair</td>
<td>Montelukast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sintrom</td>
<td>Acenocoumarin (= Nicoumalone)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Name</td>
<td>Trade Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sinutab</td>
<td>Xylometazoline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sirtal</td>
<td>Carbamazepine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sito-Lande</td>
<td>Sitosterol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skleromexe</td>
<td>Clofibrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slo-bid</td>
<td>Theophylline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sobelin</td>
<td>Clindamycin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sofarin</td>
<td>Warfarin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soldactone</td>
<td>Canrenone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sofutoffon</td>
<td>Phenobarbital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solganal</td>
<td>Aurothioglucose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solu-Contenton</td>
<td>Amantadine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soluver</td>
<td>Salicylic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somnos</td>
<td>Chloralhydrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somophyllin-T</td>
<td>Theophylline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sopamycin</td>
<td>Chloramphenicol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soprol</td>
<td>Bisoprolol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sorbistrate</td>
<td>Isosorbide dinitrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sorquetan</td>
<td>Tinidazol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sotacor</td>
<td>Sotalol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spametrin-M</td>
<td>Methylcellulose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spersadex</td>
<td>Dexamethasone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spersanicol</td>
<td>Chloramphenicol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spirocort</td>
<td>Budesonide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sporanox</td>
<td>Itraconazole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sprecur</td>
<td>Buseralin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statex</td>
<td>Morphine sulfate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stelazine</td>
<td>Trifluoperazine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steranabol</td>
<td>Clostebol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stimate</td>
<td>Desmopressin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stoxil</td>
<td>Idoxuridine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strepolin</td>
<td>Streptomyacin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Streptase</td>
<td>Streptokinase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Streptosol</td>
<td>Streptomycin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stresson</td>
<td>Bumetanide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suacron</td>
<td>Carazolol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sublimaze</td>
<td>Fentanyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Successin</td>
<td>Succinylcholine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sufenta</td>
<td>Sufentanil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulair</td>
<td>Sulfacetamide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulamyd</td>
<td>Sulfacetamide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sular</td>
<td>Nisolipine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulcrate</td>
<td>Sucralfate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfabutin</td>
<td>Busulfan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfix</td>
<td>Sulfacetamide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulmycin</td>
<td>Gentamicin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulpyrin</td>
<td>Metamizol (= Dipyrone)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sultan</td>
<td>Sulfacetamide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supasa</td>
<td>Acetylsalicylic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suprarenin</td>
<td>Epinephrine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suprax</td>
<td>Cefixime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suprefact</td>
<td>Buseralin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surfactal</td>
<td>Ambroxol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sustaine</td>
<td>Xylometazoline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sustaire</td>
<td>Theophylline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suxinutin</td>
<td>Ethosuximide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symmetrel</td>
<td>Amantadine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synatan</td>
<td>d-Amphetamine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synkayvit</td>
<td>Menadione</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synovir</td>
<td>Thalidomide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syntocinon</td>
<td>Oxytocin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sytobex</td>
<td>Hydroxocobalamin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sytobex</td>
<td>Vit. B12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**T**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug Name</th>
<th>Trade Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tacef</td>
<td>Cefmenoxime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tacicef</td>
<td>Ceftazidime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tagamet</td>
<td>Cimetidine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Talwin</td>
<td>Pentazocine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tambocor</td>
<td>Flecainide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tamofen</td>
<td>Tamoxifen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tapazole</td>
<td>Methimazole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tapazole</td>
<td>Thiamazole (= Methimazole)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taractan</td>
<td>Chlorprothixene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tarasan</td>
<td>Chlorprothixene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tardigal</td>
<td>Digitoxin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tardocillin</td>
<td>Benzathine-Penicillin G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tarivid</td>
<td>Ofloxacin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tasmac</td>
<td>Tolcapone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tavist</td>
<td>Clemastine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taxol</td>
<td>Paclitaxel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taxotere</td>
<td>Docetaxel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tebrazid</td>
<td>Pyrazinamide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teebacconin</td>
<td>Isoniazid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tegison</td>
<td>Eretinate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tegopen</td>
<td>Clotrimazole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tegretol</td>
<td>Carbamazepine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telemin</td>
<td>Bisacodyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temgesic</td>
<td>Buprenorphine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tempra</td>
<td>Paracetamol = acetaminophen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tenalin</td>
<td>Carteolol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tenex</td>
<td>Guanfacine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tenormin</td>
<td>Atenolol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tensium</td>
<td>Diazepam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tensobon</td>
<td>Captopril</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Testex</td>
<td>Testosterone propionate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Testoject</td>
<td>Testosterone cypionate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Testone</td>
<td>Testosterone enantate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Testred</td>
<td>Methyltestosterone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teveten</td>
<td>Eprosartan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theelol</td>
<td>Estradiol = Estriol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theolair</td>
<td>Theophylline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thesit</td>
<td>Polidocanol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Name</td>
<td>Trade Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thiotepa Lederle</td>
<td>Thio-TEPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thorazine</td>
<td>Chlorpromazine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrombinar</td>
<td>Thrombin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrombostat</td>
<td>Thrombin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ticar</td>
<td>Ticarcillin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ticlid</td>
<td>Ticloidine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tienor</td>
<td>Clotiazepam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tigason</td>
<td>Etretinate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tilade</td>
<td>Nedocromil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timonil</td>
<td>Carbamazepine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timoptic</td>
<td>Timolol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tinactin</td>
<td>Tolnaftate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tinset</td>
<td>Oxatomide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toazul</td>
<td>Tolonium chloride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tobrex</td>
<td>Tobramycin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tofranil</td>
<td>Imipramine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tolectin</td>
<td>Tolmetin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tomabef</td>
<td>Cefmenoxime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tonocard</td>
<td>Ticainide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topamex</td>
<td>Topiramate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topitracin</td>
<td>Bacitracin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toposar</td>
<td>Etoposide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toradol</td>
<td>Ketorolac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tornalate</td>
<td>Bitolterol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Totacillin</td>
<td>Amphotericin B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tracrium</td>
<td>Atracurium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tramal</td>
<td>Tramadol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trandate</td>
<td>Labetalol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trans-Ver-Sal</td>
<td>Salicylic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transcycline</td>
<td>Rotitetracyclin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transderm Scop</td>
<td>Scopolamine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tranxene</td>
<td>Clorazepate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tranxilium N</td>
<td>Nor-Diazepam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tranpinal</td>
<td>Thioran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trasicor</td>
<td>Oxprenolol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travogen</td>
<td>Isoconazole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trecalmo</td>
<td>Clotiazepam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trecator</td>
<td>Ethionamide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tremlex</td>
<td>Dextetimide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tremin</td>
<td>Trihexiphenidyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trendar</td>
<td>Ibufrofen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trental</td>
<td>Pentoxifylline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trexan</td>
<td>Naltrexone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triadapin</td>
<td>Doxepin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trialodine</td>
<td>Trazodone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triam-A</td>
<td>Triamcinolone aceto-nide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triamterene</td>
<td>Triamcinolone aceto-nide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trichlorem</td>
<td>Trichlormethiazide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tricor</td>
<td>Fenofibrate*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trihexane</td>
<td>Trihexiphenidyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trimex</td>
<td>Trimethoprim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trimysten</td>
<td>Clotrimazole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triostat</td>
<td>Liothyronine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triptone</td>
<td>Scopolamine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trobicin</td>
<td>Spectinomycin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trusopt</td>
<td>Dorzolamide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Truxal</td>
<td>Chlorprothixene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tubarine</td>
<td>d-Tubocurarine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tylenol</td>
<td>Paracetamol = acetaminophen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyramine</td>
<td>Imipramine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyzine</td>
<td>Tetryzoline (= tetrahydrolzoline)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>Udicil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cytarabine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Udolac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dapsone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ukidan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Urokinase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ucolax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bisacodyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ultair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pranlukast*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ultiva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Remifentanil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ultracain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Articaine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unicort</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cortisol (= Hydrocortisone)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Uniphyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Theophylline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Uricovac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Benzbromarone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Uritol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Furosemide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Uromitexan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mesna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Urosin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Allopurinol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ursofalk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ursodeoxycholic acid = ursodiol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>Va-tro-nol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ephedrine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Valadol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Paracetamol = acetaminophen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Valium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Diazepam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Valorin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Paracetamol = acetaminophen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Valtrex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Valacyclovir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vancocin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vancomycin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vancomycin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CP Lilly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vaponefrine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Epinephrine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vasal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Papaverine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vasocon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Naphazoline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vasodilan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Isoxsuprine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vasopressin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lypressin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sandoz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Isoxsuprine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vasoprine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vasotec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enalapril</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vatran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Diazepam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Name</td>
<td>Trade Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VePesid</td>
<td>Etoposide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vectrin</td>
<td>Minocycline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vegesan</td>
<td>Nor-Diazepam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Velacycline</td>
<td>Rolitetracyclin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Velban</td>
<td>Vinblastine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Velbe</td>
<td>Vinblastine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Velosulin</td>
<td>Insulin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venactone</td>
<td>Canrenone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ventolin</td>
<td>Salbutamol (= Albuterol)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veratran</td>
<td>Clotiazepam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verelan</td>
<td>Verapamil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vermox</td>
<td>Mebendazole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Versed</td>
<td>Midazolam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viagra</td>
<td>Sildenafil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vidal</td>
<td>Vit B12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vibramycin</td>
<td>Doxycycline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Videx</td>
<td>Didanosine (ddl)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vigantol</td>
<td>Cholecalciferol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vigorsan</td>
<td>Cholecalciferol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vimoncon</td>
<td>Cyproheptadine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vinactane</td>
<td>Viomycin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viocin</td>
<td>Viomycine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vionactane</td>
<td>Viomycine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viprinx</td>
<td>Ancrod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vira-A</td>
<td>Vidarabine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viracept</td>
<td>Nelfinavir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viramune</td>
<td>Nevirapine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virazole</td>
<td>Ribavirin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virilon</td>
<td>Methyltestosterone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virofral</td>
<td>Amantadine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vioprotec</td>
<td>Triludine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visine</td>
<td>Tetryzoline (= tetrazydrozoline)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visken</td>
<td>Pindolol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vistacom</td>
<td>Cromoglycate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visutensil</td>
<td>Guanethidine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vitrasert</td>
<td>Ganciclovir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vivol</td>
<td>Diazepam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volon</td>
<td>Triamcinolone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voltaren</td>
<td>Diclofenac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voltarol</td>
<td>Diclofenac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vumon</td>
<td>Teniposide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wellbutrin</td>
<td>Bupropion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wellbutrin</td>
<td>Bupropion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whevert</td>
<td>Meclizine (meclazine)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wincoram</td>
<td>Amrinone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wingom</td>
<td>Gallopam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winpred</td>
<td>Prednisone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wymacyn</td>
<td>Erythromycin-estolate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wytensin</td>
<td>Guanabenz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xanax</td>
<td>Alprazolam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xanef</td>
<td>Enalapril</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xatral</td>
<td>Alfuzosin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xylocain</td>
<td>Lidocaine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xylocard</td>
<td>Lidocaine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xylonest</td>
<td>Prilocaine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yomesan</td>
<td>Niclosamide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yutopar</td>
<td>Ritodrine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zaditen</td>
<td>Ketotifen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zanaflex</td>
<td>Tizanidine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zanosar</td>
<td>Streptozocin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zantac</td>
<td>Ranitidine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zapex</td>
<td>Oxazepam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zarontin</td>
<td>Ethosuximide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zebeta</td>
<td>Bisoprolol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zemuron</td>
<td>Rocuronium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zenapax</td>
<td>Daclizumab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zepine</td>
<td>Reserpine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zerit</td>
<td>Stavudine (d4T)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zestril</td>
<td>Lisinopril</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zigen</td>
<td>Abacavir*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zimovane</td>
<td>Zopiclone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zithromax</td>
<td>Azithromycin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zocor</td>
<td>Simvastatin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zofran</td>
<td>Ondansetron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoladex</td>
<td>Goserelin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zovirax</td>
<td>Aciclovir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zylfo</td>
<td>Zileuton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zyloprim</td>
<td>Allopurinol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zyloptic</td>
<td>Allopurinol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zyprexa</td>
<td>Olanzapine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Index

A

abacavir, 288
abciximab, 150
Abel, John J., 3
abortifacients, 126
absorption, 10, 11, 46, 47
speed of, 18, 46
accommodation, eye, 98
accumulation, 48, 49, 50, 51
accumulation equilibrium, 48
ACE, see Angiotensin-converting enzyme
ACE inhibitors, 118, 124
diuretics and, 158
heart failure treatment, 132
hypertension treatment, 312, 313
myocardial infarction therapy, 310
acebutolol, 94
acetaminophen, 198, 199
biotransformation, 34
common cold treatment, 324, 325
migraine treatment, 322
acetazolamide, 162
N-acetyl-cysteine, 302
acetylcholine (ACh), 82, 98, 166, 182
binding to nicotinic receptor, 64
ester hydrolysis, 34, 35
muscle relaxant effects, 184–187
release, 100, 101, 108
synthesis, 100
see also cholinoreceptors
acetylcholinesterase (AChE), 100, 182
inhibition, 102
acetylcarnitine, 100
acetylcholine, 100
acetyldigoxin, 132
N-acetylglucosamine, 268
N-acetyllymuramyl acid, 268
acetylsalicylic acid (ASA), 198, 199, 200
biotransformation, 34, 35
common cold treatment, 324, 325
migraine treatment, 322
myocardial infarction therapy, 310
platelet aggregation inhibition, 150, 151, 310
acipimox, 156
acrolein, 298
alendronate, 318
alfeutol, 94
acetaminophen, 198, 199
biotransformation, 36
common cold treatment, 324, 325
migraine treatment, 322
acetazolamide, 162
N-acetyl-cysteine, 302
adverse drug effects, 70–75
aerosols, 12, 14
affinity, 56
enantioselectivity, 62
agitation, 106
agonists, 60, 61
inverse, 60, 226
partial, 60
agranulocytosis, 72
AIDS treatment, 288–289
ajmaline, 136
akathisia, 238
akinesia, 188
albumin, drug binding, 30
albuthel, 326, 328
alcohol dehydrogenase (ADH), 44
alcohol elimination, 44
alcuronium, 286
aldosterone, 158, 164, 165, 248, 249
antagonists, 164
deficiency, 314
purging use and, 172
alendronate, 318
alfuzosin, 90
alkaloids, 4
alkylating cytostatics, 298
allergic reactions, 72–73, 196, 326–327
allopurinol, 298, 316, 317
allosteric antagonism, 60
allosteric synergism, 60
α-blockers, 90
alprostani, 118
alteplase, 146, 310
Alzheimer's disease, 102
amantadine, 188, 286, 287
amikacin, 278, 280
amiloride, 164, 165
6-amino-penicillanic acid, 268
γ-aminobutyric acid, see GABA
ε-aminocaproic acid, 146
aminoglycosides, 267, 276–279

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
p-aminomethylbenzoic acid (PAMBA), 146
aminopterin, 298
aminopyrine, 198
aminquinuride, 258
5-aminosalicylic acid, 272
p-aminosalicylic acid, 280
amiodarone, 136
amitriptyline, 230, 232, 233
amodiaquine, 294
amorolfine, 282
amoxicillin, 168, 270, 271
AMP, 66, 150
amphetamines, 88, 89, 230
see also specific drugs
amphotericin B, 282, 283
ampicillin, 270
ampules, 12
amrinone, 118, 128, 132
anabolic steroids, 252
analgescics, 194–203
antipyretic, 4, 196–199, 202–203, 324
see also opioids
anaphylactic reactions, 72, 73, 152
treatment, 84, 326, 327
ancrod, 146, 147
Ancylostoma duodenale, 292
androgens, 252
anemia, 138–141, 192
megaloblastic, 192
pernicious, 138
anesthesia
balanced, 216, 217
conduction, 204
dissociative, 220
infiltration, 90, 204
premedication, 104, 106, 226
regional, 216
spinal, 204, 216
surface, 204
total intravenous (TIVA), 216
see also general anesthetics; local anesthetics
angina pectoris, 128, 306–308, 311, 312
prophylaxis, 308, 311
treatment, 92, 118, 120, 122, 308, 311
angiotensin II, 118, 124, 158, 248
antagonists, 124
biotransformation, 34, 35
formation, 34
angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE), 34, 124, 158
see also ACE inhibitors
angiotensinase, 34
Anopheles mosquitoes, 294
anorexians, 88
antacids, 166–168
antagonists, 60, 61
anthraquinone derivatives, 170, 174, 176, 177
antiadrenergics, 95–96, 128
antianemics, 138–141
antiarhythmics, 134–137
electrophysiological actions, 136, 137
antibacterial drugs, 266–282
cell wall synthesis inhibitors, 268–271
DNA function inhibitors, 274–275
mycobacterial infections, 280–281
protein synthesis inhibitors, 276–279
tetrahydrofolate synthesis inhibitors, 272–273
antibiotics, 178, 266
broad-spectrum, 266
cystostatic, 298
narrow-spectrum, 266
see also antibacterial drugs; antifungal drugs; antiviral drugs
antibodies, 72, 73
monoclonal, 300
anticancer drugs, 296–299
anticholinergics, 188, 202
anticoagulants, 144–147
anticonvulsants, 190–193, 226
antidepressants, 88, 230–233
tricyclic, 230–232
antidiabetics, 262, 263
antidiarrheals, 178–179
antidiuretic hormone (ADH), see vasopressin
antidotes, 302–305
antiemetics, 114, 310, 330–331
antiepileptics, 190–193
antiflatulents, 180
antifungal drugs, 282–283
antigens, 72, 73
anthelmintics, 292
antihistamines, 114–116
allergic disorder treatment, 326, 327
common cold treatment, 324, 325
motion sickness prophylaxis, 330
peptic ulcer treatment, 166–168
sedative activity, 222
antimalarials, 294–295
antiparasitic drugs, 292–295
antiparkinsonian drugs, 188–190
antipyretic analgesics, 4, 196–199, 202–203, 324
see also opioids
antithrombin III, 142, 144
antithrombotics, 142–151
antithyroid drugs, 246, 247
antiviral drugs, 284–289
AIDS treatment, 288–289
interferons, 284, 285
virustatic antimetabolites, 284–287
anxiety states, 226
anxiolytics, 128, 222, 226, 228, 236
apolipoproteins, 154, 155
apoptosis, 296
aprotinin, 146
appetite suppressants, 88
arachidonic acid, 196, 201, 248
area postrema, 110, 130, 212, 330
area under the curve (AUC), 46
arecoline, 102
arthrits
chronic polyarthritis, 320
rheumatoid, 302, 320–321
Arthus reaction, 72
articaine, 208, 209
Ascaris lumbricoides, 292, 293
aspirin, see acetylsalicylic acid
aspirin asthma, 198
astemizole, 114–116
asthma, 126, 127, 326–329
β-blockers and, 92
treatment, 84, 104
astringents, 178
asymmetric center, 62
atenolol, 94, 95, 322
atherosclerosis, 154, 306
atorvastatin, 156
atracurium, 184
atrial fibrillation, 130, 134
atrial flutter, 122, 130, 131, 134
atropine, 104, 107, 134, 166, 216
lack of selectivity, 70, 71
poisoning, 106, 202, 302
auranofin, 320
aurothioglucose, 320
aurothiomalate, 320
autonomic nervous system, 80
AV block, 92, 104
axolemma, 206
axoplasm, 206
azapropazone, 200
azathioprine, 36, 300, 320
azidothymidine, 288
azithromycin, 276
azlocillin, 270
azomycin, 274
B
B lymphocytes, 72, 300
bacitracin, 267, 268, 270
baclofen, 182
bacterial infections, 178, 266, 267
resistance, 266, 267
see also antibacterial drugs
bactericidal effect, 266, 267
bacteriostatic effect, 266, 267
balanced anesthesia, 216, 217
bamipine, 114
barbiturates, 202, 203, 220, 222
dependence, 223
baroreceptors, nicotine effects, 110
barriers
blood–tissue, 24–25
cell membranes, 26–27
external, 22–23
basiliximab, 300
Bateman function, 46
bathmotropism, negative, 134
beclomethasone, 14, 250, 326
benazepril, 124
benign prostatic hyperplasia, 90, 252, 312
benserazide, 188
benzathiazide, 162
benzathine, 268
benzatropine, 106, 107, 188
benzbromarone, 316
benzocaine, 208, 209, 324
benzodiazepines, 226, 228
benzoflepam, 190, 192
benzodiazepines, 182, 220, 226–229
antagonists, 226
dependence, 223, 226, 228
epilepsy treatment, 190, 192
myocardial infarction treatment, 128
pharmacokinetics, 228, 229
receptors, 226, 228
sleep disturbances and, 222, 224
benzopyrene, 36
benzothiadiazines, see thiazide diuretics
benzylpenicillin, 268
Berlin Blue, 304
β-blockers, 92–95, 128, 136
angina treatment, 308, 311
hypertension treatment, 312–313
migraine prophylaxis, 322
myocardial infarction treatment, 309, 310
sinus tachycardia treatment, 134
types of, 94, 95
bezafibrate, 156
bifonazole, 282
bile acids, 180
bilharziasis, 292
binding assays, 56
binding curves, 56–57
binding forces, 58–59
binding sites, 56
bioavailability, 18, 42
absolute, 42
determination of, 46
relative, 42
bioequivalence, 46
biogenic amines, 114–118
biotransformation, 34–39
benzodiazepines, 228, 229
in liver, 32, 42
biperiden, 188, 238
biphosphonates, 318
bisacodyl, 174
bisoprolol, 94
bladder atonia, 100, 102
bleomycin, 298
blood pressure, 314
see also hypertension; hypotension
blood sugar control, 260, 261
blood–brain barrier, 24
blood–tissue barriers, 24–25
Index

bonds, types of, 58, 59
botulinum toxin, 182
bowel atonia, 100, 102
bradycardia, 92, 104, 134
bradykinin, 34
brain, blood-brain barrier, 24
bran, 170
bromocriptine, 114, 126, 188, 242, 243
bronchial asthma, see asthma
bronchial carcinoma, tobacco smoking and, 112
bronchial mucus, 14
bronchitis, 324, 328
chronic obstructive, tobacco smoking and, 112
bronchoconstriction, 196, 198
bronchodilation, 84, 104, 127, 196, 326
bronchodilators, 126, 328
brotizolam, 224
buccal drug administration, 18, 19, 22
Buchheim, Rudolf, 3
budesonide, 14, 250, 326
bufotenin, 240
bulk gels, 170, 171
buprenorphine, 210, 214
buserelin, 242, 243
buspirone, 116
busulfan, 298
N-butylscopolamine, 104, 126
butyrophonenes, 236, 238
butyryl cholinesterase, 100

C

cabergolide, 126, 188, 242
caffeine, 326
calcifediol, 264
calcineurin, 300
calcitonin, 264, 265, 318, 322
calcitriol, 264
calmodulin, 84
cancer, 296–299
Candida albicans, 282
canrenone, 164
capillary beds, 24
capreomycin, 280
capsules, 8, 9, 10
captopril, 34, 124
carbachol, 102, 103
carbamates, 102
carbamazepine, 190, 191, 192, 234
carbenericillin, 270
carbonoxonol, 168
carbidopa, 188
carbimazole, 247
carbonic acids, 200
carbonic anhydrase (CAH), 162
inhibitors, 162, 163
carbovir, 288
carboxypenicillins, 270
carcinoma bronchial, 112
prostatic, 242
cardiac arrest, 104, 134
cardiac drugs, 128–137
antiarrhythmics, 134–137
glycosides, 128, 130, 131, 132, 134
modes of action, 128, 129
cardioacceleration, 104
cardiodepression, 134
carbovir, 288
carboxypenicillins, 270
carcinoma bronchial, 112
prostatic, 242
cardiac arrest, 104, 134
antiarrhythmics, 134–137
glycosides, 128, 130, 131, 132, 134
modes of action, 128, 129
cardioacceleration, 104
cardiodepression, 134
cardioselectivity, 94
cardiostimulation, 84, 85
carminatives, 180, 181
carotid body, nicotine effects, 110
case-control studies, 76
castor oil, 170, 174
catecholamines actions of, 84, 85
structure-activity relationships, 86, 87
see also epinephrine; norepinephrine
catecholmin-O-methyltransferase (COMT), 82, 86, 114
inhibitors of, 188
cathartics, 170, 172
cefmenoxin, 270
cefoperazone, 270
cefotaxime, 270
ceftazidime, 270
ceftiraxone, 270
cell membrane, 20
membrane stabilization, 94, 134, 136
permeation, 26–27
cells, 20
cellulose, 170
cephalexin, 270, 271
cephalosporinase, 270, 271
cephalosporins, 267, 268, 270, 271
cervivastatin, 156
ceruletide, 180
cestode parasites, 292
cetrizine, 114–116
chalk, 178
charcoal, medicinal, 178
chelating agents, 302, 303
chemotherapeutic agents, 266
chenodeoxycholic acid (CDCA), 180
chirality, 62
chloral hydrate, 222
chlorambucil, 298
chloramphenicol, 267, 268, 276–279
chlorguanide, 294
chloride channels, 226
chloromadinone acetate, 254
chloroquine, 294, 295, 320
chlorpheniramine, 114
chlorphenothane (DDT), 292, 293
chlorpromazine, 208, 236, 238
Index

lack of selectivity, 70, 71
clofibrate, 156
clothalidone, 162
clofazimine, 280, 281
cloflazepam, 192
clofibrate, 156
clofibrate, 156
clofibrates, 156
Clostridium botulinum, 182
Clostridium difficile, 270
clotiazepam, 222
clotrimazole, 282
clotting factors, 142
clozapine, 238, 239, 240
co-trimoxazole, 272, 273
cogulation cascade, 142, 143
coated tablets, 8, 9, 10
cocaine, 88, 89, 208
codeine, 210, 212, 214, 324, 325
colchicine, 316, 317
colds, 324–325
colestipol, 154
colestyramine, 130, 154
colic, 104, 127
commom cold, 324–325
competitive antagonists, 60, 61
complement activation, 72, 73
compliance, 48
concentration time course, 46–47, 68, 69
during irregular intake, 48, 49
during repeated dosing, 48, 49
concentration-binding curves, 56–57
concentration-effect curves, 54, 55
concentration-effect relationship, 54, 55, 68, 69
conformation change, 60
congestive heart failure, 92, 128, 130, 158, 312
conjugation reactions, 38, 39, 58
conjunctival decongestion, 90
constipation, 172, 173
atropine poisoning and, 106
see also laxatives
contact dermatitis, 72, 73, 282
controlled trials, 76
coronaic sclerosis, 306, 307
corpus luteum, 254
corticotropic, 242
corticotropic-releasing hormone (CRH), 242, 250, 251
cortisol, 36, 248, 249, 250, 251
receptors, 250
cortisone, biotransformation, 36
coryza, 90
cotrimoxazole, 178
cough, 324, 325
coumarins, 142, 144, 145
covalent bonds, 58
cranial nerves, 98
creams, 16, 17
cromoglicate, 116
cromolyn, 14, 116, 326
cross-over trials, 76
curare, 184
Cushing’s disease, 220, 248, 300, 318
prevention of, 248
cyanoide poisoning, 304, 305
cyanocticobalamin, 138, 304, 305
cyclic endoperoxides, 196
cyclofenil, 256
cyclooxgenases, 196, 248
inhibition, 198, 200, 328
cyclophilin, 300
cyclophosphamide, 298, 300, 320
cycloserine, 280
cyclosporin A, 300
cyclothiazide, 162
cyclophosphamide, 298

cytoplastics, 300

cytochrome P450, 32
cytokines, 300
cytomegaloviruses, 286
cytostatics, 296, 297, 299, 300, 320
cytotoxic reactions, 72, 73

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme

All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
D

daclizumab, 300
dantrolene, 182
dapsone, 272, 280, 281, 294
daunorubicin, 298
dealkylations, 36
deamination, 36
decarbaminoylation, 102
decogestants, 90
deferoxamine, 302, 303
deferoxamine, 302, 303
delavirdine, 288
delirium tremens, 236
dementia, 102
N-demethyldiazepam, 228
demulcents, 178
deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA), 274
synthesis inhibition, 298, 299
dependence
benzodiazepines, 223, 226, 228
hypnotics, 222, 223
laxatives, 172, 173
opioids, 210–212
dephosphorylation, 102
depolarizing muscle relaxants, 184, 186, 187
deprenyl, 88
depression, 226, 230
endogenous, 230–233
manic-depressive illness, 230
treatment, 88, 230–233
dermatologic agents, 16, 17
as drug vehicles, 16, 17
dermatophytes, 282
descending antinociceptive system, 194
desensitization, 66
desflurane, 218
desipramine, 230, 232, 233
desmopressin, 164, 165
desogestrel, 254
desulfuration, 36, 37
dexamethasone, 192, 248, 249, 330
dexazosin, 90
dexetimide, 62, 63
dextran, 152
diabetes mellitus
hypoglycemia, 92
insulin replacement therapy, 258
insulin-dependent, 260–261
non-insulin-dependent, 262–264
diacyglycerol, 66
diabetes mellitus
hypoglycemia, 92
insulin replacement therapy, 258
insulin-dependent, 260–261
non-insulin-dependent, 262–264
diacyglycerol, 66
antidiarrheals, 178–179
chologenic, 172
diastereomers, 62
diazepam, 128, 228
diazoxide, 118, 312
dication, 268
diclofenac, 200, 320
dicloxacillin, 270
didanosine, 288
diethylystilbestrol, 74
diethylether, 216
diffusion
barrier to, 20
membrane permeation, 26, 27
digitalis, 130, 131, 302
digittoxin, 132
enterohepatic cycle, 38
digoxin, 132
dihydractilazine, 118, 312
dihydroergotamine, 126, 322
dihydropyridines, 122, 308
dihydrotestosterone, 252
diltiazem, 122, 136, 308
dimenhydrinate, 114
dimercaprol, 302, 303
dimercaptopropanesulfonic acid, 302, 303
dimethicone, 180, 181
dimethisthione, 254
2,5-dimethoxy-4-ethylamphetamine, 240
3,4-dimethoxyamphetamine, 240
dimetindene, 114
dinoprost, 126
dinoprostone, 126
diphenhydramine, 114, 222, 230
diphenolmethane derivatives, 170, 174, 177
diphenoxylate, 178
dipole-dipole interaction, 58
dipole-ion interaction, 58
dipyridamole, 150
dipyrolo, 198, 199
disinfectants, 290, 291
disintegration, of tablets and capsules, 10
disopyramide, 136
disorientation, atropine poisoning and, 106
Disse’s spaces, 24, 32, 33
dissolution, of tablets and capsules, 9, 10
distribution, 22–31, 46, 47
diuretics, 158–165, 313
inductions for, 158
loop, 162, 163
osmotic, 160, 161
potassium-sparing, 164, 165
sulfonamide type, 162, 163
thiazide, 132, 162, 163, 312
dobutamine, enantioselectivity, 62
docetaxel, 296
docosahexaenoate, 156
domperidone, 322, 330
L-dopa, 114, 188
DOPA-decarboxylase, 188
dopamine, 88, 114, 115, 132
agonists, 242
agonists, 242
antagonists, 114
blocks, 242, 244
in norepinephrine synthesis, 82
mimetics, 114
Parkinson’s disease and, 188
dopamine receptors, 114, 322
agonists, 188
dopamine-β-hydroxylase, 82
doping, 88, 89
dorzolamide, 162
dosage forms, 8
dosage schedule, 50, 51
dose-linear kinetics, 68, 69
dose-response relationship, 52–53
dosing
  irregular, 48, 49
  overdosing, 70, 71
  repeated, 48, 49
  subliminal, 52
double-blind trials, 76
doxorubicin, 298
doxycycline, 277, 278, 294
doxylamine, 22
dromotropism, negative, 134
dronabinol, 330
droperidol, 216, 236
drops, 8, 9
drug interactions, 30, 32
  anticonvulsants, 192
drug-receptor interaction, 58–69
drugs
  active principle, 4
  administration, 8–19
  adverse effects, 70–75
  approval process, 6
  barriers to, 22–27
  biotransformation, 32, 34–39
  concentration time
    course, 46–47, 48–49, 68, 69
  development, 6–7
  distribution in body, 22–31, 46, 47
  liberation of, 10
  protein binding, 30–31
  retarded release, 10, 11
  sites of action, 20–21
  sources, 4
  see also elimination of drugs; specific types of drugs
duodenal ulcers, 104, 166
dusting powders, 16
dynorphins, 210
dyskinseia, 238
dysmenorrhea, 196
dystonia, 238
E
E\text{max}, 54
E. coli, 270, 271
EC\text{50}, 54, 60
econazole, 282
ecothiopate, 102
ecresidine, 240
ectoparasites, 292
edema, 158, 159
EDTA, 142, 264, 302, 303
efavirenz, 288
effervescent tablets, 8
efficacy, 54, 60, 61
Ehrlich, P., 3
eicosanoids, 196
eicosapentaenoate, 156
electromechanical coupling, 128, 182
  electrostatic attraction, 58, 59
elimination of drugs, 32–43, 46, 47
  β-blockers, 94
  biotransformation, 34–39, 42
  changes during drug therapy, 50, 51
  exponential rate processes, 44, 45
  hydrophilic drugs, 42, 43
  in kidney, 40–41, 44
  in liver, 18, 32–33, 44
  lipophilic drugs, 42, 43
  emesis, 330–331
  emulsions, 8, 16
  enalapril, 34
  enalaprilat, 34, 124
  enantiomers, 62, 63
  enantioselectivity, 62
  endocytosis, 24
  receptor-mediated, 26, 27
  endoneural space, 206
  endoparasites, 292
  β-endorphin, 210, 211, 212
  endothelium-derived relaxing factor (EDRF), 100, 120
  enflurane, 218
  enkephalins, 34, 210, 211
  enolic acids, 200
  enoxacin, 274
  entacapone, 188
  Entamoeba histolytica, 274
  Enterobius vermicularis, 292
enterohepatic cycle, 38, 39
  enzyme induction, 32
  ephedrine, 86, 87
  epilepsy, 190, 191, 226
  antiepileptics, 190–193
  childhood, 192
  treatment, 162
  epinephrine, 82, 83, 260
  anaphylactic shock treatment, 84, 326, 327
  β-blockers and, 92
  cardiac arrest treatment, 134
  local anesthesia and, 206
  nicotine and, 108, 109, 110
  structure–activity relationships, 86, 87
  epipodophyllotoxins, 298
  epoxidations, 36
  epoxides, 36
  Epsom salts, 170
  eptifibatide, 150
  ergocornine, 126
  ergocristine, 126
  ergocryptine, 126
  ergolides, 114
  ergometrine, 126, 127
  ergosterol, 282, 283
  ergot alkaloids, 126
  ergotamine, 126, 127, 322
  erythromycin, 34, 267, 276, 277
  erythropoiesis, 138, 139
  erythropoietin, 138
  ester hydrolysis, 34
  estradiol, 254, 255, 257
  estriol, 254, 255
  estrogen, 254, 318
  estrone, 254, 255
  ethacrynic acid, 162
  ethambutol, 280, 281
  ethanol, 202, 203, 224
  elimination, 44
  ethinyl estradiol (EE), 254, 255, 256
  ethinyltestosterone, 255
  ethionamide, 280
  ethisterone, 255
  ethosuximide, 191, 192
  ethylaminobenzoate, 324
  ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA), 142
etilefrine, 86, 87
etofibrate, 156
etoposide, 220, 221
etretinate, 74
euphoria, 88, 210
expectorants, 324, 325
exponential rate processes, 44, 45
extracellular fluid volume (EFV), 158
extracellular space, 28
extrapyramidal disturbances, 238
eye drops, 8, 9
factor VII, 142
factor XII, 142
famcyclovir, 286
famotidine, 116, 168
fatty acids, 20
felbamate, 190, 191
felodipine, 122
felypressin, 164, 206
fenestrations, 24
fenfluramine, 88
fenoldopam, 114, 312
fenoterol, 86, 87
-- allergic disorder treatment, 326
-- asthma treatment, 328
tocolysis, 84, 126
fentanyl, 210, 212–216
ferric ferrocyanide, 304, 305
ferritin, 140
fear, 202, 203, 324
fexofenadine, 14, 250
fibrillation, 122
-- atrial, 130, 131, 134
fibronectin, 4, 142, 146
fibrinogen, 146, 148, 149
fibrinolysis, 46
Fick’s Law, 44
finasteride, 252
-- first-order rate processes, 44–45
-- first-pass hepatic elimination, 18, 42
-- fish oil supplementation, 156
fleas, 292, 293
flecainide, 136
floxacin, 270
fluconazole, 282
flu cytosine, 282
fluorocortisone, 248, 314
fluoxen, 292
flumazenil, 226, 302
flunarizine, 322
flunisolide, 14, 250
fluoride, 318
5-fluorouracil, 298
flumoxetine, 116, 230, 232, 233
flupentixol, 236, 238, 239
fluphenazine, 236, 238, 239
flutamide, 252
fluticasone dipropionate, 14, 250
fluvoxamine, 232
folic acid, 138, 139, 272, 273
deficiency, 138
follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH), 242, 243, 254
deficiency, 252
suppression, 256
follicular maturation, 254
fosarnet, 286, 287
fosinopril, 124
Frazer, T., 3
fresnilide, 236, 238, 239
flumarizine, 322
flutamid, 252
fungal infections, 282–283
G
G-protein-coupled receptors, 64, 65, 210
mode of operation, 66–67
G-proteins, 64, 66
GABA, 190, 224, 226
GABA receptors, 64, 226
gabapentin, 190, 191, 192
Galen, Claudius, 2
gallamine, 184
gallocil, 122
-- galls stones, 180
-- dissolving of, 180, 181
ganciclovir, 285, 286
ganglia
-- nicotine action, 108, 110
-- paravertebr al, 82
-- prevertebral, 82
-- ganglionic blockers, 108, 128
gastric secretion, 196
gastric ulcers, 104, 166
gastrin, 166–168, 242
gastritis, 138
-- gelatin, 152
gels, 16
gemfibrozil, 156
general anesthetics, 216–221
-- inhalational, 216, 218–219
-- injectable, 216, 220–221
generic drugs, 94
gentamicin, 276, 278, 279
-- gestoden, 254
-- gingival hyperplasia, 192
-- Glauber’s salts, 170
-- glaucoma, 106
-- treatment, 92, 102, 162
-- β-globulins, drug binding, 30
-- glomerular filtration, 40
-- glucagon, 242
-- glucocorticoids, 200, 248–251
-- allergic disorder treatment, 326
-- asthma treatment, 328
cytokine inhibition, 300
-- gout treatment, 316
-- hypercalcemia treatment, 264
-- rheumatoid arthritis treatment, 320
-- glucose metabolism, 260, 261
-- see also diabetes mellitus
-- glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase deficiency, 70
-- glucuronic acid, 36, 38, 39
β-glucuronidases, 38
glucuronidation, 38
opioids, 212
glucuronides, 38
glucuronyl transferases, 32, 38
glutamate, 64, 190
receptors, 190
glutamine, in conjugation reactions, 38
glyburide, 262
glyceraldehyde enantiomers, 62
glycerol, 20
glycine, 64, 182, 183
in conjugation reactions, 38
glycogenolysis, 66, 84
glycosuria, 162
cGMP, 120
goiter, 244, 245, 247
gold compounds, 320
gonadorelin superagonists, 242
gonadotropin-releasing hormone (GnRH), 242, 243, 252, 256
goserelin, 242
gout, 316–317
GIIB/IIIA, 148, 149, 150
antagonists, 150
granisetron, 116, 330
Graves' disease, 246, 247
griseofulvin, 282, 283
growth hormone (GH), 242, 243
growth hormone receptors, 64
growth hormone release inhibiting hormone (-GRIH), 242
growth hormone–releasing hormone (GRH), 242
guanethidine, 96
guanylate cyclase, 120
gynecomastia, 164, 168
gyrase inhibitors, 274, 275

H

Hahnemann, Samuel, 76

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hypertension therapy</th>
<th>312–313</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>α-blockers</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACE inhibitors</td>
<td>124, 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>β-blockers</td>
<td>92, 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcium antagonists</td>
<td>122, 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diuretics</td>
<td>158, 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In pregnancy</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vasodilators</td>
<td>118, 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyperthermia, atropine poisoning and</td>
<td>106, 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyperthyroidism</td>
<td>244, 246–247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypertonia</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyperuricemia</td>
<td>162, 316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypnotics</td>
<td>222–225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dependence</td>
<td>222, 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypoglycemia</td>
<td>92, 260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypokalemia</td>
<td>162, 163, 172, 173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypophysis</td>
<td>242–250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypothalamic releasing hormones</td>
<td>242, 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypothalamus</td>
<td>242, 250, 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypothermia</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypothyroidism</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypovolemic shock</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indinavir</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indomethacin</td>
<td>200, 316, 320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infertility</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inflammation</td>
<td>72, 196, 326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asthma</td>
<td>328, 329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glucocorticoid Therapy</td>
<td>248, 249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rheumatoid arthritis</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inflammatory bowel disease</td>
<td>272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Influenza virus</td>
<td>286, 287, 324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infusion</td>
<td>12, 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inhalation</td>
<td>14, 15, 18, 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Injections</td>
<td>12, 18, 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insine monophosphate dehydrogenase</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inositol trisphosphate</td>
<td>66, 84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inotropic</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insecticides</td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poisoning</td>
<td>304, 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insomnia</td>
<td>224, 226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insulin</td>
<td>242, 258–259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes mellitus treatment</td>
<td>260–261, 262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preparations</td>
<td>258, 259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regular</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resistance to</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insulin receptors</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus</td>
<td>260–261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interferons (IFN)</td>
<td>284, 285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interleukins</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interstitial fluid</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intestinal epithelium</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intramuscular injection</td>
<td>18, 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intravenous injection</td>
<td>18, 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intrinsic activity</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enantioselectivity</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intrinsic factor</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intrinsic sympathomimetic activity (ISA)</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intubation</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inulin</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inverse agonists</td>
<td>60, 226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inverse enantioselectivity</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iodine</td>
<td>246, 247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deficiency</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iodized salt prophylaxis</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ionic currents</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ionic interaction</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ipratropium</td>
<td>14, 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allergic disorder treatment</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bronchodilation</td>
<td>126, 328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardioacceleration</td>
<td>104, 134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron compounds</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron deficiency</td>
<td>138, 140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron overload</td>
<td>302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isoconazole</td>
<td>282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isoflurane</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isoniazid</td>
<td>190, 280, 281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ispophane</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isoprostenol</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isoproterenol</td>
<td>14, 94, 95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structure-activity relationships</td>
<td>86, 87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isosorbide dinitrate (ISDN)</td>
<td>120, 308, 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-Isoosorbide mononitrate (ISMN)</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isotretinoic acid</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isoxazolylpenicillins</td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Itraconazole</td>
<td>282</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**I**

| Ibuprofen | 198, 200 |
| Idiopathic dilated cardiomyopathy | 92 |
| Idoxuridine | 286 |
| Ifosfamide | 298 |
| Iloprost | 118 |
| Imidazole derivatives | 282, 283 |
| Imipramine | 208, 230–232, 233 |
| Immune complex vasculitis | 72, 73 |
| Immune modulators | 300–301 |
| Immune response | 72, 73, 300 |
| Immunogens | 72 |
| Immunosuppression | 300–310, 320 |

**J**

| Josamycin | 276 |
| Juvenile onset diabetes mellitus | 260 |

**K**

| K channels, see potassium channel activation | kanamycin, 276, 280 |
| Kaolin | 178 |
| Karaya gum | 170 |
| Ketamine | 220, 221 |
| Ketanserin | 116 |
| Ketoconazole | 282 |
| Ketotifen | 116 |
| Kidney | 160, 161 |
| Drug elimination | 40–41, 44 |
| Kinetosis | 106, 330, 331 |
| Kyphosis | 318 |
index

L

β-lactam ring, 268, 270
β-lactamases, 270
lactation, drug toxicity, 74, 75
lactulose, 170
lamivudine, 288
lamotrigine, 190, 191
Langendorff preparation, 128
Langley, J., 3
lansoprazole, 168
laryngitis, 324
law of mass action, 3, 56
laxatives, 170–177
bulk, 170, 171
dependence, 172, 173
irritant, 170, 172
lubricant, 174
misuse of, 170–172
osmotically active, 170, 171
LDL particles, 154–157
lead poisoning, 302, 303
Lennox-Gastaut syndrome, 192
leprosy, 274, 280
leukenkephalin, 212
leukotrienes, 196, 320, 326, 327, 328
NSAIDS and, 200, 201
leuprorelin, 242, 243
levetimide, 62, 63
levodopa, 188
levomepromazine, 330
lice, 292, 293
lidocaine, 134, 136, 208, 209
biotransformation, 36, 37
digitoxin intoxication treatment, 130
myocardial infarction treatment, 309, 310
ligand-gated ion channel, 64, 65
ligand-operated enzymes, 64, 65
lincomycin, 276
lindane, 292, 293
linseed, 170
lipid-lowering agents, 154
lipocortin, 248
lipolysis, 66, 84
lipophilic cream, 16
lipophilic drug elimination, 42, 43
lipophilic ointment, 16
lipoprotein metabolism, 154, 155
lipoxygenases, 196
liquid paraffin, 174
liquid preparations, 8, 9
lisinopril, 124
lisuride, 114, 188
lithium ions, 234, 235, 246, 247
liver
biotransformation, 32, 42
blood supply, 32
drug elimination, 18, 32–33, 44
drug exchange, 24
enterohepatic cycle, 38, 39
lipoprotein metabolism, 154–157
loading dose, 50
local anesthetics, 128, 134, 204–209
chemical structure, 208–209
diffusion and effect, 206–207
mechanism of action, 204–206
lomustine, 298
loop diuretics, 162, 163
loperamide, 178, 212
loratidine, 116
lorazepam, 220, 330
lormetazepam, 224
lotions, 16, 17
lovastatin, 156, 157
low blood pressure, see hypotension
LSD, see lysergic acid diethylamide
Lugol’s solution, 246
luteinizing hormone (LH), 242, 243, 252, 254
deficiency, 252
lymphocytes, 72
lymphokines, 72
lynyrin, 254
lysocin, 164
lysergic acid, 126
lysergic acid diethylamide (LSD), 126, 240, 241
macrophages, 300
activation, 72
magnesium sulfate, 126
maintenance dose, 50
major histocompatibility complex (MHC), 300
malaria, 294–295
malignant neuroleptic syndrome, 238
mania, 230, 234, 235
manic-depressive illness, 230
mannitol, 160, 161, 170
maprotiline, 232
margin of safety, 70
mass action, law of, 3, 56
mast cells, 72
inhibitors of histamine release, 116
stabilization, 326, 328
matrix-type tablets, 9, 10
maturity-onset diabetes mellitus, 262–264
mazindole, 88
mebendazole, 292, 293
mebhydroline, 114
mecamylamine, 108
mechlorethamine, 298
meclizine, 114, 330
mecamylamine, 108
membrane permeation, 26–27
membrane stabilization, 94, 134, 136
memory cells, 72
menstrual cycle, 254
menstruation, 196
meperidine, 126, 210, 214, 215
mepivacaine, 209
6-mercaptopurine, 298
mesalamine, 272
mescaline, 116, 240
mesterolone, 252
mestranol, 254, 256
metamizole, 198
metastases, 296
metenkephalin, 212, 213
metenolone, 252
meteorism, 180
metformin, 262
\( l \)-methadone, 210, 214, 215
methamphetamine, 86, 87, 88
methemoglobin, 304, 305
methimazole, 247
methohexital, 220
methotrexate, 298, 300, 306
methoxyflurane, 218
methoxyverapamil, 122
4-methyl-2,5-dimethoxyamphetamine, 240
methylation reactions, 36, 37
methyldigoxin, 132
methyldopa, 96, 114, 312
methyleneoxyamphetamine (MDMA), 240
methylprednisolone, 330
methylxanthines, 326
methysergide, 322
metoclopramide, 322, 330
metoprolol, 94, 322
metronidazole, 168, 274
Mexiletine, 134, 136
mezlocillin, 270
mianserin, 232
mibefradil, 122, 308
miconazole, 282
Micromonospora bacteria, 276
micturition, 98
midazolam, 220, 221, 228
mifepristone, 126, 256
migraine treatment, 116, 126, 322–323
milieu interieur, 80
milrinone, 132
mineralocorticoids, 248, 249
minimal alveolar concentration (MAC), 218
minipill, 256, 257
minocycline, 122, 308
mixture, 8
moclobemide, 88, 232, 233
molsidomine, 120, 308
monoamine oxidase (MAO), 82, 86, 88, 114 inhibitors of, 88, 89, 188, 230, 232
monoclonal antibodies, 300
mood change, 210
morning-after pill, 256
morphine, 4, 5, 178, 210–215, 310
methyldigoxin, 132
methyldopa, 96, 114, 312
methyleneoxyamphetamine (MDMA), 240
methylprednisolone, 330
methylation reactions, 36, 37
myasthenia gravis, 102
mycobacterial infections, 274, 280–281
M. leprae, 280
M. tuberculosis, 280
mycophenolate mofetil, 300
mycoses, 282–283
mydriatics, 104
myocardial infarction, 128, 148, 226, 309–310
myocardial insufficiency, 92, 132
myocardium contraction, 128, 129
oxygen demand, 306, 307
oxygen supply, 306, 307
relaxation, 128, 129
myometral relaxants, 126
myometrial stimulants, 126
myosin kinase, 84

N

Na channel blockers, 128, 134–137, 204
nabulone, 330
NaCl reabsorption, kidney, 160, 161
nadolol, 322
naftidol, 282
nalbuphine, 212, 215
nalidixic acid, 274
naloxone, 210, 211, 214, 215, 302
naltrexone, 214
nandrolone, 252
naphazoline, 90, 326
naproxene, 200
nasal decongestion, 90
Naunyn, Bernhard, 3
nausea, 330–331
motilina, 276
motion sickness, 106, 330, 331
motor endplate, 182
motor systems, drugs acting on, 182–193
mountain sickness, 162
myocardial infarction, 128, 148, 226, 309–310
myometral relaxants, 126
myometrial stimulants, 126
myosin kinase, 84

Nu channel blockers, 128, 134–137, 204
nabulone, 330
NaCl reabsorption, kidney, 160, 161
nadolol, 322
naftidol, 282
nalbuphine, 212, 215
nalidixic acid, 274
naloxone, 210, 211, 214, 215, 302
naltrexone, 214
nandrolone, 252
naphazoline, 90, 326
naproxene, 200
nasal decongestion, 90
Naunyn, Bernhard, 3
nausea, 330–331
see also antiemetics; motion sickness
nazaatidine, 116
muromonab CD3, 300
muscarinic cholinoceptors, 100, 188, 230
muscle relaxants, 182, 184–187, 226
myasthenia gravis, 102
mycobacterial infections, 274, 280–281
M. leprae, 280
M. tuberculosis, 280
mucosate mofetil, 300
mucoses, 282–283
mydriatics, 104
myocardial infarction, 128, 148, 226, 309–310
myocardial insufficiency, 92, 132
myocardium contraction, 128, 129
oxygen demand, 306, 307
oxygen supply, 306, 307
relaxation, 128, 129
myometral relaxants, 126
myometrial stimulants, 126
myosin kinase, 84

N

Na channel blockers, 128, 134–137, 204
nabulone, 330
NaCl reabsorption, kidney, 160, 161
nadolol, 322
naftidol, 282
nalbuphine, 212, 215
nalidixic acid, 274
naloxone, 210, 211, 214, 215, 302
naltrexone, 214
nandrolone, 252
naphazoline, 90, 326
naproxene, 200
nasal decongestion, 90
Naunyn, Bernhard, 3
nausea, 330–331
see also antiemetics; motion sickness
nazaatidine, 116

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
nebulizers, 13, 14
Necator americanus, 292
nedocromil, 116
negative bathmotropism, 134
negative chronotropism, 134
negative dromotropism, 134
negative inotropism, 134
nelfinavir, 288
nematode parasites, 292
neomycin, 278, 279
neoplasms, see cancer; carcinoma
neostigmine, 102, 103, 184
nephron, 160, 161
netilmicin, 278
neurohypophyseal (NH) hormones, 242
neurohypophysis, 242, 243
nicotine effects, 110
neuroleptanalgesia, 216, 236
neuroleptanesthesia, 216
neuroleptics, 114, 216, 240
epilepsy and, 190
mania treatment, 234
schizophrenia treatment, 236–238
thermoregulation and, 202, 203
neuromuscular transmission, 182, 183
blocking, 184
neurotic disorders, 226
neutral antagonists, 60
neutrophils, 72
nevirapine, 288
nicotine, 108–113
effects on body functions, 110–111
ganglionic action, 108
ganglionic transmission, 108, 109
nicotinic acid, 118, 156
nicotinic cholinoreceptors, 64, 65, 100, 108, 182
nifedipine, 122, 123, 126, 308
hypertension treatment, 312
mania treatment, 234
nimodipine, 122, 234
nitrate tolerance, 120
nitrates, organic, 120–121
nitrazepam, 222
nitrendipine, 122
nitric acid, 120
nitric oxide (NO), 100, 116, 120, 148
nitroglycerin, 120, 308, 311, 312
nitroimidazole, 274, 275
nitrostigmine, 102
nitrous oxide (N\textsubscript{2}O), 218, 219
nizatidine, 168
nociceptors, 194, 196
non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus, 262–264
noncovalent bonds, 58
nondepolarizing muscle relaxants, 184, 185
nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), 38, 198, 200–201
gout treatment, 316
pharmacokinetics, 200
rheumatoid arthritis treatment, 320
noradrenaline, see norepinephrine
nordazepam, 228
norepinephrine, 82, 83, 88, 118
biotransformation, 36, 37
local anesthesia and, 206
neuronal re-uptake, 82, 230
release of, 90, 91
structure–activity relationships, 86, 87
synthesis, 82, 88
norethisterone, 254
norfl Roxacin, 274
nor triptyline, 232
noscapine, 212, 324
nose drops, 8, 9
nucleoside inhibitors, 288, 289
nystatin, 282, 283
obesity, diabetes mellitus and, 262, 263
obidoxime, 304, 305
octreotide, 242
ofloxacin, 274
ointments, 12, 13, 16, 17
olanzapine, 238
omeprazole, 168
ondansetron, 116, 330
opioids, 178, 210–215, 302
effects, 210–212
metabolism, 212, 213
mode of action, 210
tolerance, 214
opium, 4
tincture, 4, 5, 178
oral administration, 8–11, 18, 19, 22
dosage schedule, 50
oral contraceptives, 254, 256–257
biphasic preparations, 256, 257
minipill, 256, 257
monophasic preparations, 256, 257
morning-after pill, 256
oral rehydration solution, 178
oripiprazine, 86, 87
organ preparation studies, 54
organophosphate insecticide poisoning, 304, 305
organophosphates, 102
ornipressin, 164, 165
osmotic diuretics, 160, 161
osteomalacia, 192
osteopenia, 318
osteoporosis, 264, 318–319
ouabain, 132
overdosage, 70, 71
ovulation, 254
inhibition, 256
stimulation, 256
oxacillin, 270, 271
oxalate, 142
oxatomide, 116
oxazepam, 228
oxiconazole, 282
oxidases, mixed-function, 32
oxidation reactions, 36, 37
oxymetazoline, 326
oxytocin, 126, 242, 243

P

p-aminobenzoic acid (PA-BA), 272, 273
paclitaxel, 296, 297
pain, 194, 195
see also analgesics
palliative therapy, 296
pamidronate, 318
pancreatic enzymes, 180, 181
pancreozymin, 180
pancuronium, 184, 185
pantoprazole, 168
Papaver somniferum, 4
papaverine, 210
Paracelsus, 2
paracetamol, see acetaminophen
paraffinomas, 174
paraoxon, 36, 102, 103
parasitic infections, 292–295
parasympathetic nervous system, 80, 98–107
anatomy, 98
drugs acting on, 102–107
responses to activation, 98, 99
parasympatholytics, 104–107, 128, 134, 324
contraindications for, 106
parasympathomimetics, 102–103, 128
direct, 102, 103
indirect, 102, 103
parathion, 102
biotransformation, 36, 37
parathormone, 264, 265
paravertebral ganglia, 82
parenteral administration, 12, 13
Parkinsonism
antiparkinsonian drugs, 188–190
pseudoparkinsonism, 238
treatment, 88, 106, 114
paromomycin, 278
paroxetine, 232
partial agonists, 60
pastes, 12, 13, 16, 17
patient compliance, 48
pectin, 178
penbutolol, 94
penciclovir, 286
D-penicillamine, 302, 303, 320
penicillinase, 270, 271
penicillins, 267–270, 271
elimination, 268
penicillin G, 72, 266, 268–270, 271
penicillin V, 270, 271
Penicillium notatum, 268
pentazocine, 210, 212, 214, 215
pentobarbital, 223
biotransformation, 36, 37
peptic ulcers, 104, 106, 166–169
peptidases, 34
peptide synthetase, 276
peptidoglycan, 268
perchlorate, 246, 247
pergolide, 124
perineurium, 206
peristalsis, 170, 171, 173
permethrin, 292
pernicious anemia, 138
perphenazine, 330
pethidine, 210
pharmacodynamics, 4
pharmacogenetics, 70
pharmacokinetics, 4, 6, 44–51
accumulation, 48, 49, 50, 51
concentration time
course, 46–49, 68, 69
protein binding, 30
see also elimination of drugs
pharmacology, history of, 2–4
pharyngitis, 324
β-phase, 46
β-phase, 46
phase I reactions in drug biotransformation, 32, 34
phase II reactions in drug biotransformation, 32, 34
phenacetin, 36
phencyclidine, 240
pheniramine, 114
phenobarbital, 138, 190, 191, 192, 222
enzyme induction, 32, 33
phenolphthalein, 174
phenothiazines, 236, 238, 330
phenoxybenzamine, 90
phenoxyethylpenicillin, 270
phentolamine, 90, 312
phenylbutazone, 200, 316
phenylephrine, 86
phenytoin, 130, 136
epilepsy treatment, 190, 191
folic acid absorption and, 138
phobic disorders, 226
phosphodiesterase, 66
inhibitors, 128
phospholipase A2, 248
phospholipase C, 66, 100, 150
phospholipid bilayer, 20, 26
as barrier, 22
phospholipids, 20, 26
phosphoric acid, 20
physostigmine, 102, 103, 106, 302
pilocarpine, 102
pindolol, 94, 95
pinworm, 292, 293
pipecuronium, 270
piperazine, 236, 238
pirenzepine, 104, 107, 166
pirenzepine, 162
piroxicam, 200, 320
pizotifen, 322
placebo effect, 76, 77
placebo-controlled trials, 76
placental barrier, 24
Plasmodium, 170
plasma volume expanders, 152–153
plasmalemma, 20
plasmin, 146
inhibitors, 146
plasminogen, 144, 146
activators, 146
Plasmodium falciparum, 294
Plasmodium ovale, 294
Plasmodium vivax, 294
platelet activating factor (PAF), 148, 150
platelet cyclooxygenase, 150, 151
platelet factor 3 (PF3), 142
platelets, 148, 149, 196
inhibitors of aggregation, 150, 151
plicamycin, 264
poisoning
antidotes, 302–305
atropine, 106, 202, 302
polidocanol, 208
polyarthritis, chronic, 320
polyene antibiotics, 282, 283
polymyxins, 266, 267
portal vein, 32, 33
potassium (K⁺) channel activation, 66
potassium-sparing diuretics, 164, 165
potency, 54, 60, 61
potentiation, 76
powders, 12, 13, 16, 17
pramipexole, 188
pravastatin, 156
praziquantel, 292, 293
prazosin, 90
preclinical testing, 6
prednisolone, 36, 248, 249
prednisone, biotransformation, 36
pregnancy
drug toxicity, 74, 75
hypertension treatment, 312
vomiting, 330, 331
pregnandiol, 254, 255
premedication, 104, 106, 226
prevertebral ganglia, 82
prilocaine, 208, 209
biotransformation, 34, 35
primquine, 294, 295
primary biliary cirrhosis, 180
primidone, 138, 192
pro-opiomelanocortin, 210, 211
probenedec, 268, 269, 316, 317
probucol, 156
procainamide, 134, 136
procaine, 134, 208, 209, 268
biotransformation, 34, 35
prodrugs, 34
prodynorphin, 210
proenkephalin, 210, 211
progabide, 190
progestosterone, 254, 255, 257
progestin preparations, 254
oral contraceptives, 256
progamin, 294, 295
prokinetic agents, 116
prolactin, 242, 243
prolactin release inhibiting hormone (PRIH), 242
prolactin-releasing hormone (PRH), 242
promethazine, 214
propafenone, 136
propofol, 220, 221
propranolol, 94, 95, 322
biotransformation, 36, 37
enantioselectivity, 62
propylthiouracil, 247
propyphenazone, 198
prospective trials, 76
prostacyclin, 116, 118, 148, 150, 196
prostaglandin synthase inhibitors, 320
prostaglandins, 126, 168, 196, 197, 320
NSAIDS and, 200, 201
prostate
benign hyperplasia, 90, 252, 312
carcinoma, 242
hypertrophy, 106
protamine, 144
protease inhibitors, 288, 289
protein binding, of drugs, 30–31
protein kinase A, 66
protein synthesis, 276
inhibitors, 276–279
protein synthesis-regulating receptors, 64, 65
proteirelin, 242
pseudocholinesterase deficiency, 186
pseudoparkinsonism, 238
psilocin, 240
psilocybin, 116, 240
psychedelic drugs, 116–118, 240, 241
psychological dependence, 210–212
psychomimetics, 240, 241
psychopharmacologicals, 226–241
psychosomatic uncoupling, 232, 236
purgatives, 170–177
dependence, 172, 173
pyrazinamide, 280, 281
pyridostigmine, 102
pyridylcarbinol, 156
pyrimethamine, 294, 295
pyrogens, 202, 203
Q
quinapril, 124
quinidine, 136, 295
quinine, 294
4-quinolone-3-carboxylic acid, 274, 275

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
racemates, 62, 63
raloxifene, 254
ramipril, 124
ranitidine, 116, 168
rapid eye movement (REM) sleep, 222, 223
reactive hyperemia, 90, 91
receptor-mediated endocytosis, 26, 27
receptors, 20
drug binding, 56
types of, 64–65
rectal administration, 12, 18, 19
reduction reactions, 36, 37
renal failure, prophylaxis, 158
renal tubular secretion, 40
renin, 124, 158
renin-angiotensin-aldosterone (RAA) system, 118, 125, 158
inhibitors of, 124–125
reserpine, 96, 114
resistance, 266, 267
respiratory tract, 22
inhalation of drugs, 14, 15, 18, 19
retarded drug release, 10, 11
reteplase, 146
retrospective trials, 76
reverse transcriptase, 288
inhibitors, 288, 289
Reye’s syndrome, 198
rheumatoid arthritis, 302, 320–321
rhinitis, 324
ribonucleic acid (RNA), 274
synthesis inhibition, 298, 299
ribosomes, 276
ricinoleic acid, 174, 175
rifabutin, 274
rifampin, 267, 274, 280, 281
risk:benefit ratio, 70
risperidone, 238, 240
ritodrine, 126
ritonavir, 288
rocuronium, 184
rolitetracycline, 278
ropinirole, 188
rosiglitazone, 262
rough endoplasmic reticulum (rER), 32, 33
roundworms, 292, 293
S
salazosulfapyridine, 272
salbutamol, 86, 328
salicylates, 200
salicylic acid, 34
see also acetylsalicylic acid
salmeterol, 328
Salmonella typhi, 270, 271
saluretics, see diuretics
saquinavir, 288, 289
sarcoplasmic reticulum, 182
Sarcocystis scabiei, 292
sartans, 124
Schistosoma, 292
schizophrenia, 118, 236, 237
Schmiedeberg, Oswald, 3
scopolamine, 106, 107, 240, 330
sea sickness, 106, 330, 331
sedation, 222, 226
scopolamine, 106
seizures, 190, 226
selectivity, lack of, 70, 71
selegiline, 88, 188
senna, 174, 176
sensitivity
increased, 70, 71
variation, 52
sensitization, 72
serotonin, 88, 116–118
actions, 116
neuronal reuptake, 230
platelet activation, 148, 150
receptors, 116, 230, 322
serotonin-selective reuptake inhibitors (SSRI), 230, 232
sertindole, 238
sertraline, 232
Sertürmer, F.W., 4
serum sickness, 72
sibutramine, 88
side effects, 70–75
signal transduction, 64, 66
lithium ion effects, 234
simvastatin, 156
sinus bradycardia, 134
sinus tachycardia, 92, 134
sismycin, 278
skin
as barrier, 22
disinfection, 290, 291
protection, 16, 17
transdermal drug delivery systems, 12, 13, 18, 19
sleep, 222, 223
disturbances, 118, 222, 224
sleep–wake cycle, 224, 225
slow-release tablets, 10
smoking, 112–113
see also nicotine
smooth endoplasmic reticulum (sER), 32, 33
smooth muscle
acetylcholine effects, 100, 101
adrenoceptor activation effects, 84
drugs acting on,
126–127
relaxation of, 104, 120, 122, 326
vascular, 118, 120, 122, 196, 326
sodium channel blockers, 128, 134–137, 204
sodium chloride reabsorption, kidney, 160, 161
sodium citrate, 264
sodium methohexital, 221
sodium monofluorophosphate, 318
sodium nitroprusside, 120, 312
sodium picosulfate, 174
sodium thiopental, 221
solutions, 8, 17
concentration of, 28
injected, 12
somatic nervous system, 80
somatocrinin, 242
somatostatin, 242
somatotropic hormone (STH), 242, 243
soporifics, 222
sorbitol, 160, 170
sore throat, 324, 325
sotalol, 136
spasmolytics, 126, 127
spasticity, 226
spermatogenesis stimulation, 252
spiramycin, 276
spironolactone, 164, 165
stage fright, 92
stanozolol, 252
Staphylococcus bacteria, 270
statins, 156
status epilepticus, 190, 192
stavudine, 288
steady state, 48
steal effect, 306
stereoisomerism, 62
sterilization, 290
steroid receptors, 64
steroids, anabolic, 252
Straub tail phenomenon, 52, 53
streptokinase, 144, 310
Streptomyces bacteria, 276, 277, 300, 302
streptomycin, 276, 280, 281
stress, sleep disturbances and, 224, 225
stroke, 148
Strongyloides stercoralis, 292
strychnine, 182
subcutaneous injection, 18, 19
subliminal dosing, 52
sublingual drug administration, 18, 19, 22
succinylcholine, 186
sucralfate, 168, 169
subbactam, 270
sulfadoxine, 294, 295
sulfamethoxazole, 272, 273
sulfapyridine, 272
sulfasalazine, 272, 320
sulfanpyrazone, 316
sulfonamides
antibacterial, 267, 272, 273
diuretics, 162, 163
sulfonylurea, 262
sulfotransferases, 38
sulfoxidations, 36
sulprostone, 126
sulthiame, 162
sumatriptan, 116, 322
treatment, 92, 122, 134
tachycardia, 134
tacrine, 102
tacrolimus, 254
tape worms, 292, 293
tardive dyskinesia, 238
tazobactam, 270
temazepam, 222, 224
teniposide, 298
teratogenicity, 74
terazosin, 90
terbutaline, 84, 86, 326, 328
testing clinical, 6
preclinical, 6
testosterone, 34, 242, 252, 253
esters, 252
testosterone heptanoate, 252
testosterone propionate, 252
testosterone undecanoate, 34, 252
tetanus toxin, 182, 183
tetrahydrocannabinol, 240
tetrahydrofolic acid (THF), 272, 298, 299
tetrahydrozoline, 90, 326
thallidomide, 74
thallium salt poisoning, 304
theophylline, 118, 126, 127, 326, 328
thermoregulation, 196, 202–203

T

T lymphocytes, 72, 300
vaginal, 8–10
tachycardia, 134
treatment, 92, 122, 134
tachyphylaxis, 88
tamoxifen, 254
thiamazole, 247
thiazide diuretics, 132, 162, 163, 312
thiazolidinediones, 262–264
thio-TEPA, 298
thioamides, 246, 247
thiopental, 220
thiourea derivatives, 246
thioureylenes, 246
thioxanthenes, 236, 238
thrombasthenia, 148
thrombin, 150
thrombocytopenia, 72
thromboses, 142, 148, 158
transdermal drug delivery systems, 12, 13, 18, 19
transport proteins, 20
tranylcypromine, 88, 89
travel sickness, 106
trials, clinical, 76
transaminase II, 274
total intravenous anesthesia (TIVA), 216
toxicological investigations, 6
tracheitis, 324
tramadol, 210
trandolapril, 124	ranexamic acid, 16
transcytosis, 24, 26
transdermal drug delivery systems, 12, 13, 18, 19
estrogen preparations, 254
transferrin, 140
transmitter substances, 20
cholinergic synapse, 100
sympathetic, 82
transpeptidase, 268
inhibition of, 268, 270
transport
membrane permeation, 26, 27
mucociliary, 14
transport proteins, 20
tranilproamid, 88, 89
table, 106
trials, clinical, 76
triamcinolone, 248, 249
trimethoprim, 267, 272, 273
triptorelin, 242
troglobilazone, 262–264
trolonisotro, 330
tropisetron, 116
tuberculosis, 274, 276, 280
d-tubocurarine, 184, 185
tumours, see cancer; carcinoma
tyramine, 232
L-tyrosine, 82
tyrosine kinase activity, 64
tyrothricin, 266, 267
ulcers, peptic, 104, 106, 166–169
ultralente, 258
uricosurics, 316, 317
urokinase, 146
ursodeoxycholic acid (UDCA), 180
vaccinations, 284
vaginal tablets, 12, 13
vagus nerve, 98
valacyclovir, 286
valproate, 190, 192, 234
valproic acid, 191, 192
van der Waals’ bonds, 58, 59
vancomycin, 267, 268, 270
valinylmandelic acid, 82
varicosities, 82
vasculitis, 72
vasoconstriction, 84, 90
nicotine and, 110
serotonin actions, 116
vasoconstrictors, local anesthesia and, 206
vasodilation, 84
local anesthesia and, 206

Lüllmann, Color Atlas of Pharmacology © 2000 Thieme
All rights reserved. Usage subject to terms and conditions of license.
serotonin actions, 116
vasodilators, 118–123, 312
calcium antagonists, 122–123
organic nitrates, 120–121
vasopressin, 148, 160, 164, 165, 242
nicotine and, 110
vecuronium, 184
vegetable fibers, 170
verapamil, 122, 123, 136
angina treatment, 308
hypertension and, 312
mania treatment, 234
ventricular rate modification, 134
Vibrio cholerae, 178
vidarabine, 285, 386
vigabatrin, 190, 191
vinblastine, 296
vincristine, 296
viomycin, 280
viral infections, 178, 284–289
AIDS, 288–289
common cold, 324–325
virustatic antimetabolites, 284–287
vitamin A derivatives, 74
vitamin B12, 138, 139
deficiency, 138
vitamin D, 264
vitamin D hormone, 264, 265
vitamin K, 144, 145
VLDL particles, 154
volume of distribution, 28, 44
vomiting
drug-induced, 330
pregnancy, 330, 331
see also antiemetics;
motion sickness
Von-Willebrandt factor, 148, 149
W
Wepfer, Johann Jakob, 3
whipworm, 292
Wilson’s disease, 302
wound disinfection, 290, 291
X
xanthine oxidase, 316, 317
xanthinol nicotinate, 156
xenon, 218
xylometazoline, 90
Z
zafirlukast, 328
zalcitabine, 288
zero-order kinetics, 44
zidovudine, 289
zinc insulin, 258
Zollinger-Ellison syndrome, 168
zolpidem, 222
zonulae occludentes, 22, 24, 206
zopiclone, 222